UAB

YAMAHA

AV Receiver

RX-V775
RX-V675

Easy Setup Guide

English

This document explains how to set up a 5.1- or 7.1-channel system and play back surround sound from a BD/DVD on the unit.

To reduce the impact on natural resources, the Owner's Manual for this product is supplied on CD-ROM. For more information about this product, refer to the Owner's Manual on the supplied CD-ROM.

PDF versions of this guide and "Owner's Manual" can be downloaded from the following website.
http://download.yamaha.com/

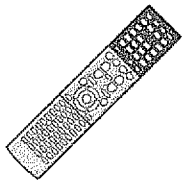
[For U.S. customers only]
Visit the following website for additional information, FAQ's, downloads such as "Owner's Manual" and product updates.
http://usa.yamaha.com/support/

1 Preparation

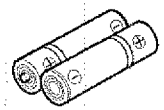
Accessories

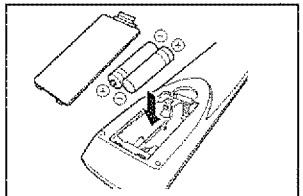
Check that the following accessories are supplied with the product.

☐ Remote control



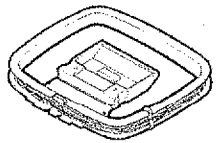
☐ Batteries (AAA, R03, UM-4) (x2)



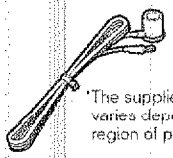


Insert the batteries the right way round.

☐ AM antenna

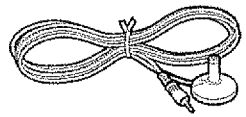


☐ FM antenna

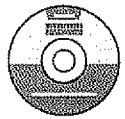


*The supplied FM antenna varies depending on the region of purchase.

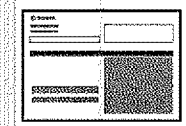
☐ YPAO microphone



☐ CD-ROM (Owner's Manual)



☐ Safety Brochure



☐ Easy Setup Guide

- The illustrations of the main unit and remote control used in this guide are of the RX-V775 (U.S.A. model), unless otherwise specified.

Cables required for connections

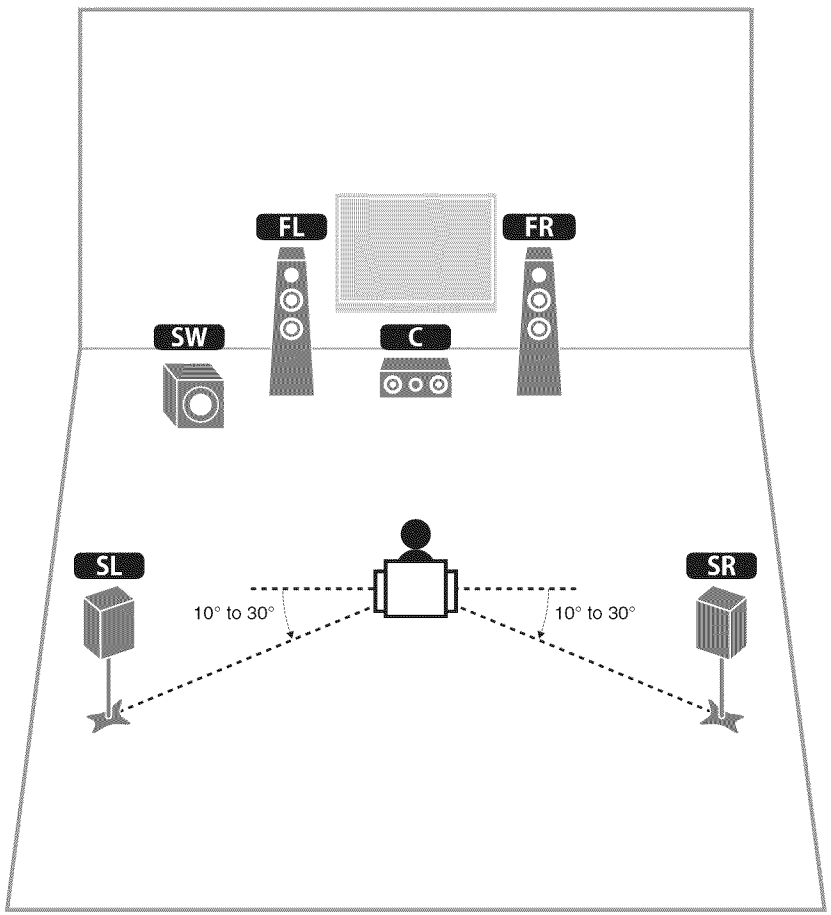
The following cables (not supplied) are required to build the system described in this document.

- Speaker cables (depending on the number of speakers)
- HDMI cable (x2)
- Audio pin cable (x1)
- Digital optical cable (x1) (not required if your TV supports ARC [Audio Return Channel])

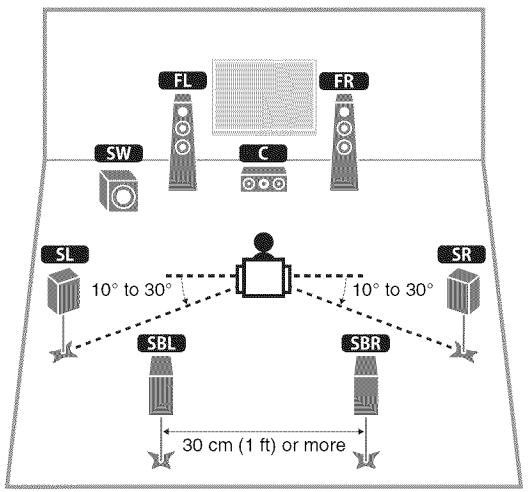
2 Placing speakers

Set up the speakers in the room using the following diagram as a reference.
For information on other speaker systems, refer to “Owner’s Manual”.

5.1-channel system



7.1-channel system



- **FL** Front speaker (L)
- **FR** Front speaker (R)
- **C** Center speaker
- **SL** Surround speaker (L)
- **SR** Surround speaker (R)
- **SBL** Surround back speaker (L)
- **SBR** Surround back speaker (R)
- **SW** Subwoofer

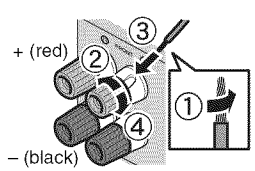
3 Connecting speakers/subwoofer

- Under its default settings, the unit is configured for 8-ohm speakers. When connecting 6-ohm speakers, set the unit's speaker impedance to "6 Ω MIN". For details, see "Setting the speaker impedance" in "Owner's Manual".
- Use a subwoofer equipped with built-in amplifier.
- Before connecting the speakers, remove the unit's power cable from the AC wall outlet and turn off the subwoofer.
- Ensure that the core wires of the speaker cable do not touch each other or come into contact with the unit's metal areas. This may damage the unit or the speakers. If the speaker cables short circuit, "Check SP Wires" will appear on the front display when the unit is turned on.
- The illustrations of the unit (rear) used in this section are of the RX-V775.

Connecting speaker cables

Speaker cables have two wires. One is for connecting the negative (–) terminals of the unit and the speaker, and the other is for the positive (+) terminals. If the wires are colored to prevent confusion, connect the black wire to the negative and the other wire to the positive terminals.

① Remove approximately 10 mm (3/8") of insulation from the ends of the speaker cable and twist the bare wires of the cable firmly together.



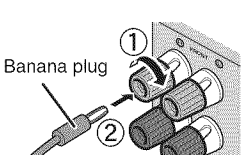
② Loosen the speaker terminal.

③ Insert the bare wires of the cable into the gap on the side (upper right or bottom left) of the terminal.

④ Tighten the terminal.

Using a banana plug

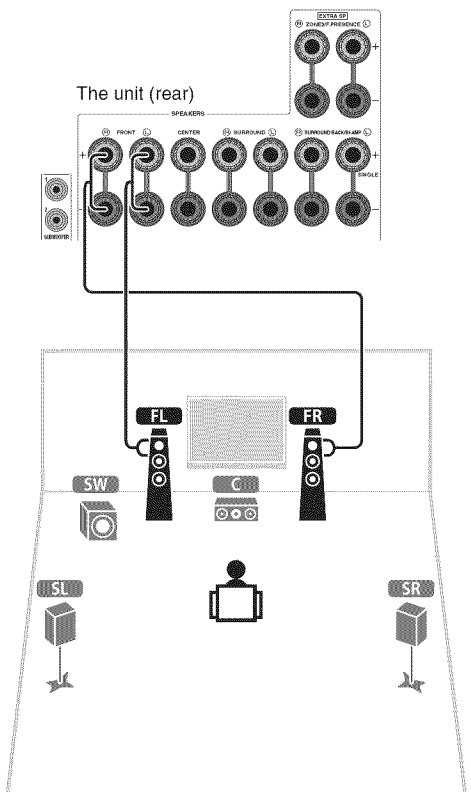
(U.S.A., Canada, China, Australia and General models only)



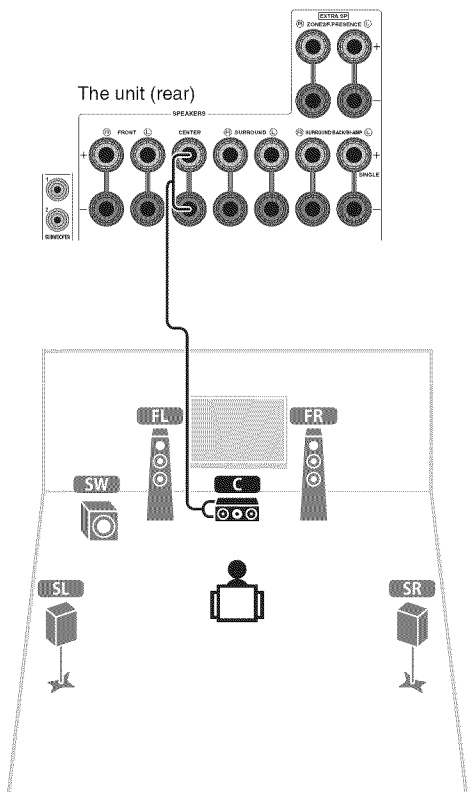
① Tighten the speaker terminal.

② Insert a banana plug into the end of the terminal.

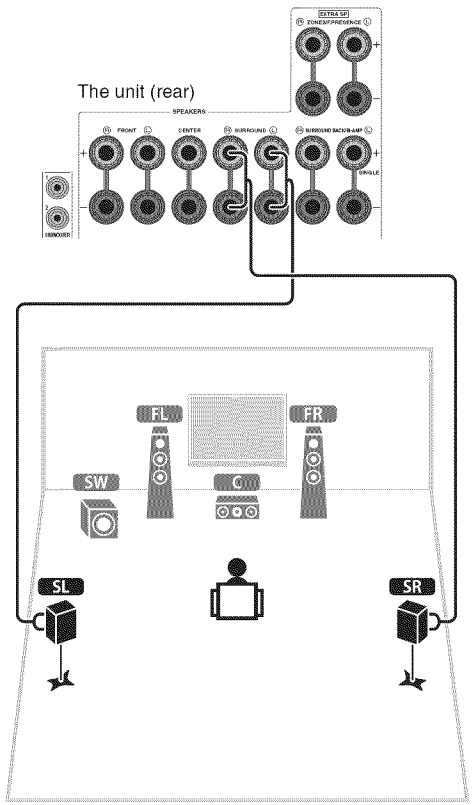
1 Connect the front speakers (FL/FR) to the FRONT (Ⓛ/Ⓡ) terminals.



2 Connect the center speaker (C) to the CENTER terminal.

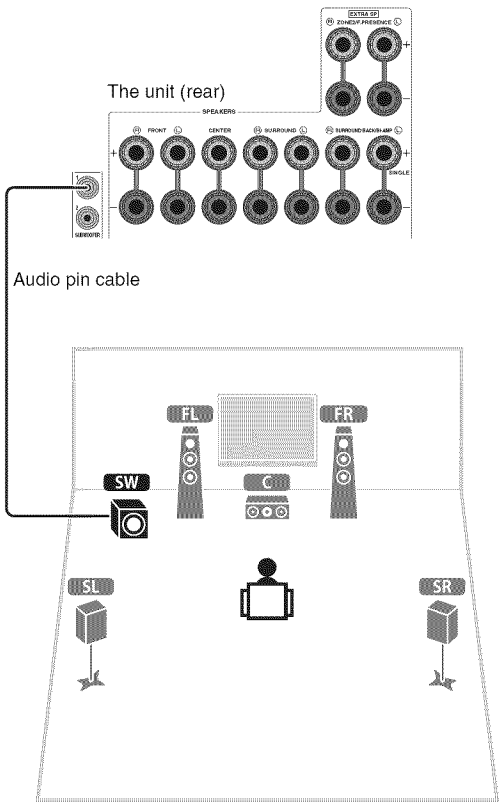


3 Connect the surround speakers (SL/SR) to the SURROUND (Ⓛ/Ⓡ) terminals.



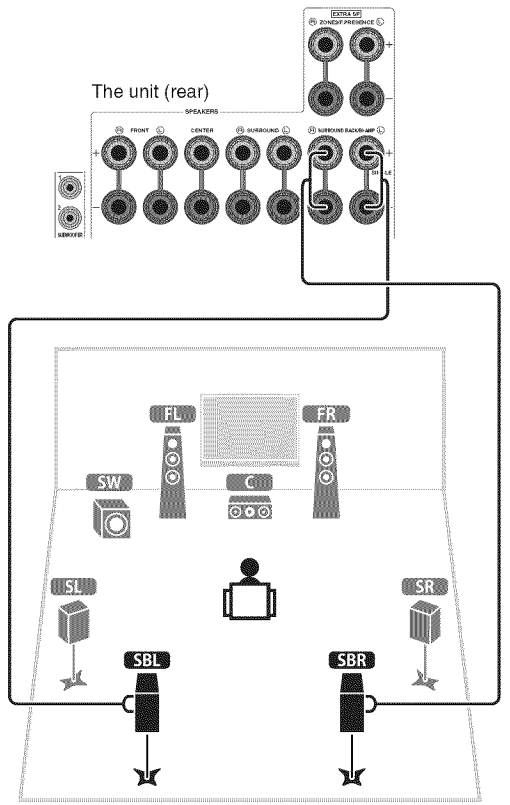
4 Connect the subwoofer (SW) to the SUBWOOFER PRE OUT (1) jack.

- Use a subwoofer equipped with built-in amplifier.

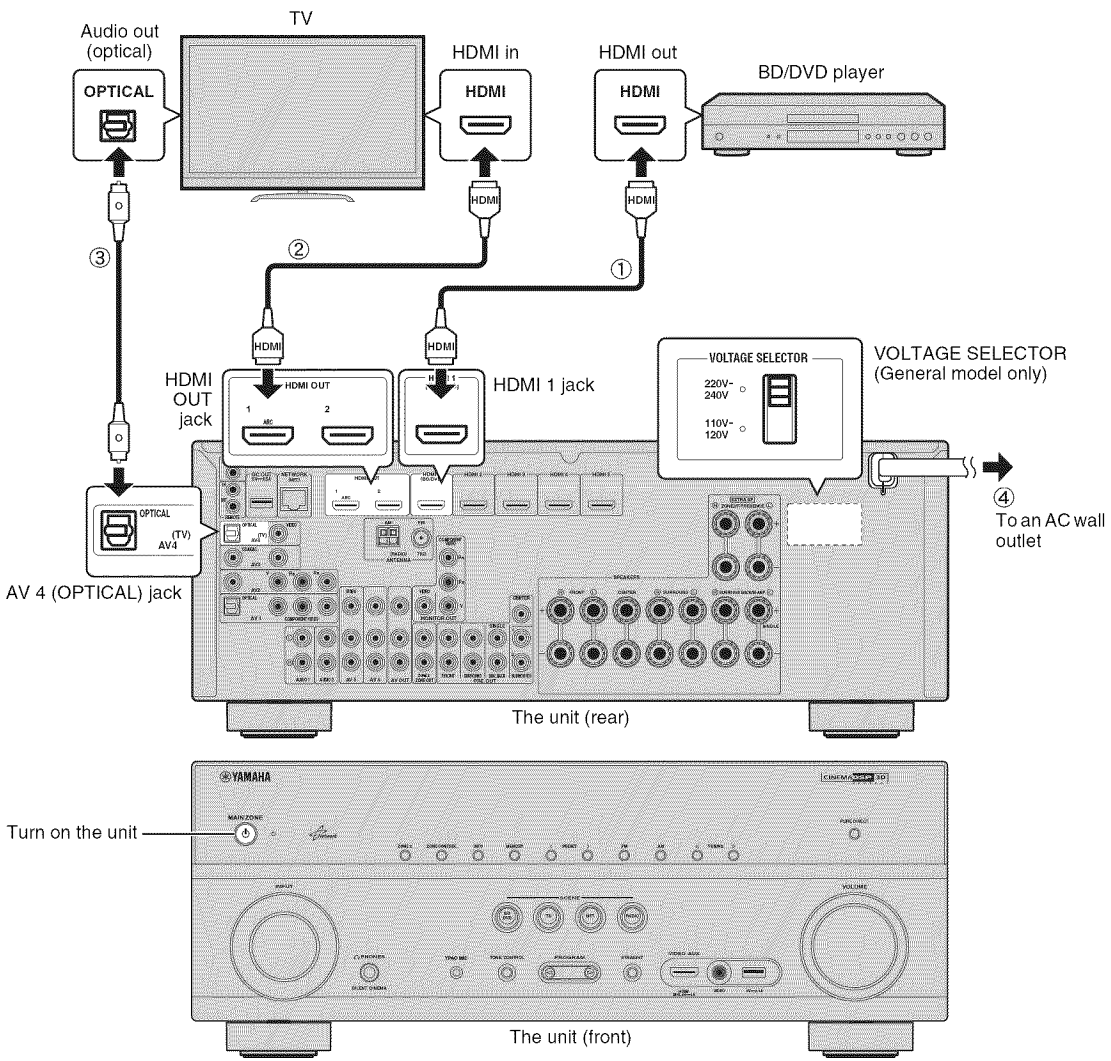


For 7.1-channel system

Connect the surround back speakers (SBL/SBR) to the SURROUND BACK (Ⓛ/Ⓡ) terminals.



4 Connecting external devices



Before connecting the power cable (General model only)

Make sure you set the switch position of VOLTAGE SELECTOR according to your local voltage. Voltages are AC 110-120/220-240 V, 50/60 Hz.

1 Connect external devices to the unit.

① Connect a BD/DVD player to the unit with an HDMI cable.
If the BD/DVD player is currently connected to the TV directly with an HDMI cable, disconnect the cable from the TV and connect it to this unit.

② Connect a TV to the unit with the other HDMI cable.

③ Connect a TV to the unit with a digital optical cable.
This connection is required to play back TV audio on the unit. This connection is not required if your TV supports ARC (Audio Return Channel).

④ Connect the power cable to an AC wall outlet.

- For information on how to connect radio antennas or other external devices, see "PREPARATIONS" in "Owner's Manual".

2 Turn on the unit, the TV and the BD/DVD player.

3 Use the TV remote control to change the TV input to video from the unit.

The connections are complete. Proceed to the next page to optimize the speaker settings.

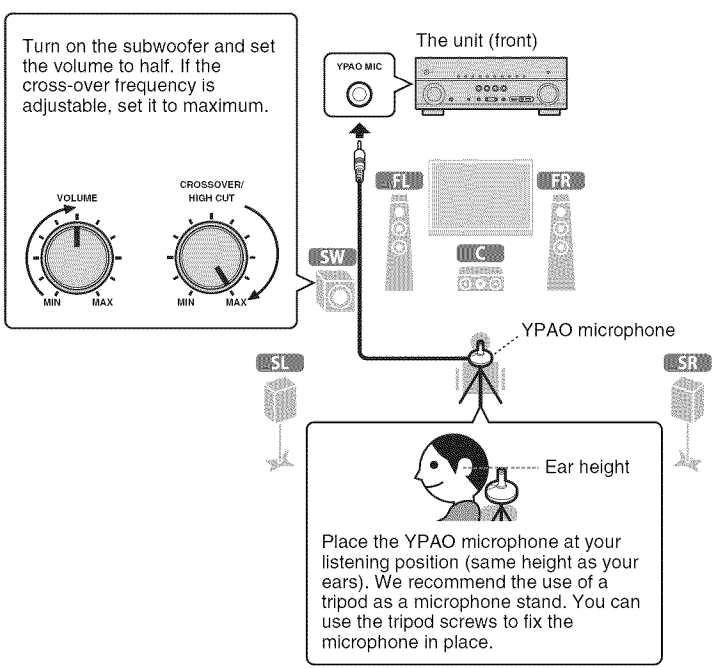
- By connecting a TV to the unit with an HDMI cable, you can configure the unit's settings with the menu displayed on the TV. In addition, you can select the on-screen menu language from English (default), Japanese, French, German, Spanish, Russian, Italian and Chinese. For details, refer to "Owner's Manual". In this guide, illustrations of English menu screens are used as examples.

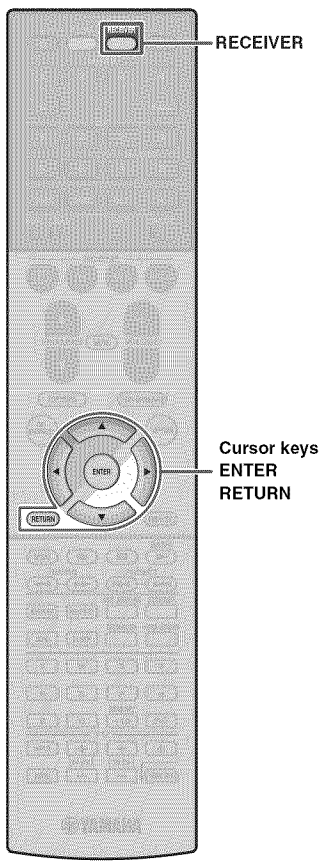
5 Optimizing the speaker settings automatically (YPAO)

The Yamaha Parametric room Acoustic Optimizer (YPAO) function detects speaker connections, measures the distances from them to your listening position(s), and then automatically optimizes the speaker settings, such as volume balance and acoustic parameters, to suit your room.

- During the measuring process, test tones are output at high volume. Ensure that the test tones do not frighten small children. Also, refrain from using this function at night when it may be a nuisance to others.
- During the measuring process, you cannot adjust the volume.
- During the measuring process, keep the room as quiet as possible.
- Do not connect headphones.
- Do not stand between the speakers and the YPAO microphone during the measurement process (about 3 minutes).
- Move to the corner of the room or leave the room.

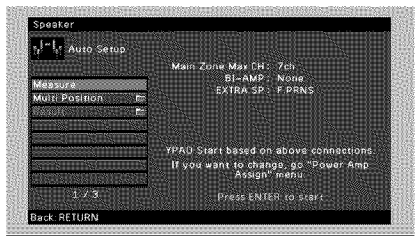
Preparing for YPAO





1 Connect the YPAO microphone to the YPAO MIC jack on the front panel.

The following screen appears on the TV.

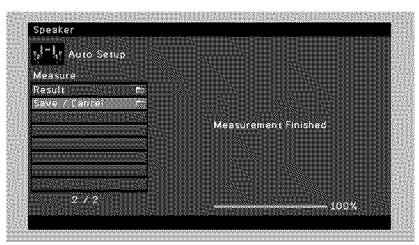


- To cancel the operation, disconnect the YPAO microphone before starting the measurement.

2 To start the measurement, use the cursor keys to select "Measure" and press ENTER.

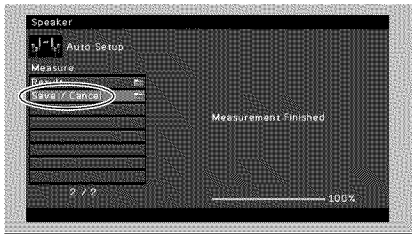
The measurement will start in 10 seconds.

The following screen appears on the TV when the measurement finishes.

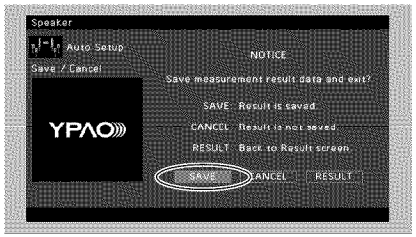


- If the cursor keys do not work, press RECEIVER and then use the cursor keys.
- If any error message (such as E-1) or warning message (such as W-2) appears, see "Error messages" or "Warning messages" in "Owner's Manual".
- If the warning message "W-1:Out of Phase" appears, see "If "W-1:Out of Phase" appears" (next page).

3 Use the cursor keys to select "Save/Cancel" and press ENTER.



4 Use the cursor keys to select "SAVE" and press ENTER.



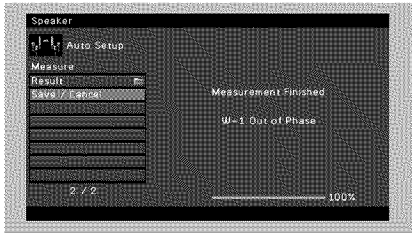
5 Disconnect the YPAO microphone from the unit.

This completes optimization of the speaker settings.

- The YPAO microphone is sensitive to heat, so should not be placed anywhere where it could be exposed to direct sunlight or high temperatures (such as on top of AV equipment).

If "W-1:Out of Phase" appears

Follow the procedure below to check the speaker connections.



① Use the cursor keys to select "Result" and press ENTER.

② Use the cursor keys to select "Wiring".

③ Check the cable connections (+/–) of the speaker that was identified as being "Reverse" in the warning message.

If the speaker is connected correctly:

Depending on the type of speakers or room environment, this message may appear even if the speakers are connected correctly.

In this case, you can ignore the message.

Press RETURN and proceed to step 3.

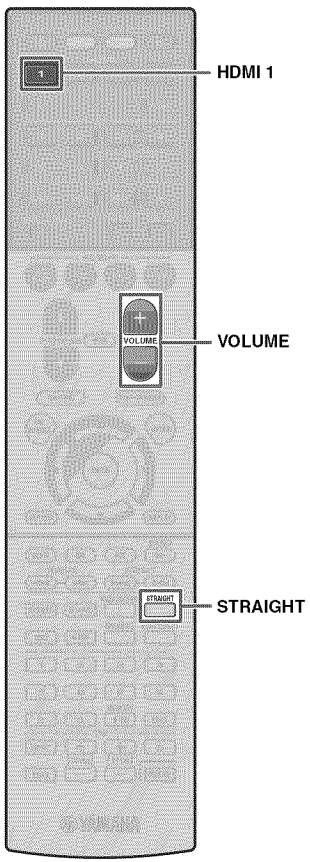
If the speaker is connected incorrectly:

Turn off the unit, reconnect the speaker cable, and then try YPAO measurement again.

6 Playing back a BD/DVD

Now let's play back a BD/DVD.

We recommend playing back multichannel audio (5.1-channel or more) to feel surround sound produced by the unit.



1 **Press HDMI 1 to select "HDMI 1" as the input source.**

2 **Start playback on the BD/DVD player.**

3 **Press STRAIGHT repeatedly to select "STRAIGHT".**

4 **Press VOLUME to adjust the volume.**

This completes the basic setup procedure.

If surround sound is not working

Sound is only being output from the front speakers during multichannel audio playback

Check the digital audio output setting on the BD/DVD player.

It may be set to 2-channel output (such as PCM).

No sound is coming from a specific speaker

See "Troubleshooting" in "Owner's Manual".

Many more features!

The unit has various other functions.

Please refer to "Owner's Manual" on the supplied CD-ROM to help you get the most out of the unit.

Connecting other playback devices

Connect audio devices (such as CD player), game consoles, camcorders, and many others.

Selecting the sound mode

Select the desired sound program (CINEMA DSP) or surround decoder suitable for movies, music, games, sports programs, and other uses.

Playing back from iPod

By using a USB cable supplied with iPod, you can enjoy iPod music on the unit.

- **Listening to FM/AM radio**
- **Playing back music stored on a USB storage device**
- **Playing back the network contents**
- **Selecting the input source and favorite settings at once**

For more information, see "What you can do with the unit".

YAMAHA CORPORATION

© 2013 Yamaha Corporation Printed in Malaysia ZF59300

YAMAHA

AV Receiver

RX-V775
RX-V675

Owner's Manual

Read the supplied booklet "Safety Brochure" before using the unit.

English

CONTENTS

Accessories 5

FEATURES 6

What you can do with the unit 6

Part names and functions 8

Front panel (RX-V775) 8
Front panel (RX-V675) 9
Front display (indicators) 10
Rear panel (RX-V775) 11
Rear panel (RX-V675) 12
Remote control 13

PREPARATIONS 14

General setup procedure 14

1 Placing speakers 15

2 Connecting speakers 19

Connecting front speakers that support bi-amp connections 21

Input/output jacks and cables 22

3 Connecting a TV 23

4 Connecting playback devices 28

Connecting video devices (such as BD/DVD players) 28
Connecting audio devices (such as CD players) 31
Connecting to the jacks on the front panel 31

5 Connecting the FM/AM antennas 32

6 Connecting to a network 33

7 Connecting other devices 34

Connecting an external power amplifier 34
Connecting recording devices 34
Connecting a device compatible with the trigger function 35

8 Connecting the power cable 35

9 Selecting an on-screen menu language 36

10 Optimizing the speaker settings automatically (YPAO) 37

Measuring at one listening position (single measure) 39
Measuring at multiple listening positions (multi measure) (RX-V775 only) 40
Checking the measurement results 41
Reloading the previous YPAO adjustments 42
Error messages 43
Warning messages 44

PLAYBACK 45

Basic playback procedure 45

Selecting an HDMI output jack (RX-V775 only) 45

Selecting the input source and favorite settings with one touch (SCENE) 46

Configuring scene assignments 46

Selecting the sound mode 47

Enjoying stereoscopic sound fields (CINEMA DSP 3D) 48
Enjoying surround sound with headphones (SILENT CINEMA) 48
Enjoying unprocessed playback 51
Enjoying pure high fidelity sound (Pure Direct) 52
Enjoying compressed music with enhanced sound (Compressed Music Enhancer) 52

Listening to FM/AM radio 53

Setting the frequency steps 53
Selecting a frequency for reception 53
Registering favorite radio stations (presets) 54

Radio Data System tuning 55
Operating the radio on the TV 56
Playing back iPod music 58
Connecting an iPod 58
Playback of iPod content 59
Playing back music stored on a USB storage device 62
Connecting a USB storage device 62
Playback of USB storage device contents 62
Playing back music stored on media servers (PCs/NAS) 65
Media sharing setup 65
Playback of PC music contents 65
Listening to Internet radio 68
Playing back iTunes/iPod music via a network (AirPlay) 70
Playback of iTunes/iPod music contents 70
Playing back music in multiple rooms (multi-zone) 72
Preparing Zone2 72
Controlling Zone2 75
Viewing the current status 77
Switching information on the front display 77
Viewing the status information on the TV 77
Configuring playback settings for different playback sources (Option menu) 78
Option menu items 78

CONFIGURATIONS 81

Configuring input sources (Input menu) 81
Input menu items 81
Configuring the SCENE function (Scene menu) 83
Scene menu items 84
Configuring sound programs/surround decoders (Sound Program menu) 85
Sound Program menu items 86
Configuring various functions (Setup menu) 88
Setup menu items 89
Speaker (Manual Setup) 91
Sound 94
Video 95
HDMI 96
Network 98
Multi Zone 99
Function 100
ECO 102
Language 103
Viewing information about the unit (Information menu) 103
Types of information 104
Configuring the system settings (ADVANCED SETUP menu) 105
ADVANCED SETUP menu items 105
Changing the speaker impedance setting (SP IMP.) 105
Selecting the remote control ID (REMOTE ID) 105
Changing the FM/AM tuning frequency setting (TU) 106
Switching the video signal type (TV FORMAT) 106
Removing the limitation on HDMI video output (MON.CHK) 106
Restoring the default settings (INIT) 106
Updating the firmware (UPDATE) 107
Checking the firmware version (VERSION) 107
Controlling external devices with the remote control 108
Registering the remote control code for a TV 108
Registering the remote control codes for playback devices 109
Programming from other remote controls (learning) 110
Clearing functions learned from other remote controls 111
Resetting remote control codes 112
Updating the unit's firmware via the network 113

APPENDIX 114

Frequently asked questions **114**

Troubleshooting **115**

Power, system and remote control 115
Audio 117
Video 118
FM/AM radio 119
USB and network 120

Error indications on the front display **121**

Ideal speaker layout **122**

Glossary **123**

Audio information 123
HDMI and video information 124
Yamaha technologies 125
Video signal flow 126

Information on HDMI **127**

HDMI Control 127
HDMI signal compatibility 128

Trademarks **129**

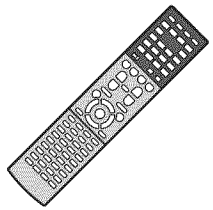
Specifications **130**

Index **134**

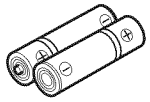
Accessories

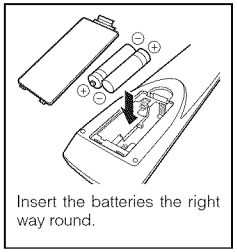
Check that the following accessories are supplied with the product.

☐ Remote control



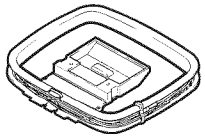
☐ Batteries (AAA, R03, UM-4) (x2)



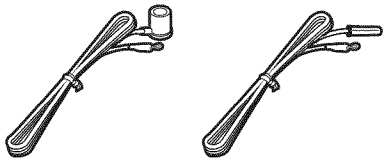


Insert the batteries the right way round.

☐ AM antenna

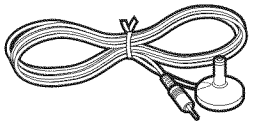


☐ FM antenna

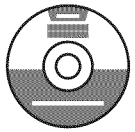


*One of the above is supplied depending on the region of purchase.

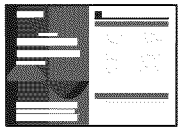
☐ YPAO microphone



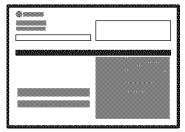
☐ CD-ROM (Owner's Manual)



☐ Easy Setup Guide

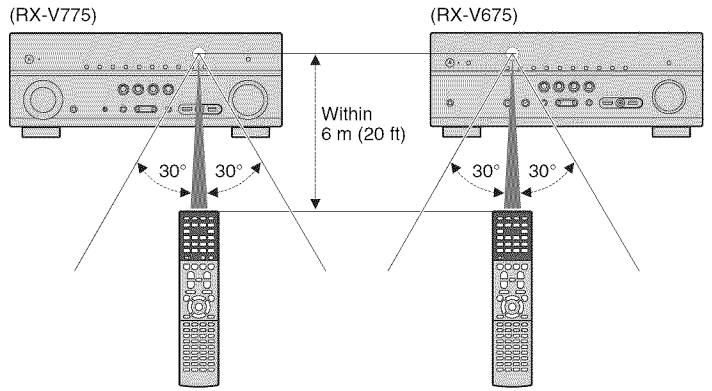


☐ Safety Brochure



Operating range of the remote control

- Point the remote control at the remote control sensor on the unit and remain within the operating range shown below.

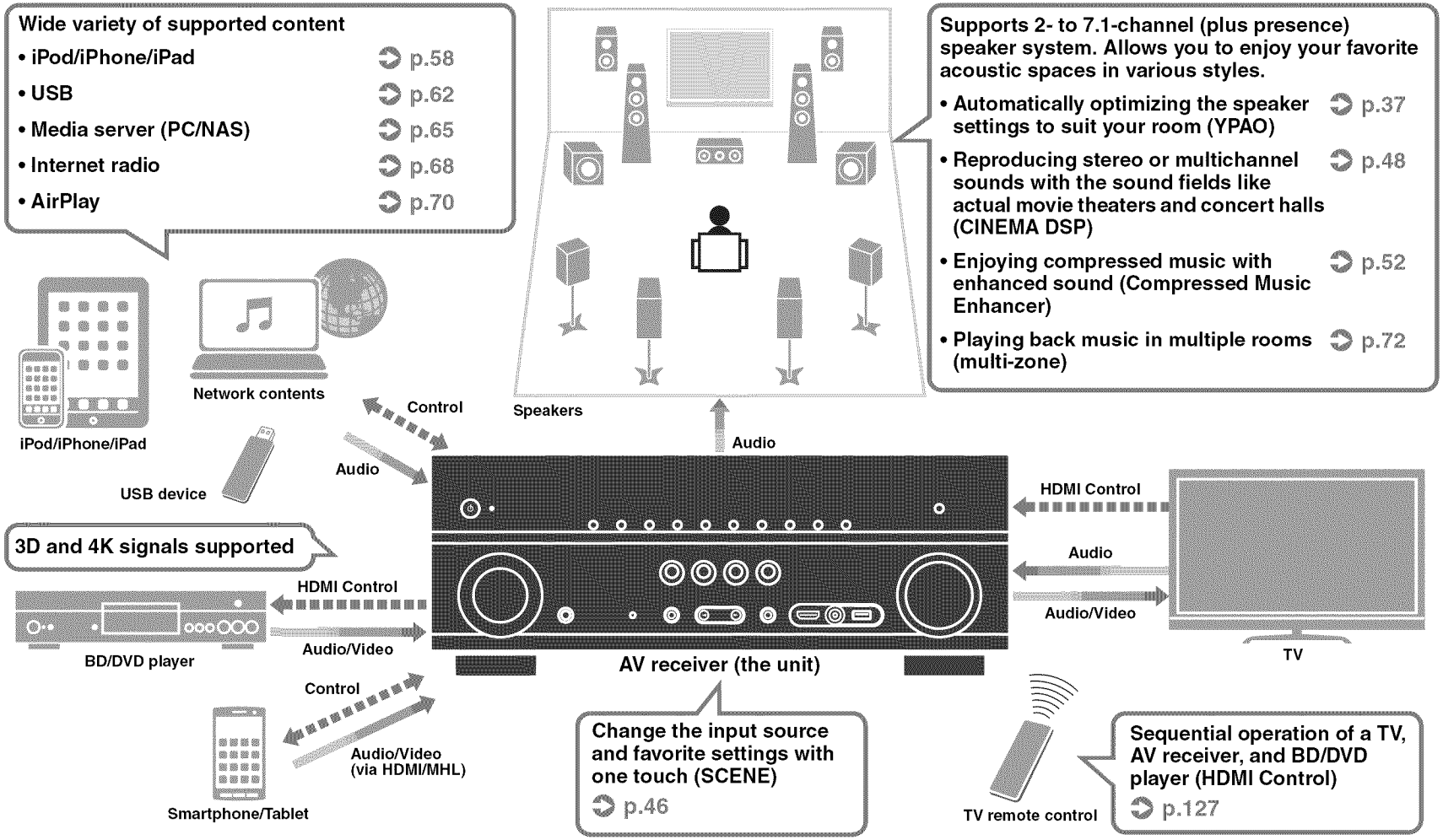


- The illustrations of the main unit and remote control used in this manual are of the RX-V775 (U.S.A. model), unless otherwise specified.

- Some features are not available in certain regions.
- Due to product improvements, specifications and appearance are subject to change without notice.
- This manual explains operations using the supplied remote control.
- This manual describes all the "iPod", "iPhone" and "iPad" as the "iPod". "iPod" refers to "iPod", "iPhone" and "iPad", unless otherwise specified.
- indicates precautions for use of the unit and its feature limitations.
- indicates supplementary explanations for better use.

FEATURES

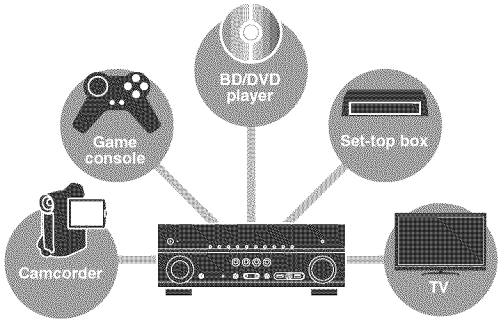
What you can do with the unit



Full of useful functions!

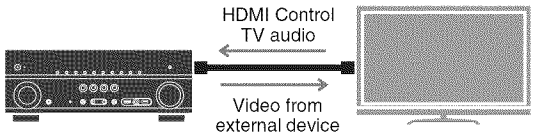
❑ Connecting various devices (p.28)

A number of HDMI jacks and various input/output jacks on the unit allow you to connect video devices (such as BD/DVD players), audio devices (such as CD players), game consoles, camcorders, and other devices.



❑ Playing back TV audio in surround sound with a single HDMI cable connection (Audio Return Channel: ARC) (p.23)

When using an ARC-compatible TV, you only need one HDMI cable to enable video output to the TV, audio input from the TV, and the transmission of HDMI Control signals.

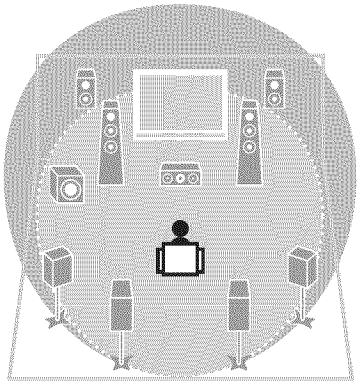


❑ Easy operation and wireless music playback from iPhone or Android device

By using the application for smartphone/tablet "AV CONTROLLER", you can control the unit from an iPhone, iPad, iPod touch or Android devices. Visit our website for details.

❑ Creating 3-dimensional sound fields (p.48)

Connecting presence speakers allows you to create a natural 3-dimensional sound field in your own room (CINEMA DSP 3D). Even when no presence speakers are connected, the Virtual Presence Speaker (VPS) function produces 3D surround sound.



❑ Listening to FM/AM radio (p.53)

The unit is equipped with a built-in FM/AM tuner. You can register up to 40 favorite radio stations as presets.

❑ Enjoying pure high fidelity sound (p.52)

When the Pure Direct mode is enabled, the unit plays back the selected source with the least circuitry, which lets you to enjoy Hi-Fi sound quality.

❑ Easy operation with a TV screen

You can navigate through different types of content (such as iPod, USB, and network), view information, or easily configure the settings using the on-screen menu.

❑ Low power consumption

The ECO mode (power saving function) reduces the unit's power consumption (p.102).

Useful tips

The combination of video/audio input jacks does not match an external device...

Use "Audio In" in the "Input" menu to change the combination of video/audio input jacks so that it matches the output jack(s) of your external device (p.29).

Video and audio are not synchronized...

Use "Lipsync" in the "Setup" menu to adjust the delay between video and audio output (p.94).

I want to hear audio from the TV speakers...

Use "Audio Output" in the "Setup" menu to select the output destination of signals input into the unit (p.97). Your TV speakers may be selected as an output destination.

I want to use the supplied remote control to operate external devices...

Register the remote control codes of the external devices (such as a TV and BD/DVD players) (p.108).

I want to change the on-screen menu language...

Use "Language" in the "Setup" menu to select a language from English, Japanese, French, German, Spanish, Russian, Italian and Chinese (p.36).

I want to update the firmware...

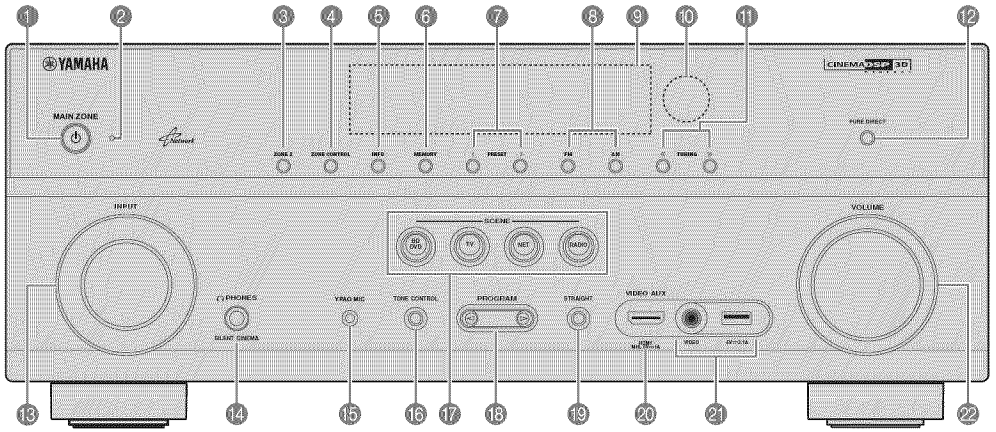
Use "UPDATE" in the "ADVANCED SETUP" menu to update the unit's firmware (p.107). If the unit is connected to the Internet, a message will be displayed on the TV when a firmware update is available (p.113).

Many other settings are available that let you to customize the unit. For details, see the following pages.

- Input settings (p.81)
- SCENE settings (p.84)
- Sound program and surround decoder settings (p.86)
- Various function settings (p.89)
- Information view (such as audio signal and video signal) (p.104)
- System settings (p.105)

Part names and functions

Front panel (RX-V775)



① MAIN ZONE ⏻ key
Turns on/off (standby) the unit.

② Standby indicator
Lights up when the unit is in standby mode under any of the following conditions.
- HDMI Control is enabled (p.96)
- Standby Through is enabled (p.97)
- Network Standby is enabled (p.98)
- An iPod is being charged (p.58)

③ ZONE 2 key
Enables/disables the audio output to Zone2 (p.75).

④ ZONE CONTROL key
Changes the zone (main zone or the Zone2) that is controlled by the keys and knobs on the front panel (p.75).

⑤ INFO key
Selects the information displayed on the front display (p.77).

⑥ MEMORY key
Registers FM/AM radio stations as preset stations (p.54).

⑦ PRESET keys
Select a preset FM/AM radio station (p.54).

⑧ FM and AM keys
Switch between FM and AM (p.53).

⑨ Front display
Displays information (p.10).

⑩ Remote control sensor
Receives remote control signals (p.5).

⑪ TUNING keys
Select the radio frequency (p.53).

⑫ PURE DIRECT key
Enables/disables Pure Direct (p.52).

⑬ INPUT knob
Selects an input source.

⑭ PHONES jack
For connecting headphones.

⑮ YPAO MIC jack
For connecting the supplied YPAO microphone (p.37).

⑯ TONE CONTROL key
Adjusts the high-frequency range and low-frequency range of output sounds (p.79).

⑰ SCENE keys
Select the registered input source, sound program, and various settings with one touch. Also, turns on the unit when it is in standby mode (p.46).

⑱ PROGRAM keys
Select a sound program or a surround decoder (p.47).

⑲ STRAIGHT key
Enables/disables the straight decode mode (p.51).

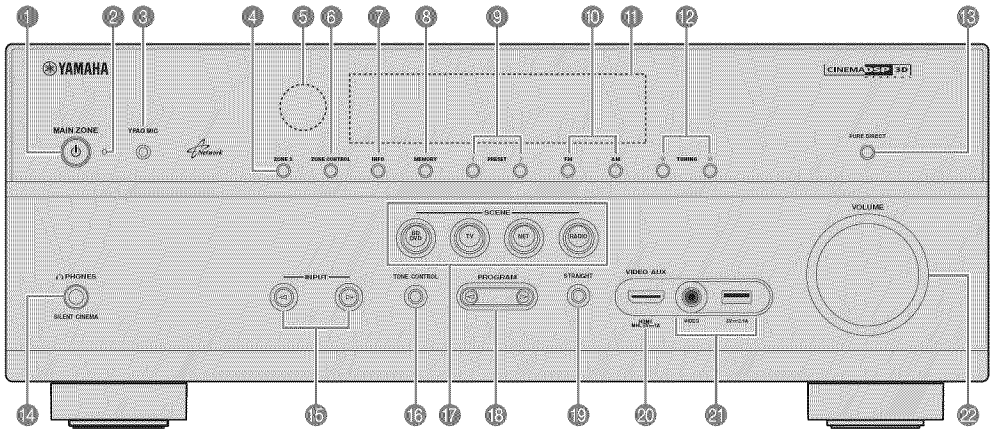
⑳ VIDEO AUX (HDMI/MHL IN) jack
For connecting a device, such as a camcorder and a game console (p.31) or a smartphone (p.32).

㉑ USB jack
For connecting a USB storage device (p.62) or an iPod (p.58).

VIDEO jack
For inputting video when "USB" is selected as the input source (p.58).

㉒ VOLUME knob
Adjusts the volume.

Front panel (RX-V675)



1 MAIN ZONE ⏻ key
Turns on/off (standby) the unit.

2 Standby indicator
Lights up when the unit is in standby mode under any of the following conditions.
- HDMI Control is enabled (p.96)
- Standby Through is enabled (p.97)
- Network Standby is enabled (p.98)
- An iPod is being charged (p.58)

3 YPAO MIC jack
For connecting the supplied YPAO microphone (p.37).

4 ZONE 2 key
Enables/disables the audio output to Zone2 (p.75).

5 Remote control sensor
Receives remote control signals (p.5).

6 ZONE CONTROL key
Changes the zone (main zone or the Zone2) that is controlled by the keys and knobs on the front panel (p.75).

7 INFO key
Selects the information displayed on the front display (p.77).

8 MEMORY key
Registers FM/AM radio stations as preset stations (p.54).

9 PRESET keys
Select a preset FM/AM radio station (p.54).

10 FM and AM keys
Switch between FM and AM (p.53).

11 Front display
Displays information (p.10).

12 TUNING keys
Select the radio frequency (p.53).

13 PURE DIRECT key
Enables/disables Pure Direct (p.52).

14 PHONES jack
For connecting headphones.

15 INPUT keys
Select an input source.

16 TONE CONTROL key
Adjusts the high-frequency range and low-frequency range of output sounds (p.79).

17 SCENE keys
Select the registered input source, sound program, and various settings with one touch. Also, turns on the unit when it is in standby mode (p.46).

18 PROGRAM keys
Select a sound program or a surround decoder (p.47).

19 STRAIGHT key
Enables/disables the straight decode mode (p.51).

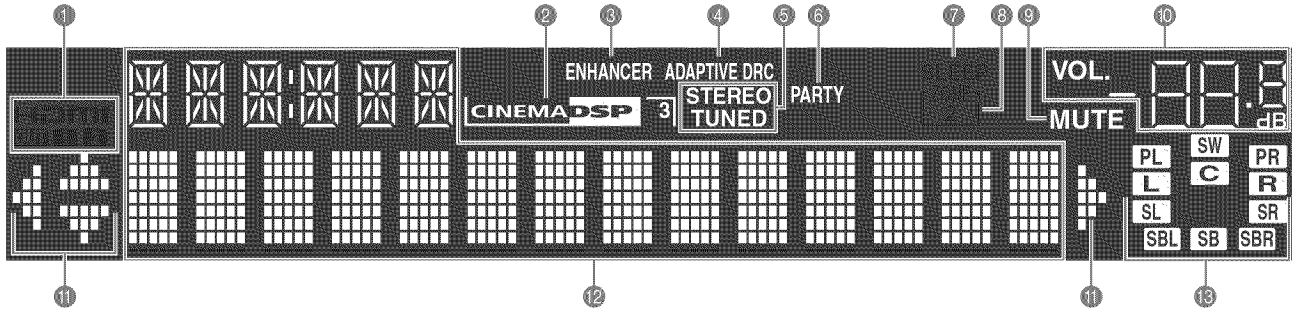
20 VIDEO AUX (HDMI/MHL IN) jack
For connecting a device, such as a camcorder and a game console (p.31) or a smartphone (p.32).

21 USB jack
For connecting a USB storage device (p.62) or an iPod (p.58).

VIDEO jack
For inputting video when "USB" is selected as the input source (p.58).

22 VOLUME knob
Adjusts the volume.

Front display (indicators)



① HDMI
Lights up when HDMI signals are being input or output.

OUT1/OUT2 (RX-V775 only)
Indicates the HDMI OUT jacks currently outputting an HDMI signal

OUT (RX-V675 only)
Lights up when HDMI signals are being output.

② CINEMA DSP
Lights up when CINEMA DSP (p.48) is working.

CINEMA DSP 3
Lights up when CINEMA DSP 3D (p.48) is working.

③ ENHANCER
Lights up when Compressed Music Enhancer (p.52) is working.

④ ADAPTIVE DRC
Lights up when Adaptive DRC (p.79) is working.

⑤ STEREO
Lights up when the unit is receiving a stereo FM radio signal.

TUNED
Lights up when the unit is receiving an FM/AM radio station signal.

⑥ PARTY (RX-V775 only)
Lights up when the unit is in the party mode. (p.76)

⑦ SLEEP
Lights up when the sleep timer is on.

⑧ ZONE2
Lights up when audio output to Zone2 is enabled (p.75).

⑨ MUTE
Blinks when audio is muted.

⑩ Volume indicator
Indicates the current volume.

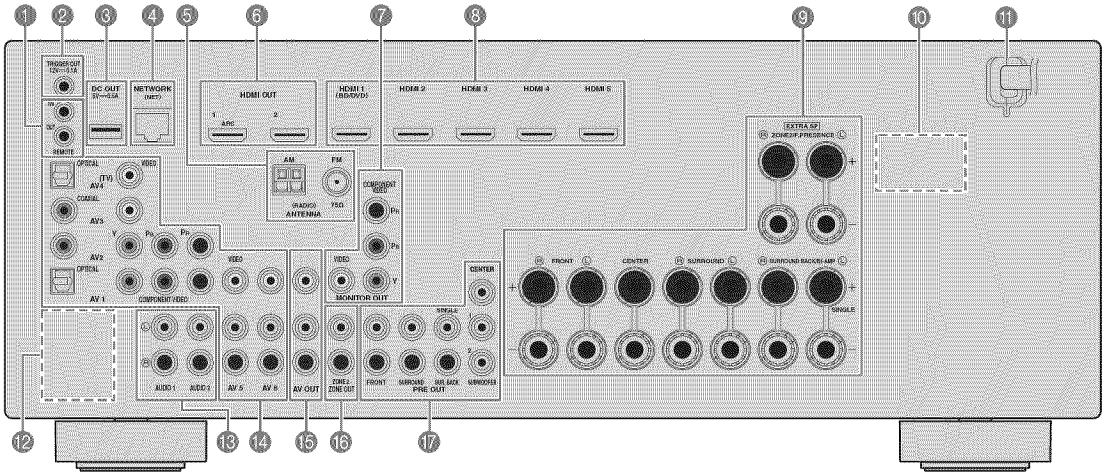
⑪ Cursor indicators
Indicate the remote control cursor keys currently operational.

⑫ Information display
Displays the current status (such as input name and sound mode name). You can switch the information by pressing INFO (p.77).

⑬ Speaker indicators
Indicate speaker terminals from which signals are output.

- **L** Front speaker (L)
- **R** Front speaker (R)
- **C** Center speaker
- **SL** Surround speaker (L)
- **SR** Surround speaker (R)
- **SBL** Surround back speaker (L)
- **SBR** Surround back speaker (R)
- **SB** Surround back speaker
- **PL** Presence speaker (L)
- **PR** Presence speaker (R)
- **SW** Subwoofer

Rear panel (RX-V775)



(U.S.A. model)

* The area around the video/audio output jacks is marked in white on the actual product to prevent improper connections.

① REMOTE IN/OUT jacks
For connecting to an infrared signal receiver/emitter that allows you to operate the unit and other devices from another room (p.74).

② TRIGGER OUT jack
For connecting to a device that supports the trigger function (p.35).

③ DC OUT jack
For connecting to an optional accessory.

④ NETWORK jack
For connecting to a network (p.33).

⑤ ANTENNA jacks
For connecting to FM and AM antennas (p.32).

⑥ HDMI OUT 1–2 jacks
For connecting to HDMI-compatible TVs and outputting video/audio signals (p.23). When using ARC, TV audio signal can also be input through the HDMI OUT 1 jack.

⑦ MONITOR OUT jacks
COMPONENT VIDEO jacks
For connecting to a TV that supports component video and outputting video signals (p.27).

VIDEO jack
For connecting to a TV that supports composite video and outputting video signals (p.27).

⑧ HDMI 1–5 jacks
For connecting to HDMI-compatible playback devices and inputting video/audio signals (p.28).

⑨ SPEAKERS terminals
For connecting to speakers (p.19).

⑩ VOLTAGE SELECTOR
(General model only)
Selects the switch position according to your local voltage (p.35).

⑪ Power cable
For connecting to an AC wall outlet (p.35).

⑫ PHONO jacks
(Except for U.S.A. and Canada models)
For connecting to a turntable (p.31).

⑬ AUDIO 1–2 jacks
For connecting to audio playback devices and inputting audio signals (p.31).

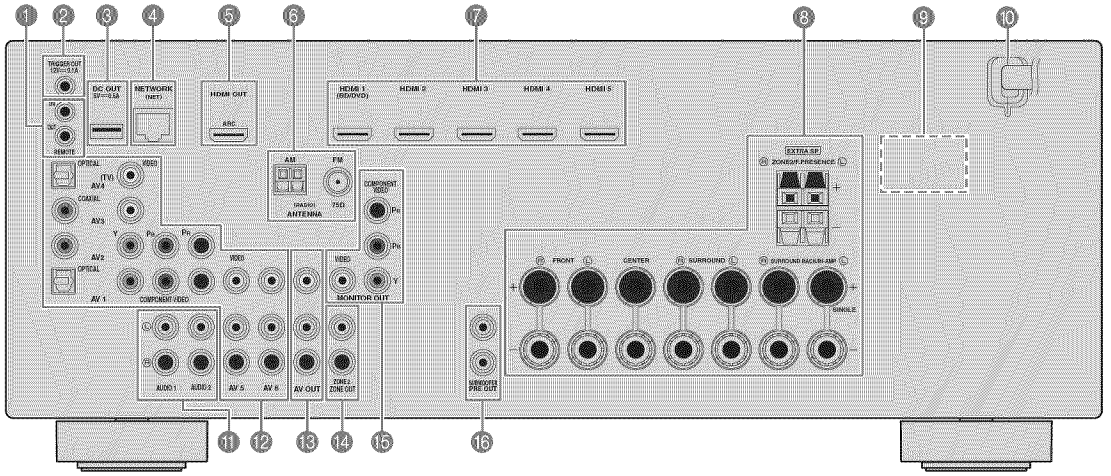
⑭ AV 1–6 jacks
For connecting to video/audio playback devices and inputting video/audio signals (p.28).

⑮ AV OUT jacks
For outputting video/audio to a recording device (such as a VCR) (p.34).

⑯ ZONE2 OUT jacks
For connecting to the external amplifier used in Zone2 and for outputting audio (p.73).

⑰ PRE OUT jacks
For connecting to a subwoofer with built-in amplifier or to an external power amplifier (p.34).

Rear panel (RX-V675)



(U.S.A. model)

* The area around the video/audio output jacks is marked in white on the actual product to prevent improper connections.

① REMOTE IN/OUT jacks
For connecting to an infrared signal receiver/emitter that allows you to operate the unit and other devices from another room (p.74).

② TRIGGER OUT jack
For connecting to a device that supports the trigger function (p.35).

③ DC OUT jack
For connecting to an optional accessory.

④ NETWORK jack
For connecting to a network (p.33).

⑤ HDMI OUT jack
For connecting to an HDMI-compatible TV and outputting video/audio signals (p.23). When using ARC, TV audio signal can also be input through the HDMI OUT jack.

⑥ ANTENNA jacks
For connecting to FM and AM antennas (p.32).

⑦ HDMI 1–5 jacks
For connecting to HDMI-compatible playback devices and inputting video/audio signals (p.28).

⑧ SPEAKERS terminals
For connecting to speakers (p.19).

⑨ VOLTAGE SELECTOR
(General model only)
Selects the switch position according to your local voltage (p.35).

⑩ Power cable
For connecting to an AC wall outlet (p.35).

⑪ AUDIO 1–2 jacks
For connecting to audio playback devices and inputting audio signals (p.31).

⑫ AV 1–6 jacks
For connecting to video/audio playback devices and inputting video/audio signals (p.28).

⑬ AV OUT jacks
For outputting video/audio to a recording device (such as a VCR) (p.34).

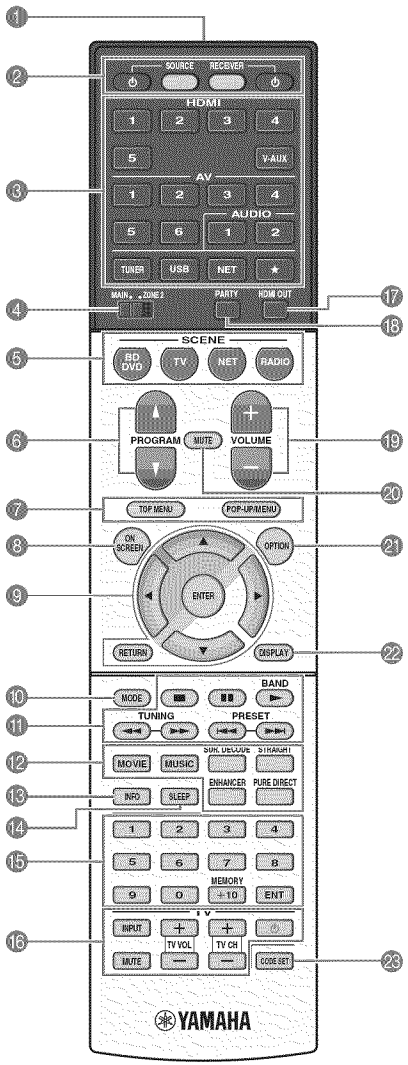
⑭ ZONE2 OUT jacks
For connecting to the external amplifier used in Zone2 and for outputting audio (p.73).

⑮ MONITOR OUT jacks
COMPONENT VIDEO jacks
For connecting to a TV that supports component video and outputting video signals (p.27).

VIDEO jack
For connecting to a TV that supports composite video and outputting video signals (p.27).

⑯ SUBWOOFER PRE OUT 1–2 jacks
For connecting to a subwoofer with built-in amplifier (p.34).

Remote control



(RX-V775 U.S.A. model)

① Remote control signal transmitter
Transmits infrared signals.

② SOURCE ⏻ key
Turns on/off an external device.

SOURCE key
Sets the remote control to operate external devices (p.109). This key lights up in green after pressed.

RECEIVER key
Sets the remote control to operate the unit (p.109). This key lights up in orange after pressed.

RECEIVER ⏻ key
Turns on/off (standby) the unit.

③ Input selection keys
Select an input source for playback.

HDMI 1–5	HDMI 1–5 jacks
V-AUX	VIDEO AUX jack (on the front panel)
AV 1–6	AV 1–6 jacks
AUDIO 1–2	AUDIO 1–2 jacks
TUNER	FM/AM radio
USB	USB jack (on the front panel)
NET	NETWORK jack (press repeatedly to select a desired network source)
★	(RX-V675, RX-V775 [U.S.A. and Canada models]) Changes the external device to be controlled without switching the input source.
PHONO	(RX-V775 [except for U.S.A. and Canada models]) PHONO jacks

④ MAIN/ZONE2 switch
Changes the zone (main zone or Zone2) that is controlled by the remote control (p.75).

⑤ SCENE keys
Select the registered input source, sound program, and various settings with one touch. Also, turns on the unit when it is in standby mode (p.46).

⑥ PROGRAM keys
Select a sound program (p.47).

⑦ External device operation keys
Select menus for external devices (p.109).

⑧ ON SCREEN key
Displays the on-screen menu on the TV.

⑨ Menu operation keys

Cursor keys	Select a menu or a parameter.
ENTER	Confirms a selected item.
RETURN	Returns to the previous screen.

⑩ MODE key
Switches the iPod operation modes (p.60).

⑪ Radio keys
Operate the FM/AM radio when "TUNER" is selected as the input source (p.53).

BAND	Switches between FM and AM radio.
PRESET	Select a preset station.
TUNING	Select the radio frequency.

External device operation keys
Let you play back and perform other operations for external devices when an input source other than "TUNER" is selected (p.109).

⑫ Sound mode keys
Select a sound mode (p.47).

⑬ INFO key
Selects the information displayed on the front display (p.77).

⑭ SLEEP key
Switches the unit to standby mode automatically after a specified period of time has elapsed (sleep timer). Press repeatedly to set the time (120 min, 90 min, 60 min, 30 min, off).

⑮ Numeric keys
Let you enter numerical values, such as radio frequencies.

MEMORY key
Registers FM/AM radio stations as presets (p.54).

⑯ TV operation keys
Let you select TV input and volume, and perform other TV operations (p.108).

⑰ HDMI OUT key (RX-V775 only)
Selects HDMI OUT jacks to be used for video/audio output (p.45).

⑱ PARTY key (RX-V775 only)
Turns on/off the party mode (p.76).

⑲ VOLUME keys
Adjust the volume.

⑳ MUTE key
Mutes the audio output.

㉑ OPTION key
Displays the option menu (p.78).

㉒ DISPLAY key
Displays status information on the TV (p.77).

㉓ CODE SET key
Registers remote control codes of external devices on the remote control (p.108).

- To operate external devices with the remote control, register a remote control code for each device before using (p.108).

PREPARATIONS

General setup procedure

1	**Placing speakers (p.15)**	Select the speaker layout for the number of speakers that you are using and place them in your room.
2	**Connecting speakers (p.19)**	Connect the speakers to the unit.
3	**Connecting a TV (p.23)**	Connect a TV to the unit.
4	**Connecting playback devices (p.28)**	Connect video devices (such as BD/DVD players) and audio devices (such as CD players) to the unit.
5	**Connecting the FM/AM antennas (p.32)**	Connect the supplied FM/AM antennas to the unit.
6	**Connecting to a network (p.33)**	Connect the unit to a network.
7	**Connecting other devices (p.34)**	Connect external devices, such as an external power amplifier (RX-V775 only) and recording devices.
8	**Connecting the power cable (p.35)**	After all the connections are complete, plug in the power cable.
9	**Selecting an on-screen menu language (p.36)**	Select the desired on-screen menu language (default: English).
10	**Optimizing the speaker settings automatically (YPAO) (p.37)**	Optimize the speaker settings, such as volume balance and acoustic parameters, to suit your room (YPAO).

This completes all the preparations. Enjoy playing movies, music, radio and other content with the unit!

1 Placing speakers

Select the speaker layout for the number of speakers that you are using and place the speakers and subwoofer (with built-in amplifier) in your room. This section describes the representative speaker layout examples.

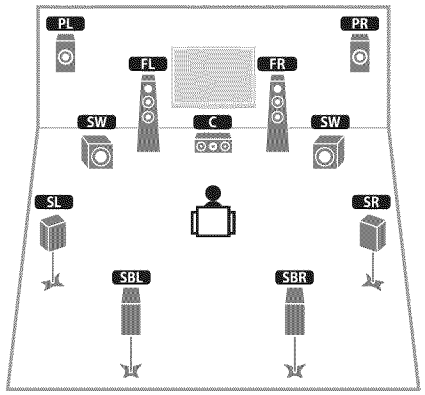
Caution

- Under its default settings, the unit is configured for 8-ohm speakers. When connecting 6-ohm speakers, set the unit's speaker impedance to "6 Ω MIN". In this case, you can also use 4-ohm speakers as the front speakers. For details, see "Setting the speaker impedance" (p.18).

Speaker type	Abbr.	Function	Speaker system (the number of channels)								
			7.1+2	7.1	7.1	6.1	5.1	Front 5.1	4.1	3.1	2.1
Front (L)	FL	Produce front right/left channel sounds (stereo sounds).	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Front (R)	FR		●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Center	C	Produces center channel sounds (such as movie dialogue and vocals).	●	●	●	●	●	●		●	
Surround (L)	SL	Produce surround right/left channel sounds. Surround speakers also produce surround back channel sounds when no surround back speakers are connected.	●	●	●	●	●		●		
Surround (R)	SR		●	●	●	●	●		●		
Surround back (L)	SBL	Produce surround back left/right channel sounds.	●	●							
Surround back (R)	SBR		●	●							
Surround back	SB	Produces sounds mixed from surround back left/right channel sounds.				●					
Presence (L)	PL	Produce CINEMA DSP effect sounds. In combination with CINEMA DSP 3D (p.48), the presence speakers create a natural 3-dimensional sound field in your room.	●		●			●			
Presence (R)	PR		●		●			●			
Subwoofer	SW	Produces LFE (low-frequency effect) channel sounds and reinforces the bass parts of other channels. This channel is counted as "0.1". You can connect 2 subwoofers (with built-in amplifier) to the unit.	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●

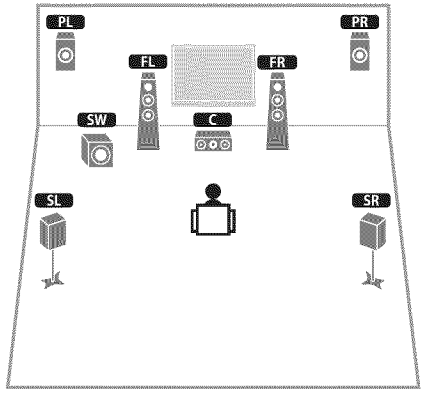
- For information on the ideal speaker layout, see "Ideal speaker layout" (p.122).
- If you have seven speakers, use two of them as surround back speakers or presence speakers.
  To reinforce the rear right/left sounds, use them as surround back speakers.
  To create a natural 3-dimensional sound field, use them as presence speakers.
- Two subwoofers connected to the unit output the same sounds.

7.1+2-channel system



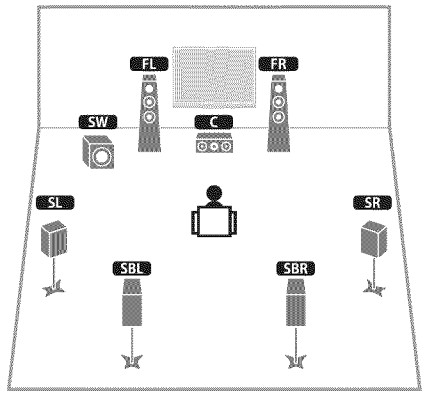
- The surround back speakers and presence speakers do not produce sounds simultaneously. The unit automatically changes the speakers to be used, depending on the selected CINEMA DSP (p.48).

7.1-channel system (using presence speakers)



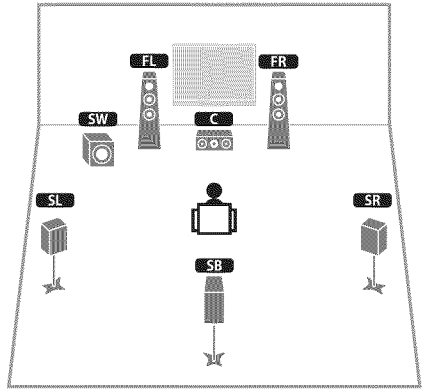
This speaker system uses the front presence speakers to produce a natural 3-dimensional sound field, and is suited for enjoying 5.1-channel contents.

7.1-channel system (using surround back speakers)



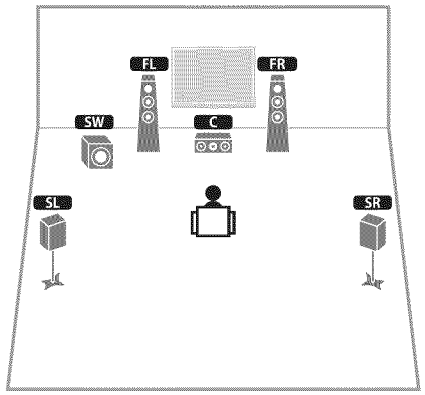
This speaker system creates Virtual Presence Speaker (VPS) using the front, center and surround speakers to produce a 3-dimensional sound field, and also allows you to enjoy extended surround sounds using the surround back speakers.

6.1-channel system



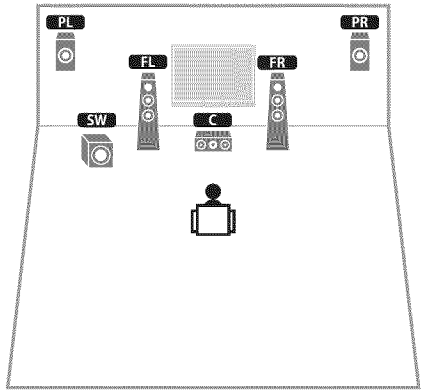
This speaker system creates Virtual Presence Speaker (VPS) using the front, center and surround speakers to produce a 3-dimensional sound field, and also allows you to enjoy extended surround sounds using the surround back speaker.

5.1-channel system



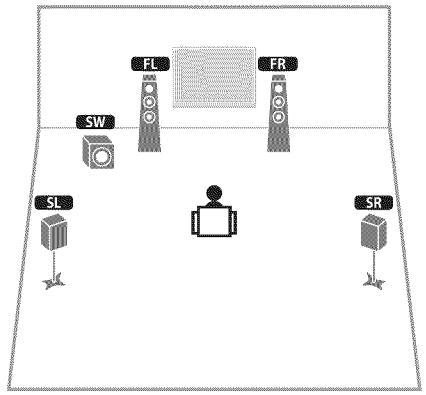
This speaker system creates Virtual Presence Speaker (VPS) using the front, center and surround speakers to produce a 3-dimensional sound field, and is suited for enjoying 5.1-channel contents.

Front 5.1-channel system

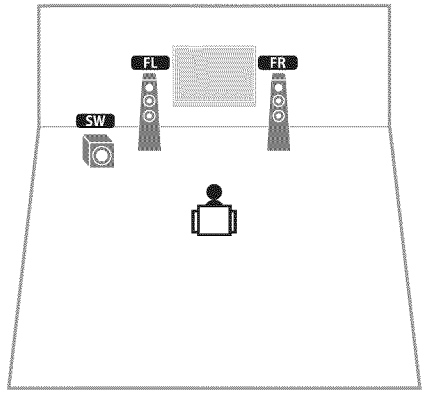


This speaker system uses the front presence speakers to produce a natural 3-dimensional sound field, and creates the virtual surround speakers using the front speakers to allow you to enjoy multi-channel surround sound (Virtual CINEMA DSP).

4.1-channel system



2.1-channel system



Even when no surround speakers are connected, the unit creates the virtual surround speakers using the front speakers to allow you to enjoy multi-channel surround sound (Virtual CINEMA DSP).

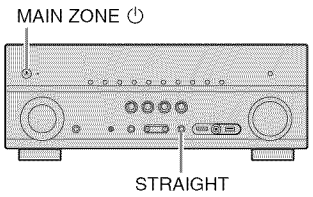
- Add the center speaker to configure a 3.1-channel system.

Setting the speaker impedance

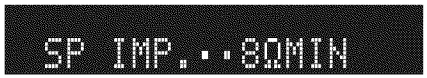
Under its default settings, the unit is configured for 8-ohm speakers. When connecting 6-ohm speakers, set the speaker impedance to "6 Ω MIN". In this case, you can also use 4-ohm speakers as the front speakers.

1 Before connecting speakers, connect the power cable to an AC wall outlet.

2 While holding down STRAIGHT on the front panel, press MAIN ZONE ⏻.



3 Check that "SP IMP." is displayed on the front display.



4 Press STRAIGHT to select "6 Ω MIN".

5 Press MAIN ZONE ⏻ to set the unit to standby mode and remove the power cable from the AC wall outlet.

You are now ready to connect the speakers.

2 Connecting speakers

Connect the speakers placed in your room to the unit. The following diagrams provide connections for 7.1+2-, 7.1-, and 6.1-channel systems as examples. For other systems, connect speakers while referring to the connection diagram for the 6.1-channel system.

Caution

- Remove the unit's power cable from an AC wall outlet and turn off the subwoofer before connecting the speakers.
- Ensure that the core wires of the speaker cable do not touch one another or come into contact with the unit's metal parts. Doing so may damage the unit or the speakers. If the speaker cables short circuit, "Check SP Wires" will appear on the front display when the unit is turned on.

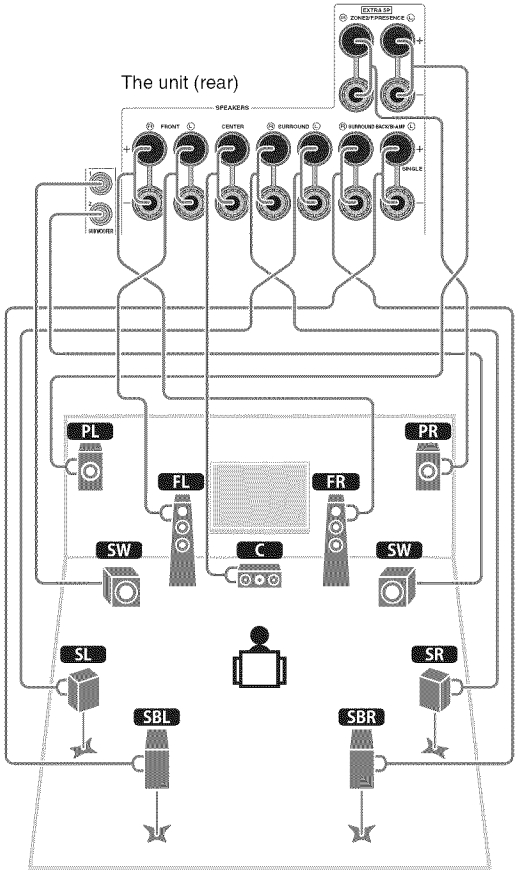
- The illustrations of the unit (rear) used in this section are of the RX-V775.

Cables required for connection (commercially available)

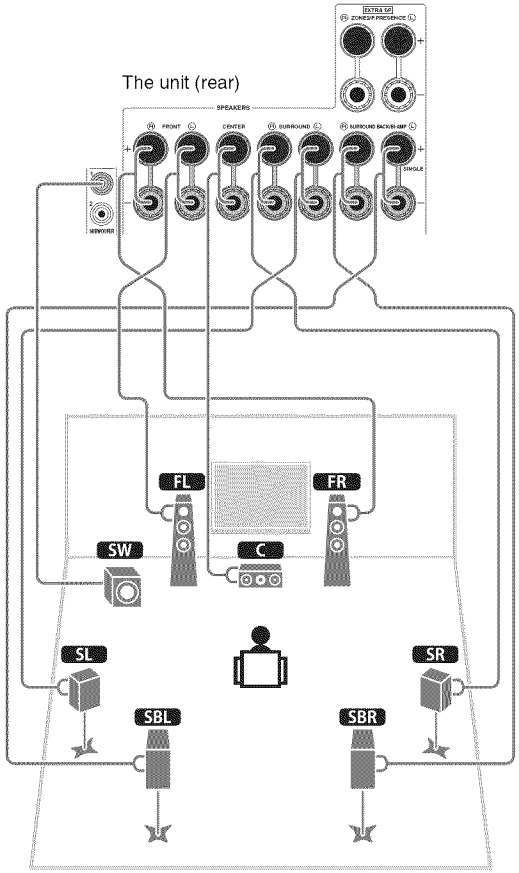
Speaker cables (x the number of speakers)

Audio pin cable (two for connecting two subwoofers)

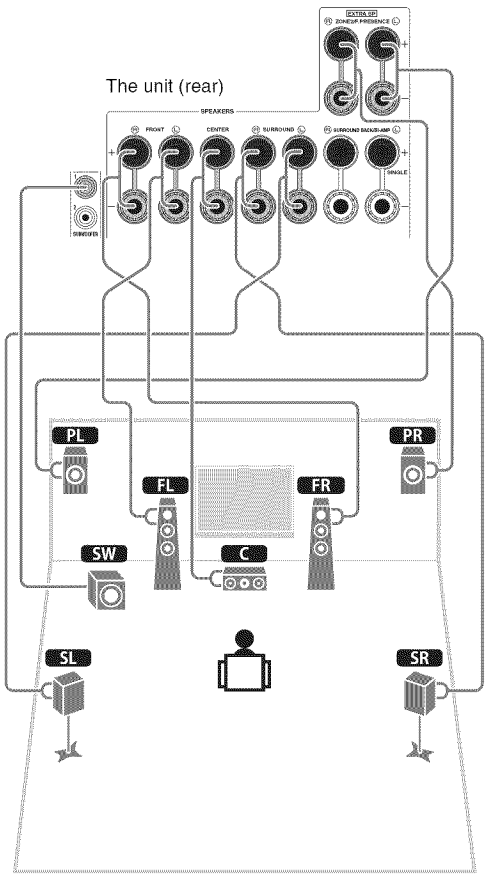
7.1+2-channel system



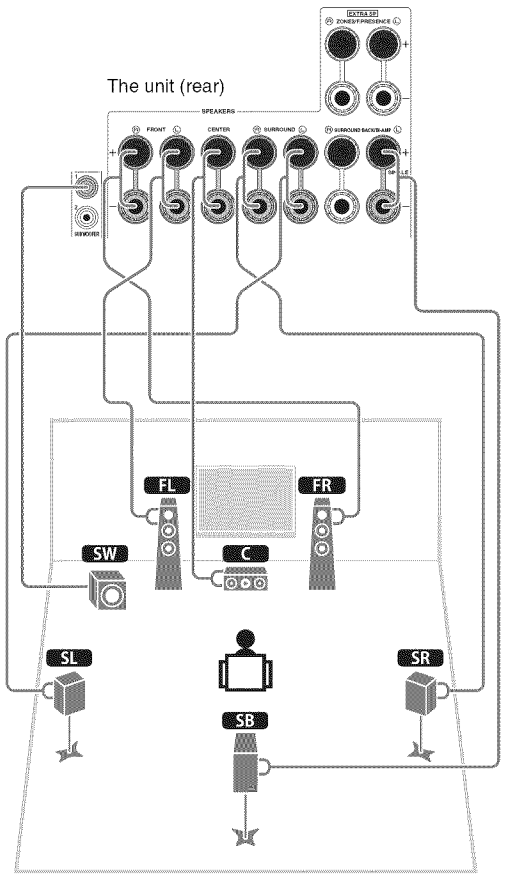
7.1-channel system (using surround back speakers)



7.1-channel system (using presence speakers)



6.1-channel system



When using only one surround back speaker, connect it to the SINGLE jack (L side).

Connecting speaker cables

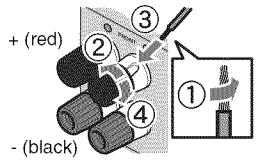
Speaker cables have two wires. One is for connecting the negative (-) terminal of the unit and the speaker, and the other is for the positive (+) terminal. If the wires are colored to prevent confusion, connect the black wire to the negative and the other wire to the positive terminal.

① Remove approximately 10 mm (3/8") of insulation from the ends of the speaker cable and twist the bare wires of the cable firmly together.

② Loosen the speaker terminal.

③ Insert the bare wires of the cable into the gap on the side (upper right or bottom left) of the terminal.

④ Tighten the terminal.

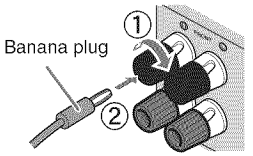


Using a banana plug

(U.S.A., Canada, China, Australia and General models only)

① Tighten the speaker terminal.

② Insert a banana plug into the end of the terminal.



Push-type speaker terminals

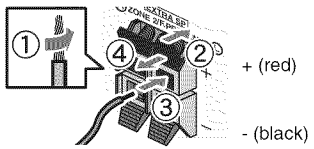
(RX-V675 only)

① Remove approximately 10 mm (3/8") of insulation from the ends of the speaker cable, and twist the bare wires of the cable firmly together.

② Press down the tab.

③ Insert the bare wires of the cable into the hole in the terminal.

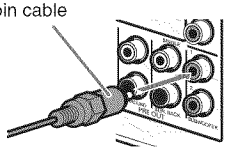
④ Release the tab.



Connecting the subwoofer

Use an audio pin cable to connect the subwoofer.

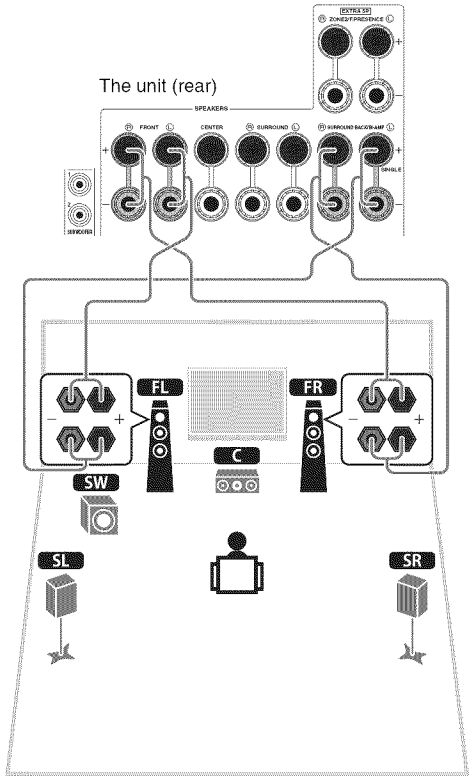
Audio pin cable



Connecting front speakers that support bi-amp connections

When using front speakers that support bi-amp connections, connect them to the FRONT jacks and SURROUND BACK/BI-AMP jacks.

To enable the bi-amp function, set "Power Amp Assign" (p.91) in the "Setup" menu to "5ch BI-AMP" after connecting the power cable to an AC wall outlet.



- The FRONT jacks and SURROUND BACK/BI-AMP/ZONE B jacks output the same signals.

Caution

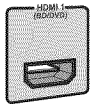
- Before making bi-amp connections, remove any brackets or cables that connect a woofer with a tweeter. Refer to the instruction manual of the speakers for details. If you are not making bi-amp connections, make sure that the brackets or cables are connected before connecting the speaker cables.
- Surround back speakers cannot be used during bi-amp connections.

Input/output jacks and cables

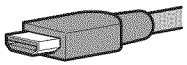
Video/audio jacks

❑ HDMI jacks

Transmit digital video and digital sound through a single jack. Use an HDMI cable.



HDMI cable



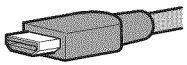
- Use a 19-pin HDMI cable with the HDMI logo. We recommend using a cable less than 5.0 m (16.4 ft) long to prevent signal quality degradation.

- The unit's HDMI jacks support the HDMI Control, Audio Return Channel (ARC), and 3D and 4K video transmission features.
- Use high speed HDMI cables to enjoy 3D or 4K videos.

❑ HDMI/MHL jack

Transmits digital video and digital sound. Use an MHL cable.

MHL cable

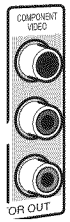


- The VIDEO AUX jack on the front panel of the unit supports both HDMI and MHL connections. Use a cable that matches the jack on your MHL-compatible mobile device. When connecting an HDMI-compatible playback device to the VIDEO AUX jack, use an HDMI cable. For details on an MHL connection, see "MHL connection" (p.32).

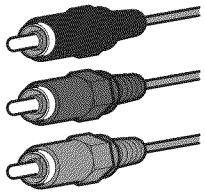
Video jacks

❑ COMPONENT VIDEO jacks

Transmit video signals separated into three components: luminance (Y), chrominance blue (PB), and chrominance red (PR). Use a component video cable with three plugs.

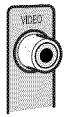


Component video cable

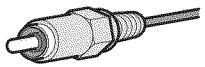


❑ VIDEO jacks

Transmit analog video signals. Use a video pin cable.



Video pin cable

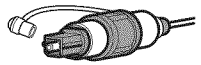


Audio jacks

❑ OPTICAL jacks

Transmit digital audio signals. Use a digital optical cable. Remove the tip protector (if available) before using the cable.

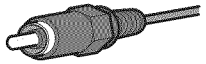
Digital optical cable



❑ COAXIAL jacks

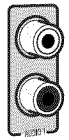
Transmit digital audio signals. Use a digital coaxial cable.

Digital coaxial cable

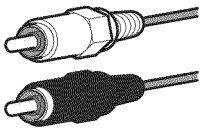


❑ AUDIO jacks

Transmit analog stereo audio signals. Use a stereo pin cable (RCA cable).



Stereo pin cable



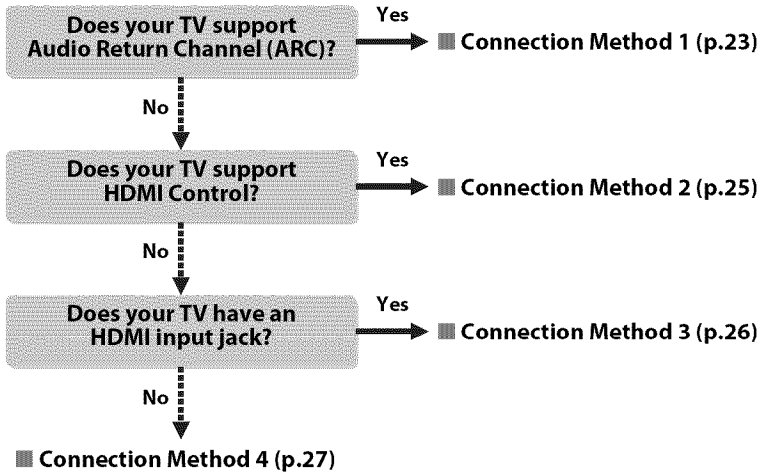
3 Connecting a TV

Connect a TV to the unit so that video input to the unit can be output to the TV.

You can also enjoy playback of TV audio on the unit.

The connection method varies depending on the functions and video input jacks available on your TV.

Refer to the instruction manual of the TV and choose a connection method.



About HDMI Control

HDMI Control allows you to operate external devices via HDMI. If you connect a TV that supports HDMI Control to the unit with an HDMI cable, you can control the unit's power and volume with the TV's remote control. You can also control playback devices (such as an HDMI Control-compatible BD/DVD player) connected to the unit with an HDMI cable. For details, see "HDMI Control" (p.127).

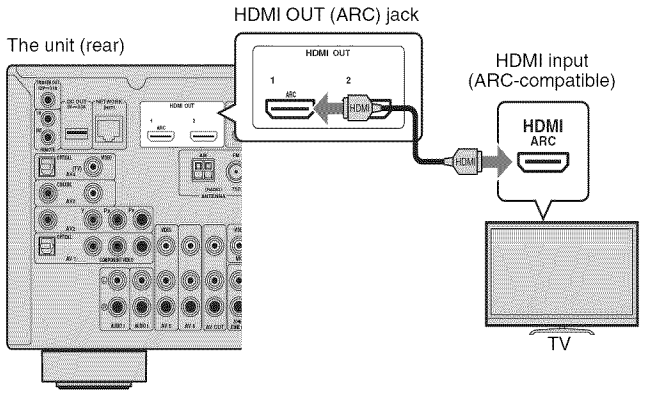
About Audio Return Channel (ARC)

ARC allows audio signals to travel both ways under HDMI Control. If you connect a TV that supports HDMI Control and ARC to the unit with a single HDMI cable, you can output video/audio to the TV or input TV audio to the unit.

Connection Method 1 (HDMI Control/ARC-compatible TV)

Connect the TV to the unit with an HDMI cable.

- The following explanation is based on the assumption that you have not changed the "HDMI" parameters (p.96) in the "Setup" menu.
- (RX-V775 only)
  HDMI Control is available only on the HDMI OUT 1 jack.
- Use an HDMI cable that supports ARC.



- By connecting a TV to the unit with an HDMI cable, any video input to the unit can be output to the TV (except some component video signals), regardless of the method used to connect the video device to the unit. For details, see "Video signal flow" (p.126).
- By connecting a TV to the unit with an HDMI cable, you can navigate the iPod, USB storage device and network sources, or configure the settings of the unit with the menu displayed on the TV.
- (RX-V775 only)
  You can connect another TV or a projector by using the HDMI OUT 2 jack (p.27).

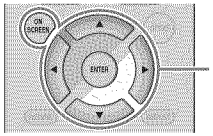
❑ Necessary settings

To use HDMI Control and ARC, you need to configure the following settings.
For details on settings and operating your TV, refer to the instruction manual for the TV.

1 After connecting external devices (such as a TV and playback devices) and the power cable to the unit, turn on the unit, TV, and playback devices.

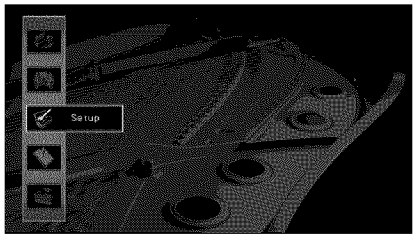
2 Configure the settings of the unit.

① Check that ARC is enabled on the TV.
② Switch the TV input to display video from the unit.
③ Press ON SCREEN.

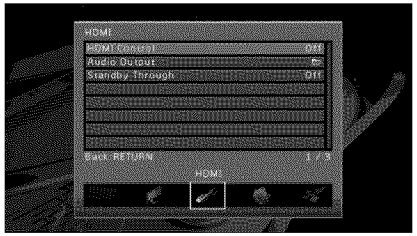


ON SCREEN
Cursor keys
ENTER

④ Use the cursor keys to select "Setup" and press ENTER.



⑤ Use the cursor keys (◁/▷) to select "HDMI".



⑥ Use the cursor keys (△/▽) to select "HDMI Control" and press ENTER.
⑦ Use the cursor keys to select "On".
⑧ Press ON SCREEN.

3 Configure the settings for HDMI Control.

① Enable HDMI Control on the TV and playback devices (such as HDMI Control-compatible BD/DVD player).
② Turn off the TV's main power and then turn off the unit and playback devices.
③ Turn on the unit and playback devices and then turn on the TV's main power.
④ Switch the TV input to display video from the unit.
⑤ Check the following.

On the unit: The input to which the playback device is connected is selected. If not, select the input source manually.

On the TV: The video from the playback device is displayed.

⑥ Check that the unit is properly synchronized with the TV by turning off the TV or adjusting the TV volume with the TV remote control.

This completes the necessary settings.
If you select a TV program with the TV remote control, the input source of the unit will be automatically switched to "AV 4" and the TV audio will be played back on the unit.
If you cannot hear the TV's audio, check that "ARC" (p.97) in the "Setup" menu is set to "On".

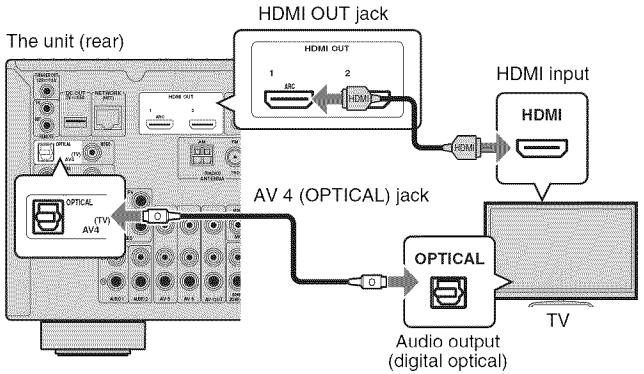
- If HDMI Control does not work properly, try turning off and on (or unplugging and then plugging in again) the devices. It may solve the problem.
- If the unit is not synchronized to the TV's power operations, check the priority of the audio output setting on the TV.
- If the audio is interrupted while using ARC, set "ARC" (p.97) in the "Setup" menu to "Off" and use a digital optical cable to input TV audio to the unit (p.25).

- "AV 4" is set as TV audio input at the factory. If you have connected any external device to the AV 4 jacks, use "TV Audio Input" (p.96) in the "Setup" menu to change the TV audio input assignment. To use the SCENE function (p.46), you also need to change the input assignment for SCENE(TV).

Connection Method 2 (HDMI Control-compatible TV)

Connect the TV to the unit with an HDMI cable and a digital optical cable.

- The following explanation is based on the assumption that you have not changed the "HDMI" parameters (p.96) in the "Setup" menu.
- (RX-V775 only)
  HDMI Control is available only on the HDMI OUT 1 jack.



- By connecting a TV to the unit with an HDMI cable, any video input to the unit can be output to the TV (except some component video signals), regardless of the method used to connect the video device to the unit. For details, see "Video signal flow" (p.126).
- By connecting a TV to the unit with an HDMI cable, you can navigate the iPod, USB storage device and network sources, or configure the settings of the unit with the menu displayed on the TV.
- (RX-V775 only)
  You can connect another TV or a projector by using the HDMI OUT 2 jack (p.27).

❑ Necessary settings

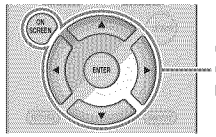
To use HDMI Control, you need to configure the following settings.
For details on settings and operating your TV, refer to the instruction manual for the TV.

1 After connecting external devices (such as a TV and playback devices) and power cable of the unit, turn on the unit, TV, and playback devices.

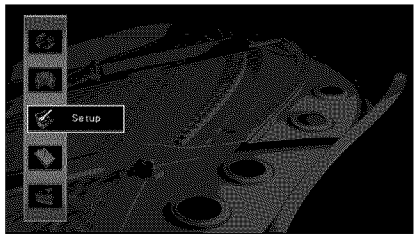
2 Configure the settings of the unit.

① Switch the TV input to display video from the unit.

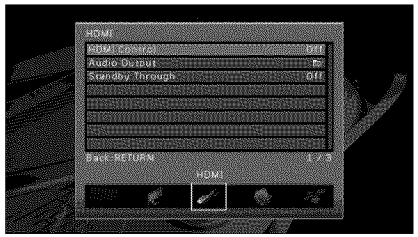
② Press ON SCREEN.



③ Use the cursor keys to select "Setup" and press ENTER.



④ Use the cursor keys (◁/▷) to select "HDMI".



⑤ Use the cursor keys (△/▽) to select "HDMI Control" and press ENTER.

⑥ Use the cursor keys to select "On".

⑦ Press ON SCREEN.

3 Configure the settings for HDMI Control.

① Enable HDMI Control on the TV and playback devices (such as a HDMI Control-compatible BD/DVD player).

② Turn off the TV's main power and then turn off the unit and playback devices.

③ Turn on the unit and playback devices and then turn on the TV.

④ Switch the TV input to display video from the unit.

⑤ Check the following.

On the unit: The input to which the playback device is connected is selected. If not, select the input source manually.

On the TV: The video from the playback device is displayed.

⑥ Check that the unit is properly synchronized with the TV by turning off the TV or adjusting the TV volume with the TV remote control.

This completes the necessary settings.

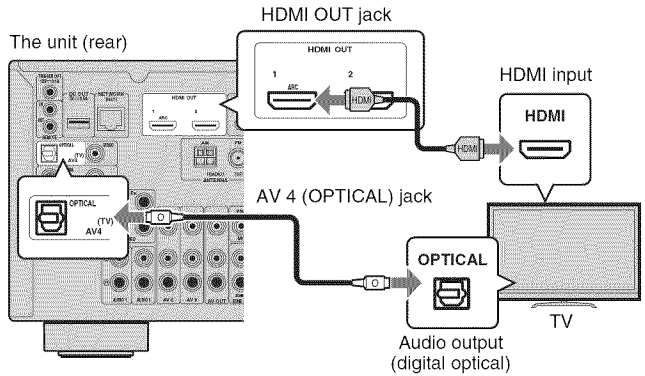
If you select a TV program with the TV remote control, the input source of the unit will be automatically switched to "AV 4" and the TV audio will be played back on the unit.

- If HDMI Control does not work properly, try turning off and on (or unplugging and then plugging in again) the devices. It may solve the problem.
- If the unit is not synchronized to the TV's power operations, check the priority of the audio output setting on the TV.

- "AV 4" is set as TV audio input at the factory. If you have connected any external device to the AV 4 jacks or if you want to use another input jack (other than OPTICAL) for connecting the TV, use "TV Audio Input" (p.96) in the "Setup" menu to change the TV audio input assignment. To use the SCENE function (p.46), you also need to change the input assignment for SCENE(TV).

Connection Method 3 (TV with HDMI input jacks)

Connect the TV to the unit with an HDMI cable and a digital optical cable.



If you switch the input source of the unit to "AV 4" using the AV 4 or SCENE(TV) keys, the TV audio will be played back on the unit.

- By connecting a TV to the unit with an HDMI cable, any video input to the unit can be output to the TV (except some component video signals), regardless of the method used to connect the video device to the unit. For details, see "Video signal flow" (p.126).
- By connecting a TV to the unit with an HDMI cable, you can navigate the iPod, USB storage device and network sources, or configure the settings of the unit with the menu displayed on the TV.
- If you have connected any external device to the AV 4 jacks or if you want to use another input jack (other than OPTICAL) for connecting the TV, connect the TV to one of the AV 1–6 and AUDIO 1–2 jacks. To use the SCENE function (p.46), you also need to change the input assignment for SCENE(TV).
- (RX-V775 only)
  You can connect another TV or a projector by using the HDMI OUT 2 jack (p.27).

Connection Method 4 (TV without HDMI input jacks)

When connecting any video device to the AV 1–2 (COMPONENT VIDEO) jacks of the unit, connect the TV to the MONITOR OUT (COMPONENT VIDEO) jacks.

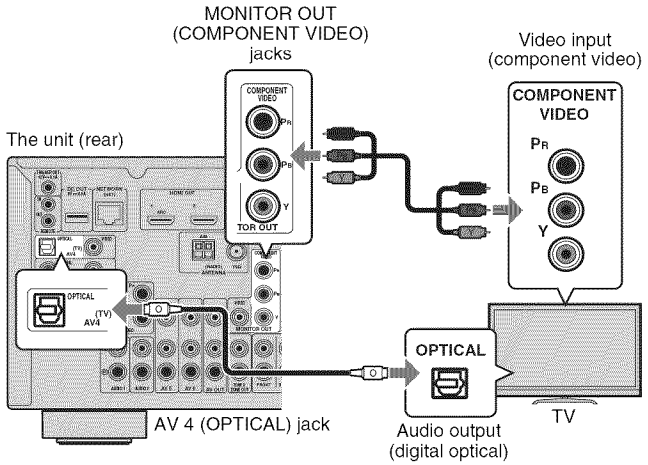
When connecting any video device to the AV 3–6 (VIDEO) jacks or the front VIDEO jack of the unit, connect the TV to the MONITOR OUT (VIDEO) jack.

If you select "AV 4" as the input source by pressing AV 4 or SCENE(TV), the TV audio will be played back on the unit.

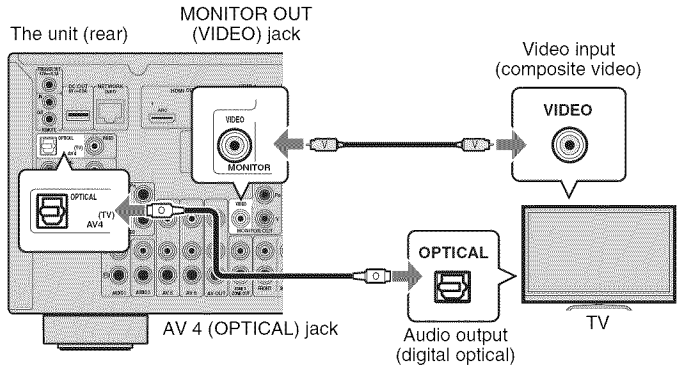
- If you connect your TV to the unit with a cable other than HDMI, video input to the unit via HDMI cannot be output to the TV.
- Operations with TV screen are available only when your TV is connected to the unit via HDMI.

- If you have connected any external device to the AV 4 jacks or if you want to use another input jack (other than OPTICAL) for connecting the TV, connect the TV to one of the AV 1–6 and AUDIO 1–2 jacks. To use the SCENE function (p.46), you also need to change the input assignment for SCENE(TV).

❑ COMPONENT VIDEO connection (with a component video cable)



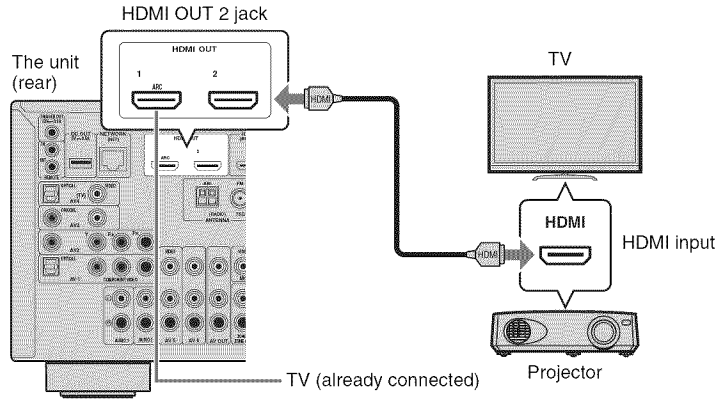
❑ VIDEO (composite video) connection (with a video pin cable)



Connecting another TV or a projector

(RX-V775 only)

The unit has two HDMI output jacks. If you connect another TV or a projector to the unit with an HDMI cable, you can switch the TV (or projector) to be used for watching videos with the remote control (p.45).



- HDMI Control is not available on the HDMI OUT 2 jack.

4 Connecting playback devices

The unit is equipped with a variety of input jacks including HDMI input jacks to allow you to connect different types of playback devices. For information on how to connect an iPod or a USB storage device, see the following pages.

– Connecting an iPod (p.58)
– Connecting a USB storage device (p.62)

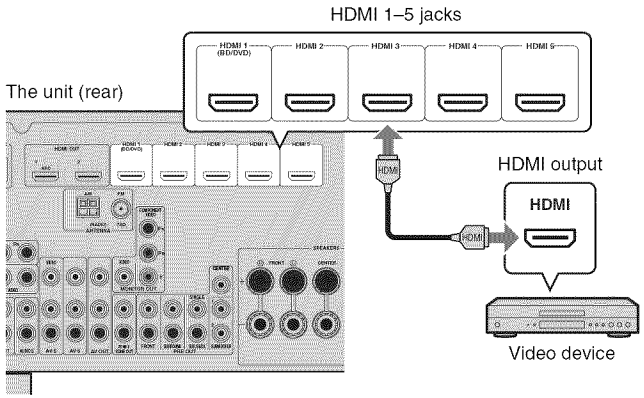
Connecting video devices (such as BD/DVD players)

Connect video devices such as BD/DVD players, set-top boxes (STBs) and game consoles to the unit. Depending on the video/audio output jacks available on your video device, choose one of the following connections. We recommend using an HDMI connection if the video device has an HDMI output jack.

- If the combination of video/audio input jacks available on the unit does not match your video device, change its combination according to the output jacks of your device (p.29).

HDMI connection

Connect a video device to the unit with an HDMI cable.



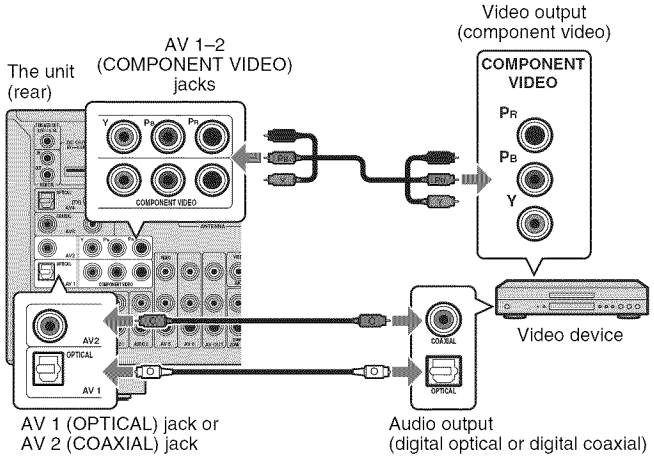
If you select the input source by pressing HDMI 1–5, the video/audio played back on the video device will be output from the unit.

- To watch videos input to the HDMI 1–5 jacks, you need to connect your TV to the HDMI OUT jack of the unit (p.23 to 26).

Component video connection

Connect a video device to the unit with a component video cable and an audio cable (digital optical or digital coaxial). Choose a set of input jacks (on the unit) depending on the audio output jacks available on your video device.

Output jacks on video device		Input jacks on the unit
Video	Audio	
Component video	Digital optical	AV 1 (COMPONENT VIDEO + OPTICAL)
	Digital coaxial	AV 2 (COMPONENT VIDEO + COAXIAL)



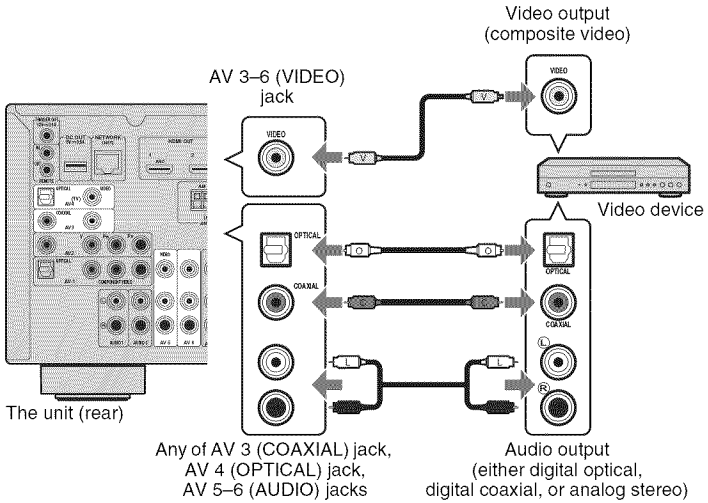
If you select the input source by pressing AV 1–2, the video/audio played back on the video device will be output from the unit.

- The component video signals (other than 480i/576i signals) input to AV 1–2 jacks of the unit can be output from the MONITOR OUT (COMPONENT VIDEO) jacks only. To watch those videos, you need to connect your TV to the MONITOR OUT (COMPONENT VIDEO) jacks of the unit (p.27).

Composite video connection

Connect a video device to the unit with a video pin cable and an audio cable (digital coaxial, digital optical, or stereo pin cable). Choose a set of input jacks (on the unit) depending on the audio output jacks available on your video device.

Output jacks on video device		Input jacks on the unit
Video	Audio	
Composite video	Digital coaxial	AV 3 (VIDEO + COAXIAL)
	Digital optical	AV 4 (VIDEO + OPTICAL)
	Analog stereo	AV 5–6 (VIDEO + AUDIO)



If you select the input source by pressing AV 3–6, the video/audio played back on the video device will be output from the unit.

- To watch videos input to the AV 3–6 (VIDEO) jacks, you need to connect your TV to the HDMI OUT jack (p.23 to 26) or to the MONITOR OUT (VIDEO) jack (p.27) of the unit.

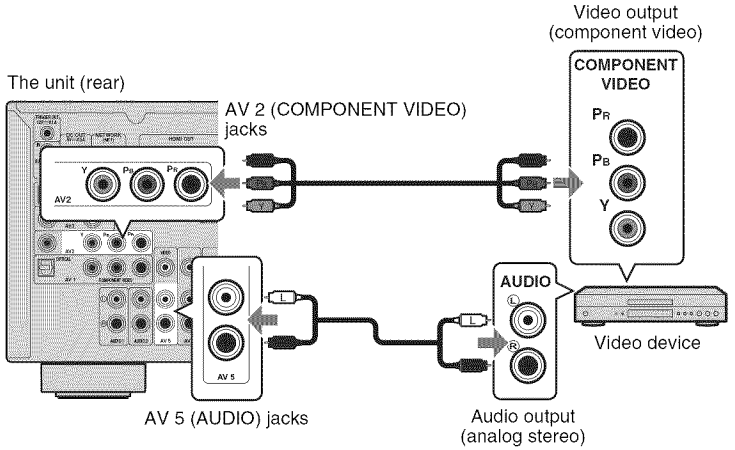
Changing the combination of video/audio input jacks

If the combination of video/audio input jacks available on the unit does not match your video device, change its combination according to the output jacks of your device. You can connect a video device that has the following video/audio output jacks.

Output jacks on video device		Input jacks on the unit	
Video	Audio	Video	Audio
HDMI	Digital optical	HDMI 1–5	AV 1 (OPTICAL) AV 4 (OPTICAL)
	Digital coaxial	HDMI 1–5	AV 2–3 (COAXIAL)
	Analog stereo	HDMI 1–5	AV 5–6 (AUDIO) AUDIO 1–2
Component video	Analog stereo	AV 1–2 (COMPONENT VIDEO)	AV 5–6 (AUDIO) AUDIO 1–2

❑ Necessary setting

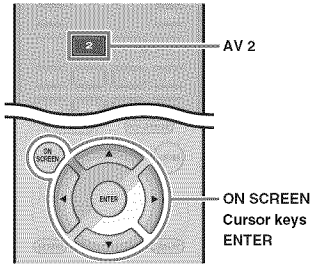
For example, if you have connected a video device to AV 2 (COMPONENT VIDEO) and AV 5 (AUDIO) jacks of the unit, change the combination setting as follows.



- The following operation is available only when your TV is connected to the unit via HDMI.

1 **After connecting external devices (such as a TV and playback devices) and power cable of the unit, turn on the unit.**

2 **Press AV 2 to select "AV 2" (video input jack to be used) as the input source.**



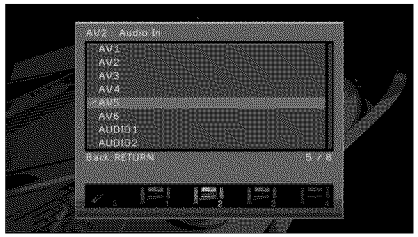
3 **Press ON SCREEN.**

4 **Use the cursor keys to select "Input" and press ENTER.**

5 **Use the cursor keys (◁/▷) to select "AV2" (video input jack to be used) and press the cursor key (△).**

6 **Use the cursor keys to select "Audio In" and press ENTER.**

7 **Use the cursor keys to select "AV5" (audio input jack to be used).**



8 **Press ON SCREEN.**

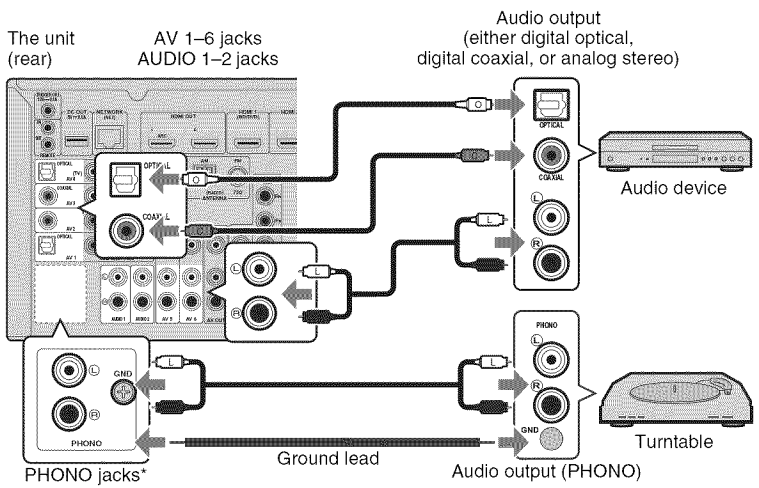
This completes the necessary settings.
If you select "AV 2" as the input source by pressing AV 2, the video/audio played back on the video device will be output from the unit.

Connecting audio devices (such as CD players)

Connect audio devices such as CD players, MD players, and a turntable to the unit. Depending on the audio output jacks available on your audio device, choose one of the following connections.

Audio output jacks on audio device	Audio output jacks on the unit
Digital optical	AV 1 (OPTICAL) AV 4 (OPTICAL)
Digital coaxial	AV 2–3 (COAXIAL)
Analog stereo	AV 5–6 (AUDIO) AUDIO 1–2
Turntable (PHONO)	PHONO*

* RX-V775 only (except for U.S.A. and Canada models)



If you select the input source by pressing AV 1–6, AUDIO 1–2 or PHONO*, the audio played back on the audio device will be output from the unit.

When connecting a turntable

(RX-V775 only [except for U.S.A. and Canada models])

- The PHONO jack of the unit is compatible with an MM cartridge. To connect a turntable with a low-output MC cartridge, use a boosting transformer.
- Connecting the turntable to the GND terminal of the unit may reduce noise in the signal.

Connecting to the jacks on the front panel

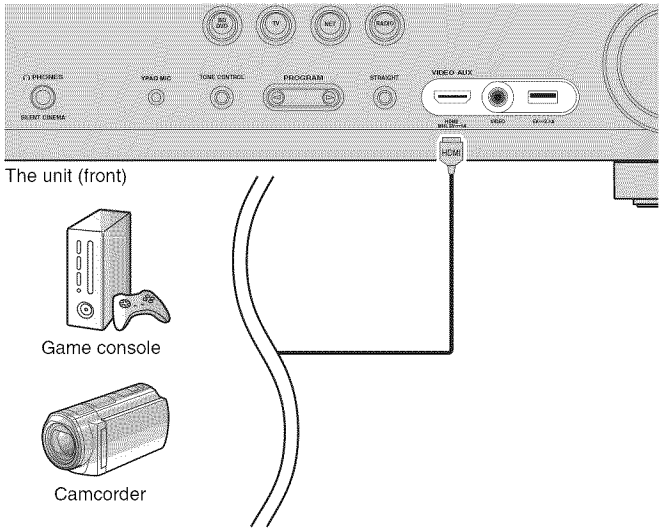
Use the VIDEO AUX jack to temporarily connect a playback device to the unit.

Use the USB jack to connect an iPod or a USB storage device. For details, see "Connecting an iPod" (p.58) or "Connecting a USB storage device" (p.62).

Before making a connection, stop playback on the device and turn down the volume on the unit.

❑ HDMI connection

Connect an HDMI-compatible device (such as game consoles and camcorders) to the unit with an HDMI cable.



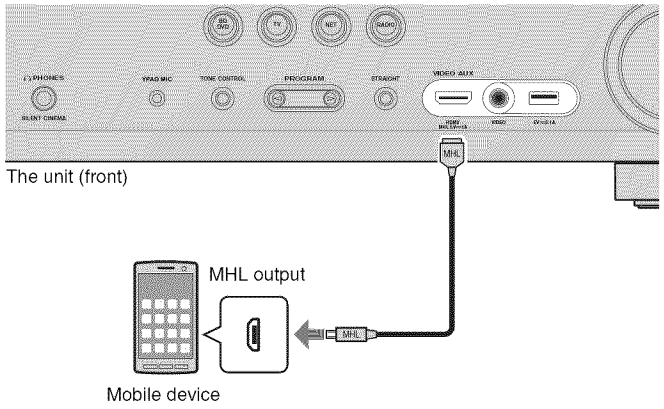
If you select "V-AUX" as the input source by pressing V-AUX, the video/audio played back on the device will be output from the unit.

- To watch videos input to the VIDEO AUX (HDMI IN) jack, you need to connect your TV to the HDMI OUT jack of the unit (p.23 to 26).
- You need to prepare an HDMI cable that match the output jacks on your device.

- When "USB" is selected as the input source, video signals input to the VIDEO jack are output from the HDMI OUT and MONITOR OUT (VIDEO) jacks.

❑ MHL connection

Connect an MHL-compatible mobile device (such as smartphones) to the unit with an MHL cable. You can enjoy full HD videos and multichannel audio sources stored on the mobile device. The VIDEO AUX jack of the unit enables you to input videos and audio directly from the mobile device to the unit.



The unit (front)

If you select "V-AUX" as the input source by pressing V-AUX, the video/audio played back on the mobile device will be output from the unit.

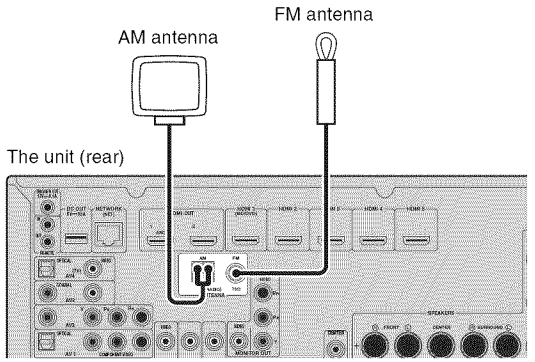
- To watch videos input to the VIDEO AUX jack, you need to connect your TV to the HDMI OUT jack of the unit (p.23 to 26).
- You need to prepare an MHL cable that match the jack on your mobile device.

- You can operate the mobile device using the menu operation keys, external device operation keys and numeric keys on the remote control. However, some features may not be compatible, depending on the mobile device or its application. In this case, operate the mobile device itself.
- If "Standby Through" (p.97) in the "Setup" menu is set to "On", you can output mobile device videos/audio to the TV or operate the mobile device using the remote control of the unit even when the unit is in standby mode.
- The unit supplies power to the mobile device in the following conditions.
  - The unit is turned on.
  - The unit is in standby mode while "Standby Through" (p.97) in the "Setup" menu is set to "On".

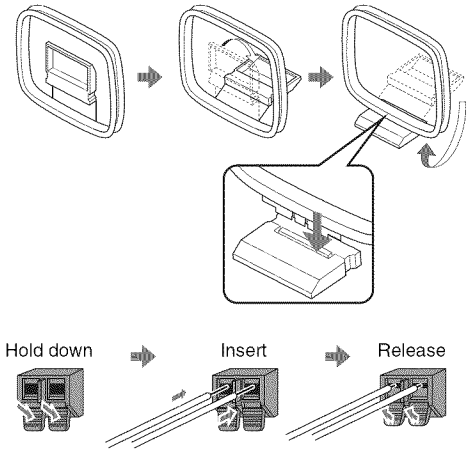
5 Connecting the FM/AM antennas

Connect the supplied FM/AM antennas to the unit.

Fix the end of the FM antenna to a wall, and place the AM antenna on a flat surface.



Assembling and connecting the AM antenna

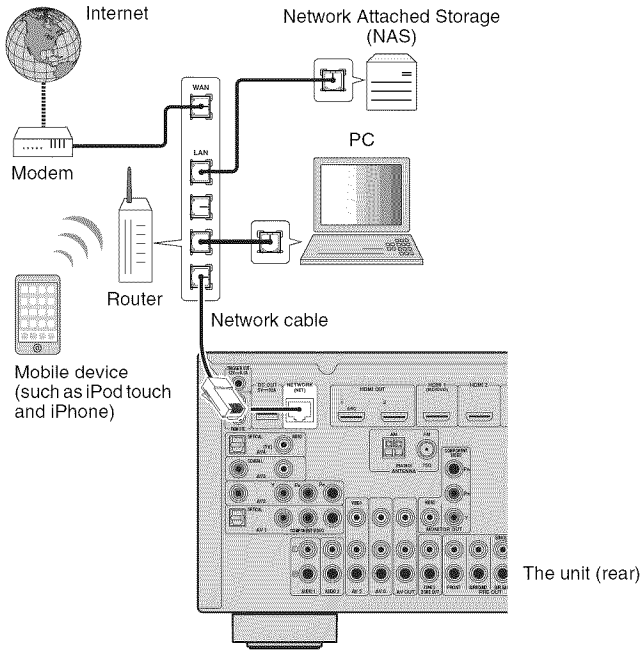


- Unwind only the length of cable needed from the AM antenna unit.
- The wires of the AM antenna have no polarity.

6 Connecting to a network

Connect the unit to your router with a commercially-available STP network cable (CAT-5 or higher straight cable).

You can enjoy Internet radio or music files stored on media servers, such as PCs and Network Attached Storage (NAS), on the unit.



- If you are using a router that supports DHCP, you do not need to configure any network settings for the unit, as the network parameters (such as the IP address) will be assigned automatically to it. You only need to configure the network settings if your router does not support DHCP or if you want to configure the network parameters manually (p.98).
- You can check whether the network parameters (such as IP address) are properly assigned to the unit in "Network" (p.104) in the "Information" menu.

- Some security software installed on your PC or the firewall settings of network devices (such as a router) may block the access of the unit to the network devices or the Internet. In these cases, configure the security software or firewall settings appropriately.
- Each server must be connected to the same subnet as the unit.
- To use the service via the Internet, broadband connection is strongly recommended.

7 Connecting other devices

Connecting an external power amplifier

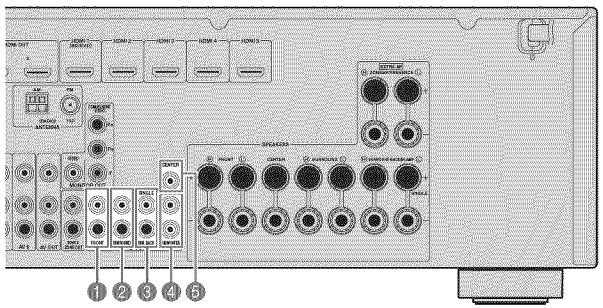
(RX-V775 only)

When connecting an external power amplifier (pre-main amplifier) to enhance speaker output, connect the input jacks of the power amplifier to the PRE OUT jacks of the unit. The same channel signals are output from the PRE OUT jacks as from their corresponding SPEAKERS terminals.

Caution

- To prevent the generation of loud noises or abnormal sounds, make sure the followings before making connections.
  - Remove the power cable of the unit and turn off the external power amplifier before connecting them.
  - When using the PRE OUT jacks, do not connect speakers to the corresponding SPEAKERS terminals.
  - When using an external amplifier that does not have the volume control bypass, do not connect other devices (except the unit) to the amplifier.

The unit (rear)



1 FRONT jacks
Output front channel sounds.

2 SURROUND jacks
Output surround channel sounds.

3 SUR. BACK jacks
Output surround back channel sounds. When using only one external amplifier for the surround back channel, connect it to the SINGLE jack (L side).

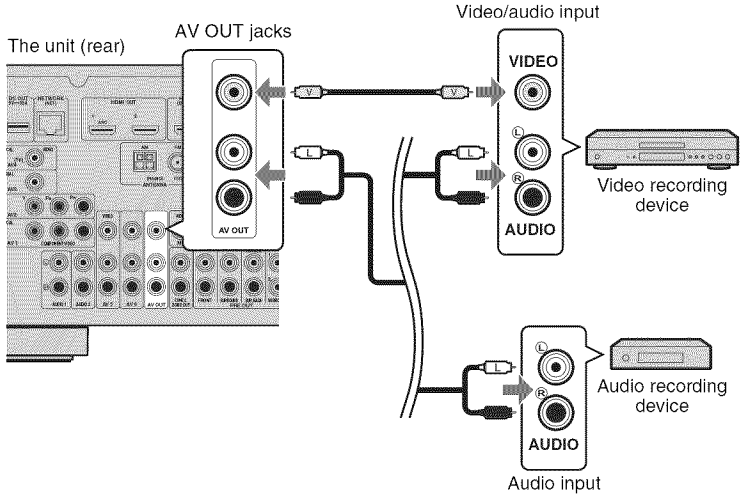
4 SUBWOOFER1–2 jacks
For connecting a subwoofer with built-in amplifier. When 2 subwoofers are connected, the same sound is output from them.

5 CENTER jack
Outputs center channel sounds.

Connecting recording devices

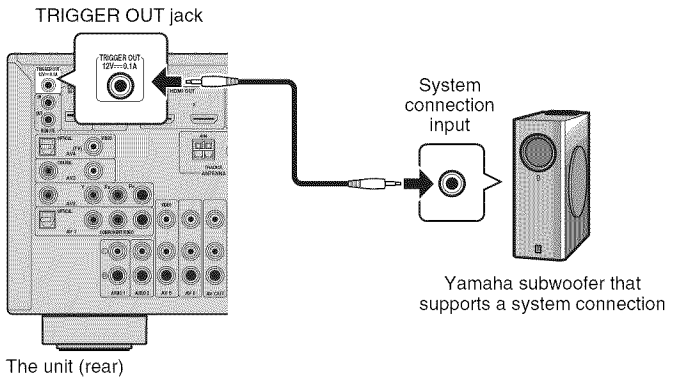
You can connect video/audio recording devices to the AV OUT jacks. These jacks output analog video/audio signals selected as the input.

- To copy video/audio from a video device, connect the video device to the AV 5–6 jacks of the unit.
- To copy audio from an audio device, connect the audio device to the AV 5–6 jacks or AUDIO 1–2 jacks of the unit.
- Be sure to use the AV OUT jacks only for connecting recording devices.



Connecting a device compatible with the trigger function

The trigger function can control an external device in conjunction with operating the unit (such as powering on/off and input selection). If you have a Yamaha subwoofer that supports a system connection or a device with a trigger input jack, you can use the trigger function by connecting the external device to the TRIGGER OUT jack.



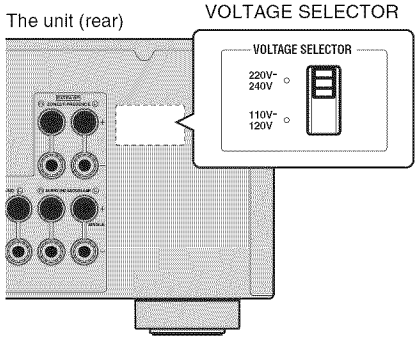
- You can configure the trigger function settings in "Trigger Output" (p.101) in the "Setup" menu.

8 Connecting the power cable

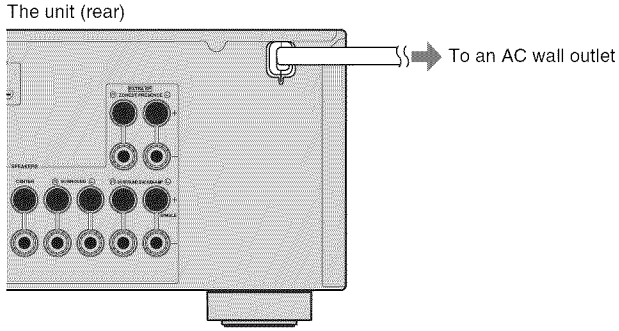
Before connecting the power cable (General model only)

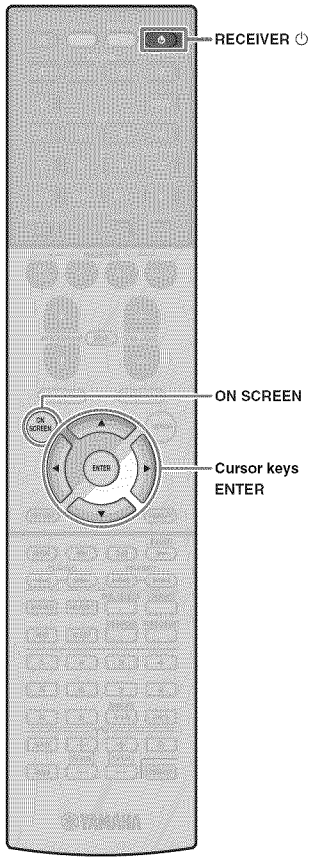
Set the switch position of VOLTAGE SELECTOR according to your local voltage. Voltages are AC 110–120/220–240 V, 50/60 Hz.

- Make sure you set VOLTAGE SELECTOR of the unit BEFORE plugging the power cable into an AC wall outlet. Improper setting of VOLTAGE SELECTOR may cause damage to the unit and create a potential fire hazard.



After all the connections are complete, plug in the power cable.





9 Selecting an on-screen menu language

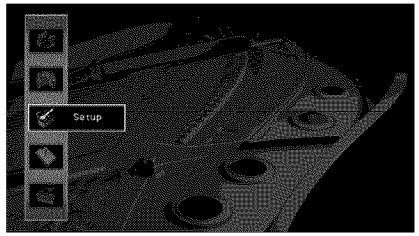
Select the desired on-screen menu language from English (default), Japanese, French, German, Spanish, Russian, Italian and Chinese.

1 Press RECEIVER ⏻ to turn on the unit.

2 Turn on the TV and switch the TV input to display video from the unit (HDMI OUT jack).

3 Press ON SCREEN.

4 Use the cursor keys to select "Setup" and press ENTER.

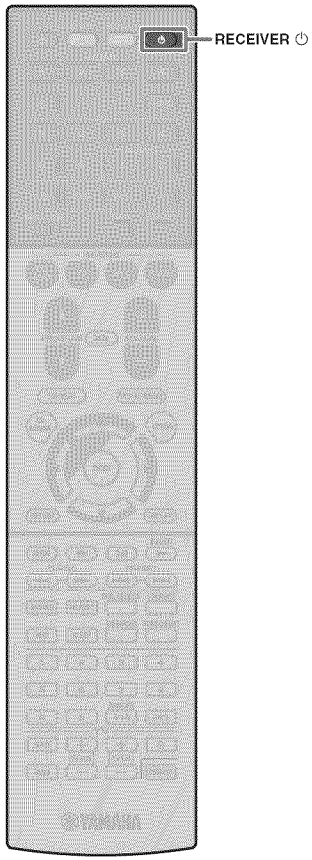


5 Use the cursor keys (◁/▷) to select "Language" and the cursor keys (△/▽) to select the desired language.

6 To confirm the setting, press ENTER.

7 To exit from the menu, press ON SCREEN.

- The information on the front display is provided in English only.



10 Optimizing the speaker settings automatically (YPAO)

The Yamaha Parametric room Acoustic Optimizer (YPAO) function detects speaker connections, measures the distances from them to your listening position(s), and then automatically optimizes the speaker settings, such as volume balance and acoustic parameters, to suit your room.

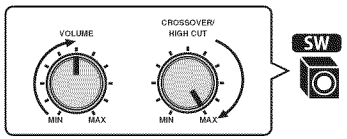
- The YPAO function of the unit adopts the YPAO-R.S.C. (Reflected Sound Control) technology that enables to create natural sound fields like a room specifically designed for acoustic perfection.

- Please note the following when using YPAO.
  - Use YPAO after connecting a TV and speakers to the unit.
  - During the measuring process, test tones are output at high volume. Ensure that the test tones do not frighten small children. Also, refrain from using this function at night when it may be a nuisance to others.
  - During the measuring process, you cannot adjust the volume.
  - During the measuring process, keep the room as quiet as possible.
  - Do not connect headphones.

1 Press RECEIVER ⏻ to turn on the unit.

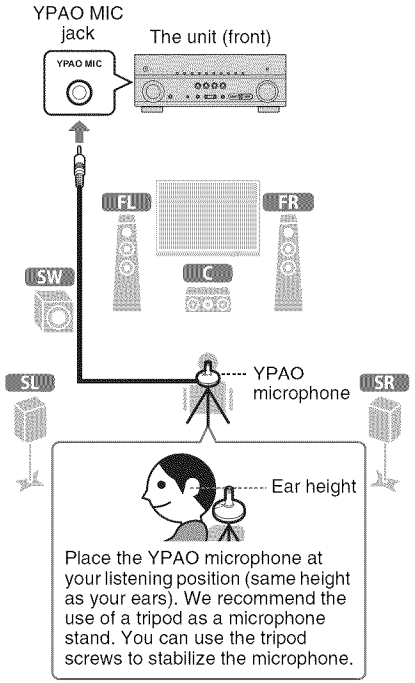
2 Turn on the TV and switch the TV input to display video from the unit (HDMI OUT jack).

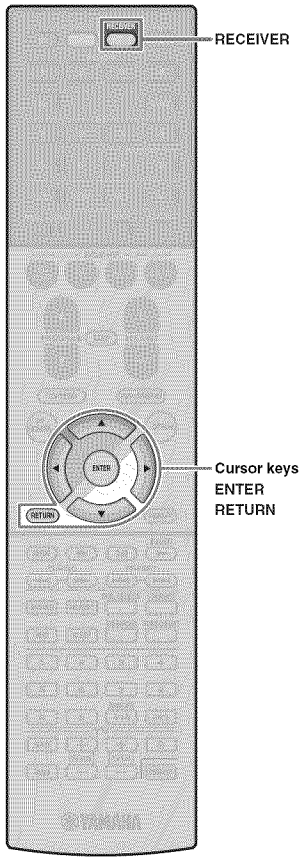
3 Turn on the subwoofer and set the volume to half. If the crossover frequency is adjustable, set it to maximum.



- If you are using bi-amp connection or Zone2 speakers, set "Power Amp Assign" (p.91) in the "Setup" menu to the appropriate setting before starting YPAO.

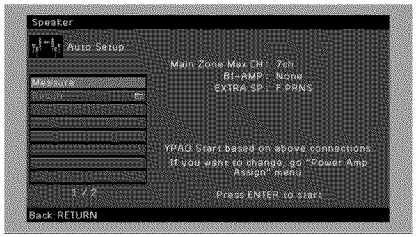
4 Place the YPAO microphone at your listening position (same height as your ears) and connect it to the YPAO MIC jack on the front panel.



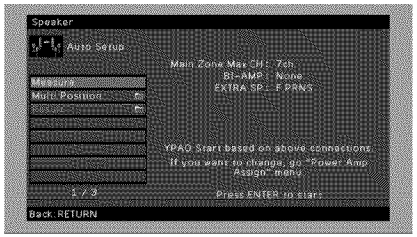


The following screen appears on the TV.

(RX-V675)



(RX-V775)



(RX-V675)

This completes the preparations.

See "Measuring at one listening position (single measure)" (p.39) to start the measurement.

(RX-V775)

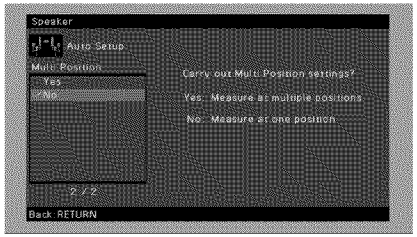
Proceed to Step 5.

- To cancel the operation, disconnect the YPAO microphone before starting the measurement.
- To configure the power amplifier assignment setting, press RETURN and select "Manual Setup" (p.91).

5 (RX-V775 only) If desired, change the measuring method (multi/single).

① Use the cursor keys to select "Multi Position" and press ENTER.

② Use the cursor keys to select a setting and then press ENTER.

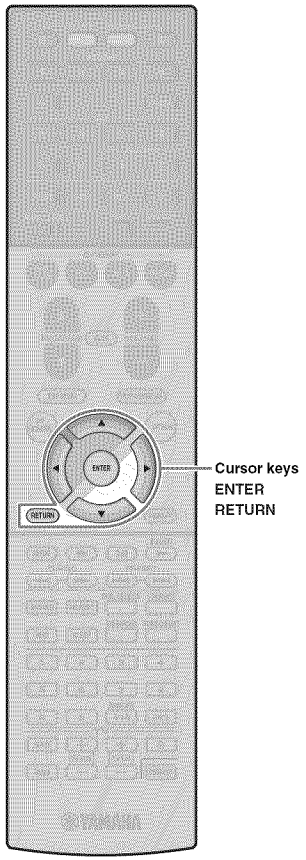


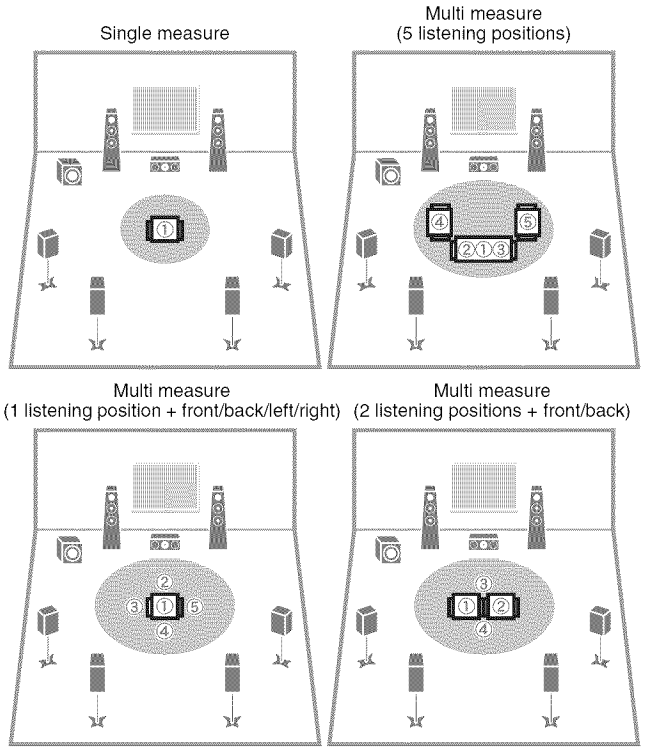
Settings

Yes	Select this option if you will have several listening positions or if you want others to enjoy surround sound. You can take measurements at up to 8 different positions in the room. The speaker settings will be optimized to suit the area defined by those positions (multi measure).
No (default)	Select this option if your listening position will always be fixed. Take the measurements at only one position. The speaker settings will be optimized to suit that position (single measure).

- If the cursor keys do not work, the remote control may be set to operate external devices. In this case, press RECEIVER and then use the cursor keys.

- If you perform the multi measure, the speaker settings will be optimized for you to enjoy surround sound in a wider space.
- If you perform the multi measure, first place the YPAO microphone at the listening position you will be seated most frequently.





This completes the preparations. See the following page to start the measurement.

When "Multi Position" is set to "Yes":

"Measuring at multiple listening positions (multi measure) (RX-V775 only)" (p.40)

When "Multi Position" is set to "No":

"Measuring at one listening position (single measure)" (p.39)

Measuring at one listening position (single measure)

Follow the procedure below for measurement.

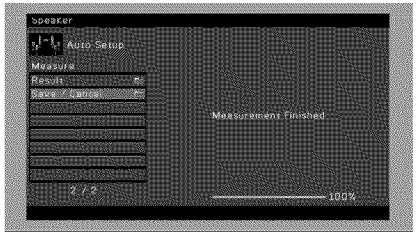
- Do not stand between the speakers and the YPAO microphone during the measurement process (about 3 minutes).
- Move to the corner of the room or leave the room.

1 To start the measurement, use the cursor keys to select "Measure" and press ENTER.

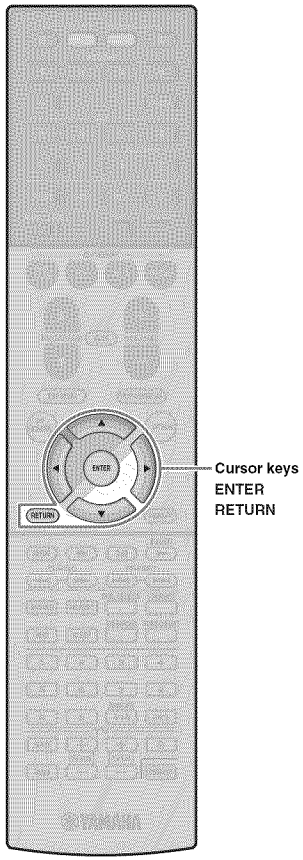
The measurement will start in 10 seconds. Press ENTER again to start the measurement immediately.

- To cancel the measurement temporarily, press RETURN.

The following screen appears on the TV when the measurement finishes.

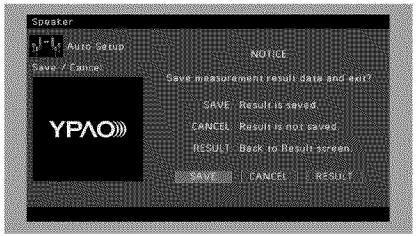


- If any error message (such as E-1) or warning message (such as W-1) appears, see "Error messages" (p.43) or "Warning messages" (p.44).
- To check the measurement results, select "Result". For details, see "Checking the measurement results" (p.41).



2 **Use the cursor keys to select "Save/Cancel" and press ENTER.**

3 **To save the measurement results, use the cursor keys (◁/▷) to select "SAVE" and press ENTER.**



The adjusted speaker settings are applied.

- To finish the measurement without saving the result, select "CANCEL".

4 **Disconnect the YPAO microphone from the unit.**

This completes optimization of the speaker settings.

> **Caution**
>
> - The YPAO microphone is sensitive to heat, so should not be placed anywhere where it could be exposed to direct sunlight or high temperatures (such as on top of AV equipment).

Measuring at multiple listening positions (multi measure) (RX-V775 only)

When "Multi Position" is set to "Yes", follow the procedure below for measurement.

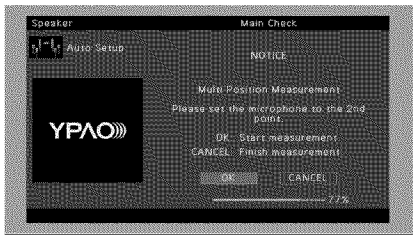
- Do not stand between the speakers and the YPAO microphone during the measurement process. It takes about 10 minutes to measure 8 listening positions.
- Move to the corner of the room or leave the room.
- If any error message (such as E-1) or warning message (such as W-1) appears, see "Error messages" (p.43) or "Warning messages" (p.44).

1 **To start the measurement, use the cursor keys to select "Measure" and press ENTER.**

The measurement will start in 10 seconds. Press ENTER again to start the measurement immediately.

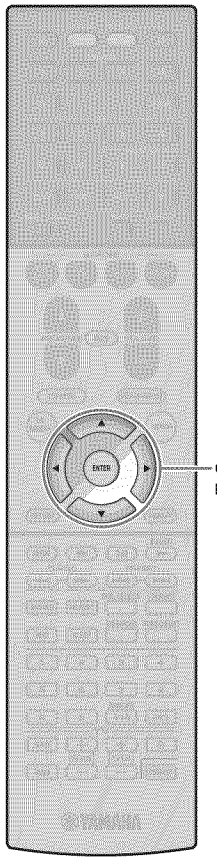
- To cancel the measurement temporarily, press RETURN.

The following screen appears on the TV when the measurement at the first position finishes.



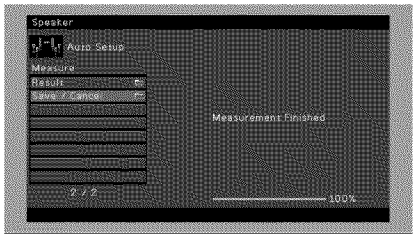
2 **Move the YPAO microphone to the next listening position and press ENTER.**

Repeat step 2 until measurements at all listening positions (up to 8) have been taken.



3 When the measurements at the positions you want to measure are completed, use the cursor keys to select "CANCEL" and press ENTER.

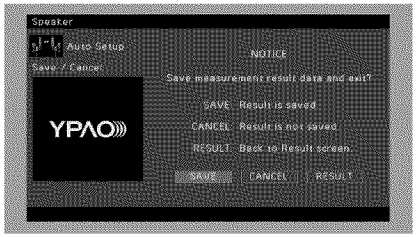
When you have taken measurements at 8 listening positions, the following screen appears automatically.



- To check the measurement results, select "Result". For details, see "Checking the measurement results" (p.41).

4 Use the cursor keys to select "Save/Cancel" and press ENTER.

5 To save the measurement result, use the cursor keys to select "SAVE" and press ENTER.



The adjusted speaker settings are applied.

- To finish the measurement without saving the result, select "CANCEL".

6 Disconnect the YPAO microphone from the unit.

This completes optimization of the speaker settings.

> **Caution**
>
> - The YPAO microphone is sensitive to heat, so should not be placed anywhere where it could be exposed to direct sunlight or high temperatures (such as on top of AV equipment).

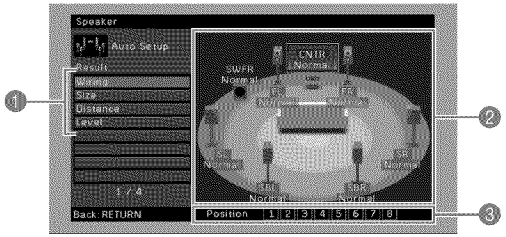
Checking the measurement results

You can check the YPAO measurement results.

1 After the measurement, use the cursor keys to select "Result" and press ENTER.

- You can also select "Result" from "Auto Setup" (p.89) in the "Setup" menu, which displays the previous measurement results.

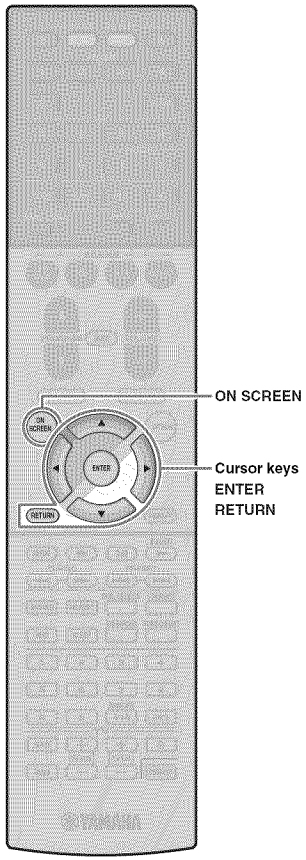
The following screen appears.



1 Measurement result items

2 Measurement result details

3 The number of measured positions (when multi measure is performed) * RX-V775 only



2 Use the cursor keys to select an item.

Wiring	Polarity of each speaker Normal: The speaker cable is connected with the correct polarity (+/-). Reverse: The speaker cable may be connected with the reverse polarity (+/-).
Size	Size of each speaker (cross-over frequency of the subwoofer) Large: The speaker can reproduce low-frequency signals effectively. Small: The speaker cannot reproduce low-frequency signals effectively.
Distance	Distance from the listening position to each speaker
Level	Output level adjustment for each speaker

- A speaker with a problem is indicated with a message enclosed in a red box.

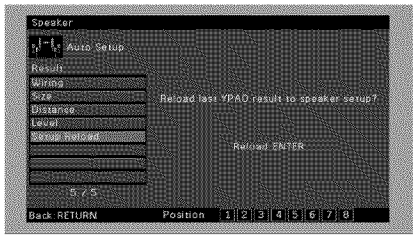
3 To finish checking the results and return to the previous screen, press RETURN.

Reloading the previous YPAO adjustments

When the speaker settings you have configured manually are not suitable, follow the procedure below to discard the manual settings and reload the previous YPAO adjustments.

1 In the "Setup" menu, select "Speaker", "Auto Setup", and then "Result" (p.88).

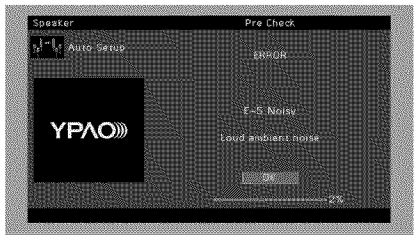
2 Use the cursor keys to select "Setup Reload" and press ENTER.



3 To exit from the menu, press ON SCREEN.

Error messages

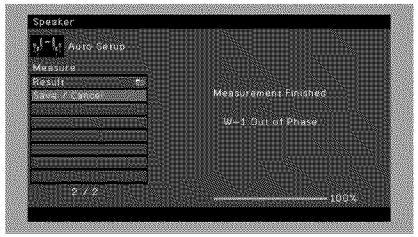
If any error message is displayed during the measurement, resolve the problem and perform YPAO again.



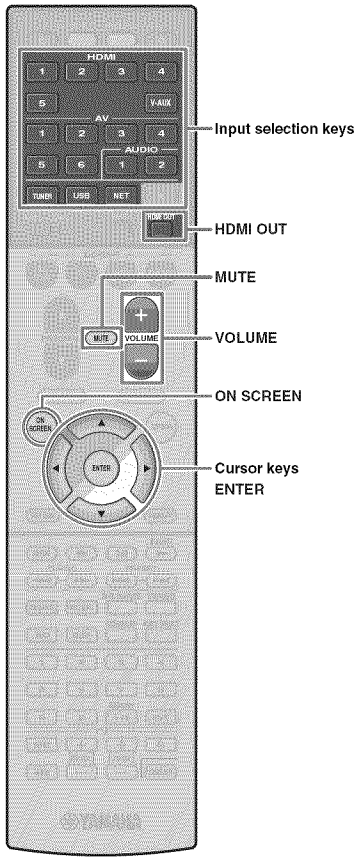
Error message	Cause	Remedy
E-1: No Front SP	Front speakers are not detected.	Follow the on-screen instructions to exit YPAO, turn off the unit, and then check the speaker connections.
E-2: No Sur. SP	One of the surround speakers cannot be detected.	
E-3: No F.PRNS SP	One of the presence speakers cannot be detected.	
E-4: SBR → SBL	A surround back speaker is connected to the R side only.	When using only one surround back speaker, you need to connect it to the SINGLE jack (L side). Follow the on-screen instructions to exit YPAO, turn off the unit, and then reconnect the speaker.
E-5: Noisy	The noise is too loud.	Keep the room quiet and follow the on-screen instructions to start the measurement again. If you select "PROCEED", YPAO takes the measurement again and ignores any noise detected.
E-6: Check Sur.	Surround back speakers are connected, but no surround speakers are connected.	Surround speakers need to be connected in order to use surround back speakers. Follow the on-screen instructions to exit YPAO, turn off the unit, and then reconnect the speakers.
E-7: No MIC	The YPAO microphone has been removed.	Connect the YPAO microphone to the YPAO MIC jack firmly and follow the on-screen instructions to start the measurement again.
E-8: No Signal	The YPAO microphone cannot detect test tones.	Connect the YPAO microphone to the YPAO MIC jack firmly and follow the on-screen instructions to start the measurement again. If this error occurs repeatedly, contact the nearest authorized Yamaha dealer or service center.
E-9: User Cancel	The measurement has been canceled.	Follow the on-screen instructions to start the measurement again. To cancel the measurement, select "EXIT".
E-10: Internal Error	An internal error has occurred.	Follow the on-screen instructions to exit YPAO, turn off and on the unit. If this error occurs repeatedly, contact the nearest authorized Yamaha dealer or service center.

Warning messages

If a warning message is displayed after the measurement, you can still save the measurement results by following on-screen instructions.
However, we recommend you perform YPAO again in order to use the unit with the optimal speaker settings.



Warning message	Cause	Remedy
W-1: Out of Phase	A speaker cable may be connected with the reverse polarity (+/-).	Select "Wiring" in "Result" (p.41) and check the cable connections (+/-) of the speaker identified by "Reverse". If the speaker is connected incorrectly, turn off the unit and then reconnect the speaker cable. Depending on the type of speakers or room environment, this message may appear even if the speakers are connected correctly. In this case, you can ignore the message.
W-2: Over Distance	A speaker is placed more than 24 m (80 ft) from the listening position.	Select "Distance" in "Result" (p.41) and move the speaker identified by ">24.00m (>80.0ft)" within 24 m (80 ft) of the listening position.
W-3: Level Error	There are significant volume differences between the speakers.	Check the usage environment and cable connections (+/-) of each speaker, and the volume of the subwoofer. We recommend using the same speakers or speakers with specifications that are as similar as possible.



PLAYBACK

Basic playback procedure

1 Turn on the external devices (such as a TV or BD/DVD player) connected to the unit.

2 Use the input selection keys to select an input source.

3 Start playback on the external device or select a radio station.

Refer to the instruction manual for the external device.

For details on the following operations, see the corresponding pages.

- Listening to FM/AM radio (p.53)
- Playing back iPod music (p.58)
- Playing back music stored on a USB storage device (p.62)
- Playing back music stored on media servers (PCs/NAS) (p.65)
- Listening to Internet radio (p.68)
- Playing back iTunes/iPod music via a network (AirPlay) (p.70)

4 Press VOLUME to adjust the volume.

- To mute the audio output, press MUTE. Press MUTE again to unmute.
- To adjust the treble/bass settings, use the "Option" menu or TONE CONTROL on the front panel (p.79).

On-screen input selection

① Press ON SCREEN.

② Use the cursor keys to select "Input" and press ENTER.

③ Use the cursor keys to select the desired input source and press ENTER.

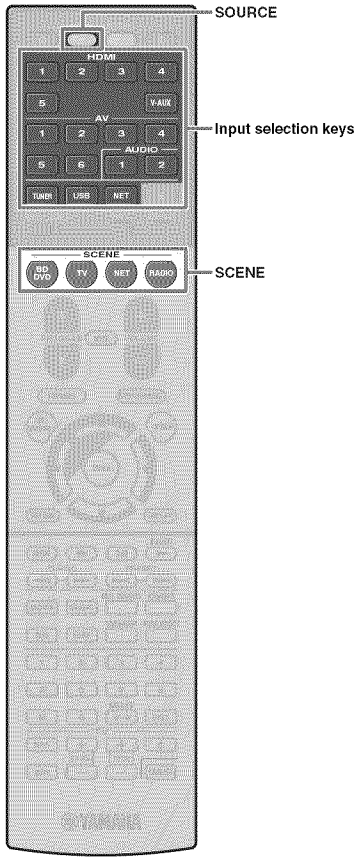
Selecting an HDMI output jack (RX-V775 only)

1 Press HDMI OUT to select an HDMI OUT jack.

Each time you press the key, the HDMI OUT jack to be used for signal output changes.

HDMI OUT 1+2	Outputs the same signal at both the HDMI OUT 1 and HDMI OUT 2 jacks.
HDMI OUT 1	Output the signals at the selected HDMI OUT jack.
HDMI OUT 2	
HDMI OUT Off	Does not output the signals at the HDMI OUT jacks.

- You can also select an HDMI output jack by selecting a scene (p.46).
- When "HDMI OUT 1+2" is selected, the unit outputs video signals at the highest resolution supported by both TVs (or projectors) connected to the unit. (For example, if you have connected a 1080p TV to the HDMI OUT 1 jack and a 720p TV to the HDMI OUT 2 jack, the unit outputs 720p video signals.)



Selecting the input source and favorite settings with one touch (SCENE)

The SCENE function allows you to select the assigned input source, sound program, Compressed Music Enhancer on/off, and HDMI output jack (RX-V775 only) with just one touch.

1 Press SCENE.

The input source and settings registered to the corresponding scene are selected. The unit turns on automatically when it is in standby mode.

By default, the following settings are registered for each scene.

SCENE	Input	Sound program	Compressed Music Enhancer	HDMI output jack (RX-V775 only)
BD/DVD	HDMI 1	MOVIE (Sci-Fi)	Off	HDMI OUT 1+2
TV	AV 4	STRAIGHT	On	HDMI OUT 1+2
NET	NET RADIO	MUSIC (7ch Stereo)	On	HDMI OUT 1+2
RADIO	TUNER	MUSIC (7ch Stereo)	On	HDMI OUT 1+2

Configuring scene assignments

1 Perform the following operations to prepare the settings you want to assign to a scene.

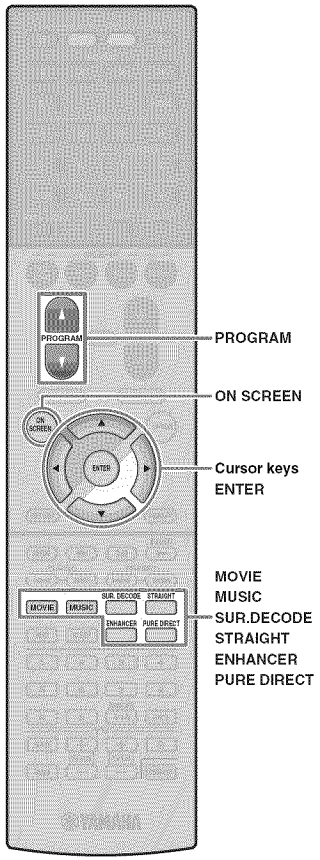
- Select an input source (p.45)
- Select a sound program (p.47)
- Enable/disable Compressed Music Enhancer (p.52)
- (RX-V775 only) Selecting an HDMI output jack (p.45)

2 Hold down the desired SCENE key until "SET Complete" appears on the front display.

3 If you want to control the corresponding playback device after selecting the scene, hold down the corresponding SCENE key and input selection key together for more than 3 seconds.

Once the setting is completed successfully, SOURCE blinks twice.

- If you have not registered the remote control code of the playback device yet, see "Registering the remote control codes for playback devices" (p.109) to register it.
- You can also configure scene assignments in the "Scene" menu (p.83).
- The SCENE link playback function allows you to start playback of an external device connected to the unit via HDMI. To enable SCENE link playback, specify the device type in "Device Control" (p.84) in the "Scene" menu.



Selecting the sound mode

The unit is equipped with a variety of sound programs and surround decoders that allow you to enjoy playback sources with your favorite sound mode (such as sound field effect or stereo playback).

❑ Selecting a sound program suitable for movies

• Press MOVIE repeatedly.

This mode lets you enjoy sound field effects optimized for viewing video sources, such as movies, TV programs, and games (p.49).

❑ Selecting a sound program suitable for music or stereo playback

• Press MUSIC repeatedly.

This mode lets you enjoy sound field effects optimized for listening music sources or stereo playback (p.50).

❑ Selecting a surround decoder

• Press SUR.DECODE repeatedly.

This mode lets you enjoy unprocessed multichannel playback from 2-channel sources (p.51).

❑ Switching to the straight decode mode

• Press STRAIGHT.

This mode lets you enjoy unprocessed sounds in original channels (p.51).

❑ Switching to the Pure Direct mode

• Press PURE DIRECT.

This mode lets you enjoy pure high fidelity sound by reducing the electrical noise from other circuitry (p.52).

❑ Enabling Compressed Music Enhancer

• Press ENHANCER.

This mode lets you enjoy compressed music with additional depth and breadth (p.52).

On-screen sound program/surround decoder selection

① Press ON SCREEN.

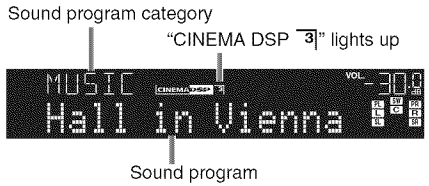
② Use the cursor keys to select "Sound Program" and press ENTER.

③ Use the cursor keys to select a sound program/surround decoder and press ENTER.

- You can also switch the sound programs and surround decoder by pressing PROGRAM.
- You can change the settings of the surround programs and surround decoders in the "Sound Program" menu (p.85).
- The sound mode can be applied separately to each input source.
- When you play back audio signals with a sampling rate of higher than 96 kHz, the straight decode mode (p.51) is automatically selected.
- You can check which speakers are currently outputting sound by looking at the speaker indicators on the unit's front panel (p.10) or at the "Audio Signal" screen in the "Information" menu (p.103).

Enjoying stereoscopic sound fields (CINEMA DSP 3D)

The unit is equipped with a variety of sound programs that utilize Yamaha's original DSP technology (CINEMA DSP 3D). It allows you to easily create sound fields like actual movie theaters or concert halls in your room and enjoy natural stereoscopic sound fields.



- To use the conventional CINEMA DSP, set "CINEMA DSP 3D Mode" (p.79) in the "Option" menu to "Off".
- We recommend using presence speakers in order to experience the full effect of the stereoscopic sound fields. However, even when no presence speakers are connected, the unit creates Virtual Presence Speaker (VPS) using the front, center, and surround speakers to produce stereoscopic sound fields.

Enjoying sound field effects without surround speakers (Virtual CINEMA DSP)

If you select one of the sound programs (except 2ch Stereo and 7ch Stereo) when no surround speakers are connected, the unit utilizes Yamaha's original virtual surround technology to reproduce up to 7-channel surround sound and enable you to enjoy the well-oriented sound field only with the front-side speakers. We recommend using presence speakers in order to enjoy more effective stereoscopic sound field.

Enjoying surround sound with headphones (SILENT CINEMA)

You can enjoy surround or sound field effects, like a multichannel speaker system, with stereo headphones by connecting the headphones to the PHONES jack and selecting a sound program or a surround decoder.

Sound programs suitable for movies (MOVIE)

The following sound programs are optimized for viewing video sources, such as movies, TV programs, and games.

❑ MOVIE THEATER

Standard	This program creates a sound field that emphasizes the surround feeling without disturbing the original acoustic positioning of multichannel audio, such as Dolby Digital and DTS. Its design is based on the concept of the ideal movie theater, in which the audience is surrounded by beautiful reverberations from the left, right, and rear.
Spectacle	This program delivers the scale and grandeur of spectacular movie productions. It delivers an expansive sound space to match the cinemascope wide-screen, and boasts a broad dynamic range, providing everything from small delicate sounds to powerful loud booms.
Sci-Fi	This program clearly reproduces the finely elaborated sound design of the latest Sci-Fi and SFX movies. You can enjoy a variety of cinematographically created virtual spaces reproduced with clear separation between dialogue, sound effects, and background music.
Adventure	This program is ideal for reproducing the sound design of action and adventure movies precisely. The sound field restrains reverberations, but puts emphasis on reproducing a sensation of expansiveness on both sides, powerful space expanded widely to the left and right. The restrained depth creates a clear and powerful space, while also maintaining the articulation of the sounds and the separation of the channels.
Drama	This program features stable reverberations that match a wide range of movie genres, from serious dramas to musicals and comedies. The reverberations are modest, but suitably stereophonic. The sound effects and background music are reproduced with a gentle echo that does not impinge on the articulation of the dialogue. You'll never get tired listening for long periods.
Mono Movie	This program reproduces monaural video sources, such as classic movies, in an atmosphere of a good old movie theater. The program creates a pleasant space with depth, by adding breadth and the appropriate reverberation to the original audio.

❑ ENTERTAINMENT

Sports	This program allows listeners to enjoy the rich vividness of sport broadcasts and light entertainment programs. In sports broadcasts, the commentators' voices are positioned clearly at the center, while the atmosphere inside the stadium is realistically conveyed by the peripheral delivery of the sounds of the fans in a suitable space.
Action Game	This program is suitable for action games, such as car racing and fighting games. The reality of, and emphasis on, various effects makes the player feel like they are right in the middle of the action, allowing for greater concentration. Use this program in combination with Compressed Music Enhancer for a more dynamic and strong sound field.
Roleplaying Game	This program is suitable for role-playing and adventure games. This program adds depth to the sound field for natural and realistic reproduction of background music, special effects, and dialogue from a wide variety of scenes. Use this program in combination with Compressed Music Enhancer for a clearer and more spatial sound field.
Music Video	This program allows you to enjoy videos of pop, rock, and jazz concerts, as if you were there yourself. Immerse yourself in the hot concert atmosphere thanks to the vividness of the singers and solos on stage, a presence sound field that emphasizes the beat of rhythm instruments, and a surround sound field that reproduces the space of a big live hall.

Sound programs suitable for music/stereo playback (MUSIC)

The following sound programs are optimized for listening to music sources.
You can also select stereo playback.

❑ CLASSICAL

Hall in Munich	This program simulates a Munich concert hall with approximately 2,500 seats that uses stylish wood for the interior finishing. Fine, beautiful reverberations spread richly, creating a calming atmosphere. The listener's virtual seat is at the center left of the arena.
Hall in Vienna	This program simulates a 1,700-seat, middle-sized concert hall with a shoebox shape that is traditional in Vienna. Pillars and ornate carvings create extremely complex reverberations from all around the audience, producing a very full, rich sound.
Chamber	This program creates a relatively wide space with a high ceiling, like an audience hall in a palace. It offers pleasant reverberations that are suitable for courtly music and chamber music.

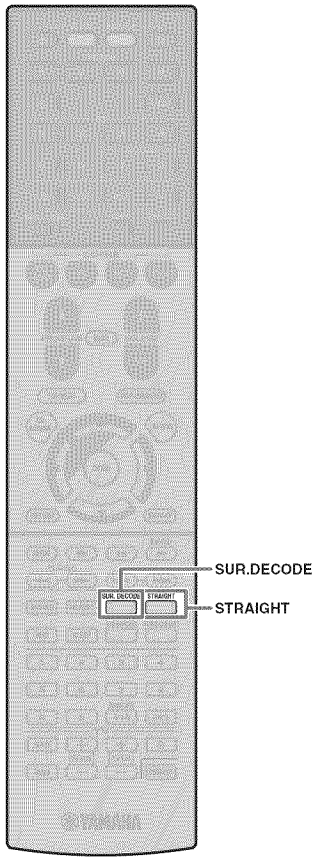
❑ LIVE/CLUB

Cellar Club	This program simulates an intimate concert venue with a low ceiling and homey atmosphere. A realistic, live sound field delivers powerful sounds that make you feel as if you are sitting in the front row in front of a small stage.
The Roxy Theatre	This program creates the sound field of a 460-seat rock music concert venue in Los Angeles. The listener's virtual seat is at the center left of the hall.
The Bottom Line	This program creates the sound field at stage front in The Bottom Line, a famous New York jazz club once. The floor can seat 300 people to the left and right in a sound field offering real and vibrant sound.

❑ STEREO

2ch Stereo	Use this program to mix down multichannel sources to 2 channels. When multichannel signals are input, they are down mixed to 2 channels and output from the front speakers (this program does not utilize CINEMA DSP).
7ch Stereo	Use this program to output sound from all speakers. When you play back multichannel sources, the unit mixes down the source to 2 channels, and then outputs the sound from all speakers. This program creates a larger sound field and is ideal for background music at parties.

- CINEMA DSP 3D (p.48) and Virtual CINEMA DSP (p.48) do not work when "2ch Stereo" or "7ch Stereo" is selected.



Enjoying unprocessed playback

You can play back input sources without any sound field effect processing.

Playing back in original channels (straight decode)

When the straight decode mode is enabled, the unit produces stereo sound from the front speakers for 2-channel sources such as CDs, and produces unprocessed multichannel sounds for multichannel sources.

1 Press STRAIGHT.

Each time you press the key, the straight decode mode is enabled or disabled.

- To enable 6.1/7.1-channel playback from 5.1-channel sources when surround back speakers are used, set "Extended Surround" (p.80) in the "Option" menu to a setting other than "Off".

Playing back 2-channel sources in multichannel (surround decoder)

The surround decoder enables unprocessed multichannel playback from 2-channel sources. When a multichannel source is input, it works the same way as the straight decode mode.

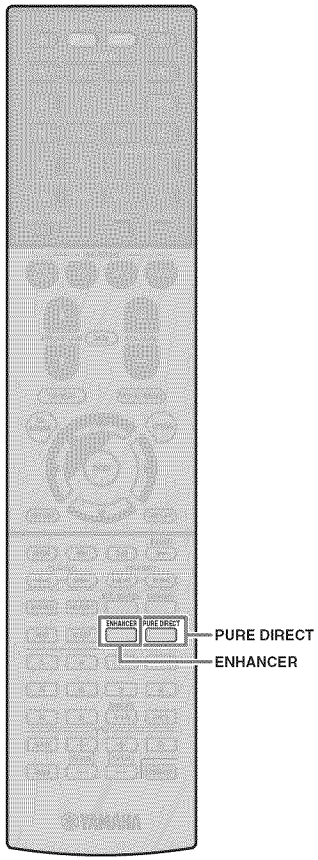
For details on each decoder see "Glossary" (p.123).

1 Press SUR.DECODE to select a surround decoder.

Each time you press the key, the surround decoder changes.

Pro Logic	Uses the Dolby Pro Logic decoder suitable for all sources.
PLIIx Movie	Use the Dolby Pro Logic IIx decoder (or Dolby Pro Logic II decoder) suitable for movies.
PLII Movie	
PLIIx Music	Use the Dolby Pro Logic IIx decoder (or Dolby Pro Logic II decoder) suitable for music.
PLII Music	
PLIIx Game	Use the Dolby Pro Logic IIx decoder (or Dolby Pro Logic II decoder) suitable for games.
PLII Game	
Neo:6 Cinema	Uses the DTS Neo:6 decoder suitable for movies.
Neo:6 Music	Uses the DTS Neo:6 decoder suitable for music.

- You cannot select the Dolby Pro Logic IIx decoders when headphones are connected or when "Surround Back" in the "Setup" menu is set to "None".



Enjoying pure high fidelity sound (Pure Direct)

When the Pure Direct mode is enabled, the unit plays back the selected source with the least circuitry in order to reduce the electrical noise from other circuitry (such as the front display). It allows you to enjoy Hi-Fi sound quality.

1 Press PURE DIRECT.

Each time you press the key, the Pure Direct mode is enabled or disabled.

- When the Pure Direct mode is enabled, the following functions are not available.
  - Some settings for the speakers or sound programs
  - Operating the on-screen and "Option" menus
  - Using the multi-zone function
  - Output from the AV OUT jacks
  - Viewing information on the front display (when not in operation)

Enjoying compressed music with enhanced sound (Compressed Music Enhancer)

compressed music
ENHANCER

Compressed Music Enhancer adds depth and breadth to the sound, allowing you to enjoy a dynamic sound close to the original sound before it was compressed. This function can be used along with any other sound modes.

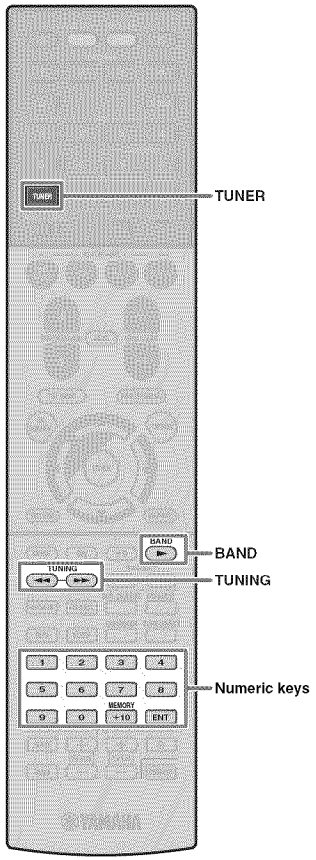
1 Press ENHANCER.

Each time you press the key, Compressed Music Enhancer is enabled or disabled.

"ENHANCER" lights up

- Compressed Music Enhancer does not work on signals whose sampling rate is over 48 kHz.

- You can also use "Enhancer" (p.80) in the "Option" menu to enable/disable Compressed Music Enhancer.



Listening to FM/AM radio

You can tune into a radio station by specifying its frequency or selecting from registered radio stations.

- The radio frequencies differ depending on the country or region where the unit is being used. The explanation of this section uses a display with frequencies used in U.K. and Europe models.
- If you cannot obtain good reception on the radio, adjust the direction of the FM/AM antennas.

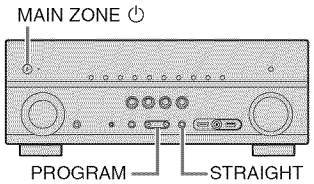
Setting the frequency steps

(Asia and General models only)

At the factory, the frequency step setting is set to 50 kHz for FM and 9 kHz for AM. Depending on your country or region, set the frequency steps to 100 kHz for FM and 10 kHz for AM.

1 Set the unit to standby mode.

2 When holding down STRAIGHT on the front panel, press MAIN ZONE ⏻.



3 Press PROGRAM repeatedly to select "TU".

4 Press STRAIGHT to select "FM100/AM10".

5 Press MAIN ZONE ⏻ to set the unit to standby mode and turn it on again.

Selecting a frequency for reception

1 Press TUNER to select "TUNER" as the input source.

2 Press BAND to select a band (FM or AM).

3 Use the following keys to set a frequency.

TUNING: Increase/decrease the frequency. Hold down the key for about a second to search stations automatically.

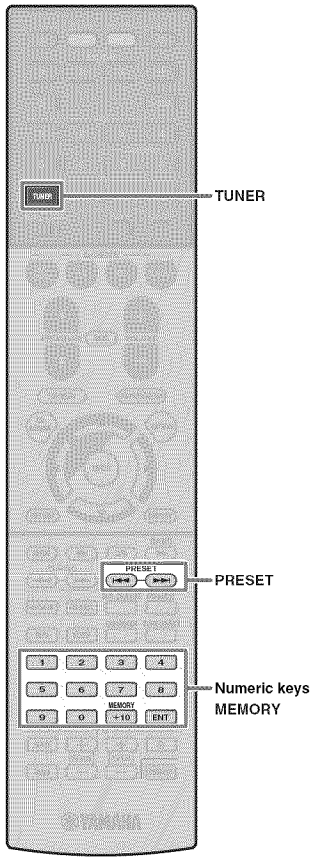
Numeric keys: Enter a frequency directly. For example, to select 98.50 MHz, press "9", "8", "5" and "0" (or ENT).

"TUNED" lights up when a signal is received from a radio station.

"STEREO" also lights up when a stereo signal is received.

- "Wrong Station!" appears when you enter a frequency that is out of reception range.

- You can switch between "Stereo" (stereo) and "Mono" (monaural) for FM radio reception in "FM Mode" (p.80) in the "Option" menu. When the signal reception for an FM radio station is unstable, switching to monaural may improve it.



Registering favorite radio stations (presets)

You can register up to 40 radio stations as presets. Once you have registered stations, you can easily tune into them by selecting their preset numbers.

- You can automatically register FM radio stations that have strong signals by using "Auto Preset" (p.57).

Registering a radio station

Select a radio station manually and register it to a preset number.

1 Follow "Selecting a frequency for reception" (p.53) to tune into the desired radio station.

2 Hold down MEMORY for more than 2 seconds.

The first time that you do register a station, the selected radio station will be registered to the preset number "01". Thereafter, each radio station you select will be registered to the next empty (unused) preset number after the most recently registered number.

Preset number

- To select a preset number for registering, press MEMORY once after tuning into the desired radio station, press PRESET to select a preset number, and then press MEMORY again.

"Empty" (not in use) or the frequency currently registered

Selecting a preset station

Tune into a registered radio station by selecting its preset number.

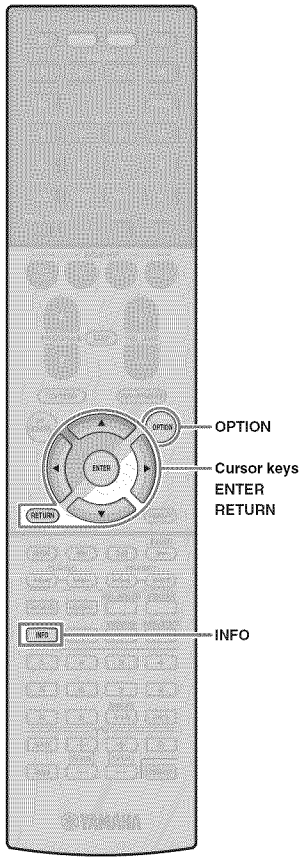
1 Press TUNER to select "TUNER" as the input source.

2 Press PRESET repeatedly to select the desired radio station.

You can also enter a preset number (01 to 40) directly by using the numeric keys after pressing PRESET once.

- "No Presets" appears when no radio stations are registered.
- "Wrong Num." appears when an invalid number is entered.
- "Empty" appears when a preset number not in use is entered.

- To clear preset stations, use "Clear Preset" or "Clear All Preset" (p.57).



Radio Data System tuning

(U.K. and Europe models only)

Radio Data System is a data transmission system used by FM stations in many countries. The unit can receive various types of Radio Data System data, such as "Program Service", "Program Type," "Radio Text" and "Clock Time", when it is tuned into a Radio Data System broadcasting station.

Displaying the Radio Data System information

1 Tune into the desired Radio Data System broadcasting station.

- We recommend using "Auto Preset" to tune into the Radio Data System broadcasting stations (p.57).

2 Press INFO.

Each time you press the key, the displayed item changes.

Item name

About 3 seconds later, the corresponding information for the displayed item appears.

Information

Program Service	Program service name
Program Type	Current program type
Radio Text	Information on the current program
Clock Time	Current time
DSP Program	Sound mode name
Audio Decoder	Decoder name
Frequency	Frequency

- "Program Service", "Program Type", "Radio Text", and "Clock Time" are not displayed if the radio station does not provide the Radio Data System service.

Receiving traffic information automatically

When "TUNER" is selected as the input source, the unit automatically receives traffic information. To enable this function, follow the procedure below to set the traffic information station.

1 When "TUNER" is selected as the input source, press OPTION.

2 Use the cursor keys to select "Traffic Program" (TrafficProgram) and press ENTER.

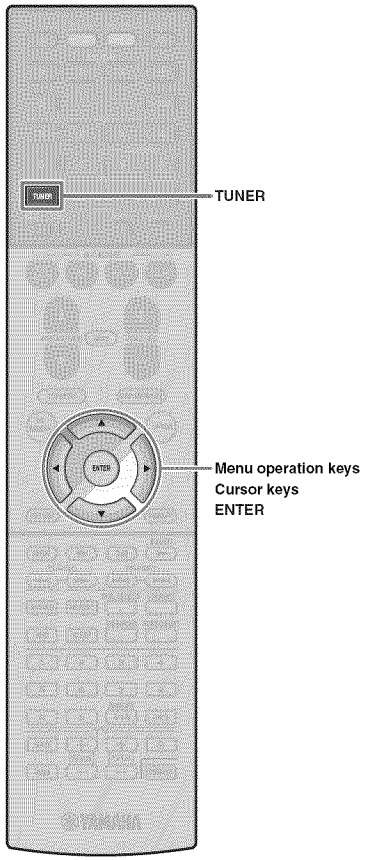
The traffic information station search will start in 5 seconds. Press ENTER again to start the search immediately.

- To search upward/downward from the current frequency, press the cursor keys (△/▽) while "READY" is displayed.
- To cancel the search, press RETURN.
- Texts in parentheses denote indicators on the front display.

The following screen appears for about 3 seconds when the search finishes.

Traffic information station (frequency)

- "TP Not Found" appears for about 3 seconds when no traffic information stations are found.



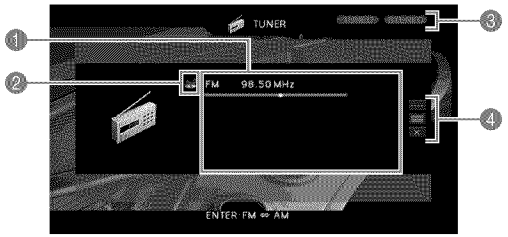
Operating the radio on the TV

You can view the radio information or select a radio station on the TV.

1 Press TUNER to select "TUNER" as the input source.

The playback screen is displayed on the TV.

Playback screen



① Radio station information

Displays the information of the selected radio station such as the selected band (FM/AM) and frequency.

(U.K. and Europe models only)

When tuning into a Radio Data System broadcasting station (p.55), the Radio Data System information ("Program Service", "Program Type," "Radio Text" and "Clock Time") is also displayed.

② Band icon

(Except for U.K. and Europe models)

Select this icon and press ENTER to switch between FM and AM.

③ TUNED/STEREO indicators

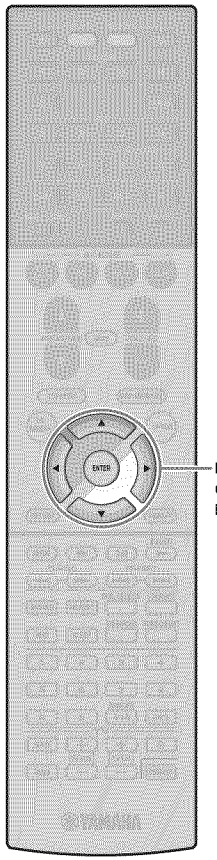
"TUNED" lights up when a signal is received from a radio station.

"STEREO" lights up when a stereo signal is received.

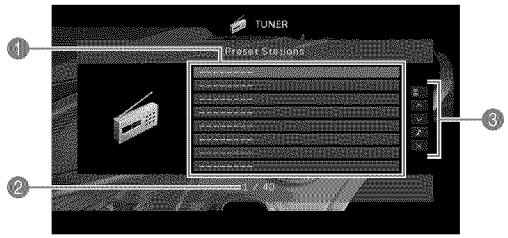
④ Operation menu

Press the cursor key (▷) and then use the cursor keys (△/▽) to select an item. Press ENTER to confirm the selection.

Menu	Submenu	Function
Manual Tuning	FM	(U.K. and Europe models only) Switches to FM/AM.
	AM	
	Tuning (+/-)	Selects a frequency.
	Auto (+/-)	Selects a radio station automatically.
	Memory	Registers the selected station as presets.
	Direct	Enters a frequency directly.
Browse		Moves to the browse screen (preset station list).
Screen Off		Closes the screen display and shows the background. Press one of the menu operation keys to redisplay it.



Browse screen



① Preset station list

Displays the list of preset stations. Use the cursor keys to select a preset station and press ENTER to tune into it.

② Preset number

③ Operation menu

Press the cursor key (▷) and then use the cursor keys (△/▽) to select an item. Press ENTER to confirm the selection.

Menu	Submenu	Function
Utility	Memory	Registers the current station to the preset number selected in the list.
	Auto Preset	Automatically registers FM radio stations with strong signals (up to 40 stations).
	Clear Preset	Clear the preset station selected in the list.
	Clear All Preset	Clear all the preset stations.
1 Page Up		Moves to the previous/next page of the list.
1 Page Down		
Now Playing		Moves to the playback screen.
Screen Off		Closes the screen display and shows the background. Press one of the menu operation keys to redisplay it.

- (U.K. and Europe models only)
  Only Radio Data System broadcasting stations are stored automatically by "Auto Preset".

Playing back iPod music

You can play back iPod music on the unit using a USB cable supplied with the iPod.

- An iPod may not be detected by the unit or some features may not be compatible, depending on the model or software version of the iPod.
- To play back iPod videos on the unit, an Apple Composite AV Cable (not supplied) is required. Connect the USB and composite video plugs of the Apple Composite AV cable to the USB jack and VIDEO jack on the front panel. To select a video, operate the iPod itself in the simple play mode (p.60).

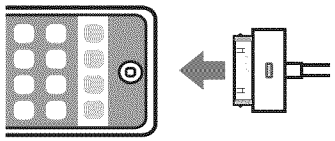
Supported iPod (as of February 2013)

- iPod touch (1st, 2nd, 3rd and 4th generation)
- iPod nano (2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th and 6th generation)
- iPhone 4S, iPhone 4, iPhone 3GS, iPhone 3G, iPhone
- iPad (3rd generation), iPad 2, iPad

Connecting an iPod

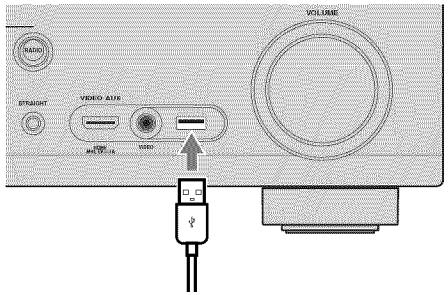
Connect your iPod to the unit with the USB cable supplied with the iPod.

1 Connect the USB cable to the iPod.



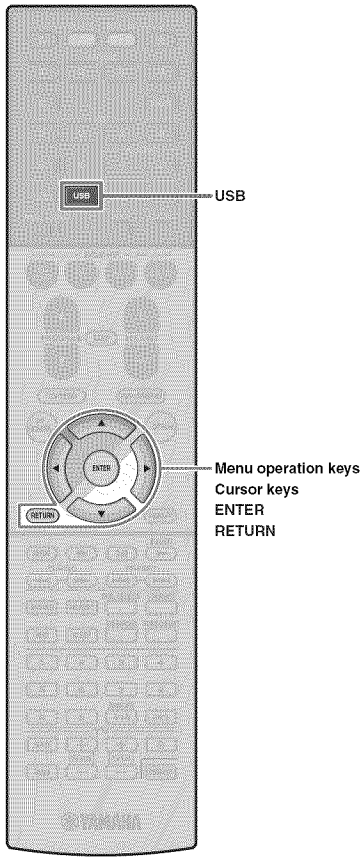
2 Connect the USB cable to the USB jack.

The unit (front)



- The iPod charges while it is connected to the unit. If you set the unit to standby mode while the iPod is charging, the iPod continues to charge up to 4 hours. If "Network Standby" (p.98) in the "Setup" menu is set to "On", it continues to change without limit.

- Disconnect the iPod from the USB jack when it is not in use.



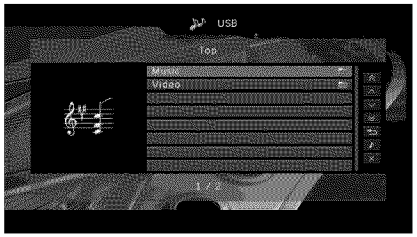
Playback of iPod content

Follow the procedure below to operate the iPod contents and start playback.

You can control the iPod with the menu displayed on the TV screen.

1 Press USB to select "USB" as the input source.

The browse screen is displayed on the TV.



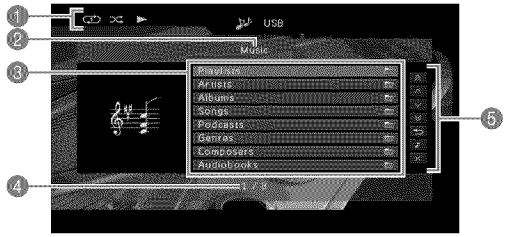
- If playback is ongoing on your iPod, the playback screen is displayed.

2 Use the cursor keys to select an item and press ENTER.

If a song is selected, playback starts and the playback screen is displayed.

- To return to the previous screen, press RETURN.
- To operate the iPod manually to select content or control playback, switch to the simple play mode (p.60).

Browse screen



1 Status indicators

Display the current repeat/shuffle settings (p.61) and playback status (such as play/pause).

2 List name

3 Contents list

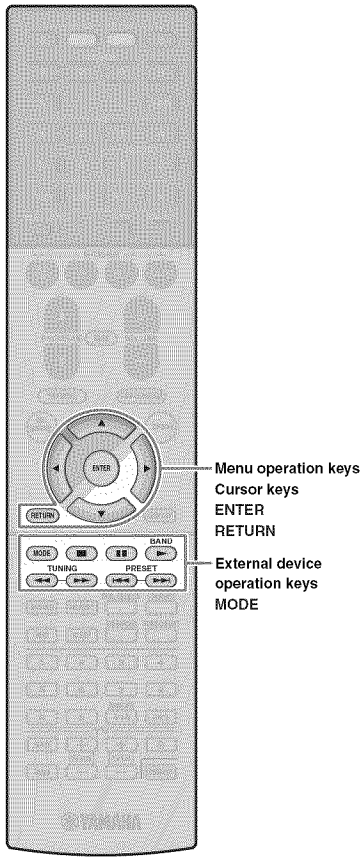
Displays the list of iPod content. Use the cursor keys to select an item and press ENTER to confirm the selection.

4 Item number/total

5 Operation menu

Press the cursor key (▷) and then use the cursor keys (△/▽) to select an item. Press ENTER to confirm the selection.

Menu	Function
1 Page Up	Moves to the previous/next page of the list.
1 Page Down	
10 Pages Up	Moves 10 pages forward/backward.
10 Pages Down	
Return	Returns to the higher-level list.
Now Playing	Moves to the playback screen.
Screen Off	Closes the screen display and shows the background. Press one of the menu operation keys to redisplay it.



Playback screen

❶ Status indicators

Display the current repeat/shuffle settings (p.61) and playback status (such as play/pause).

❷ Playback information

Displays the artist name, album name, song title, and elapsed/remaining time.

Use the cursor keys to select scrollable information.

❸ Operation menu

Press the cursor key (▷) and then use the cursor keys (△/▽) to select an item. Press ENTER to confirm the selection.

To close the submenu, press RETURN.

Menu	Submenu	Function
Play Control	►	Resumes playback from pause.
	■	Stops playback.
	▮▮	Stops playback temporarily.
	⏮ / ⏭	Skips forward/backward.
	◄◄ / ►►	Searches forward/backward (by holding down).
Browse		Moves to the browse screen.
Screen Off		Closes the screen display and shows the background. Press one of the menu operation keys to redisplay it.

- You can also use the external device operation keys on the remote control to control playback.

Operating the iPod itself or remote control (simple play)

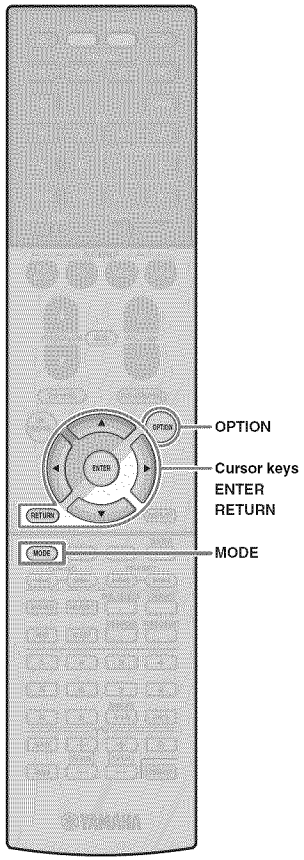
1 Press MODE to switch to the simple play mode.

The TV menu screen turns off and iPod operations are enabled.

To display the TV menu screen, press MODE again.

2 Operate your iPod itself or the remote control to start playback.

Operational remote control keys		Function
Cursor keys		Select an item.
ENTER		Confirms the selection.
RETURN		Returns to the previous screen.
External device operation keys	► / ▮▮	Starts playback or stops playback temporarily.
	■	Stops playback.
	⏮ / ⏭	Skips forward/backward.
	◄◄ / ►►	Searches forward/backward (by holding down).



Repeat/shuffle settings

You can configure the repeat/shuffle settings of your iPod.

- During simple play, configure the repeat/shuffle settings directly on your iPod or press MODE to display the TV menu screen and then follow the procedure below.

1 When "USB" is selected as the input source, press OPTION.

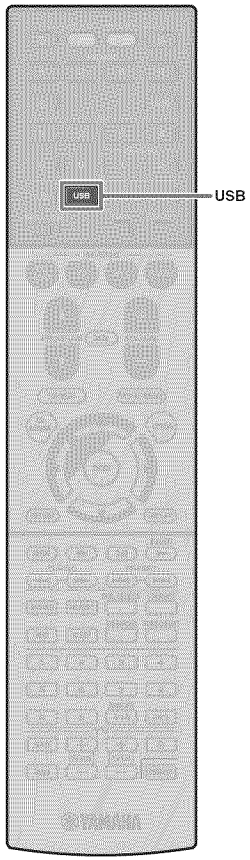
2 Use the cursor keys to select "Shuffle" (Shuffle) or "Repeat" (Repeat) and press ENTER.

- To return to the previous screen during menu operations, press RETURN.
- Texts in parentheses denote indicators on the front display.

3 Use the cursor keys (◁/▷) to select a setting.

Item	Setting	Function
Shuffle (Shuffle)	Off (Off)	Turns off the shuffle function.
	Songs (Songs)	Plays back songs in random order. "⤮" appears in the TV screen.
	Albums (Albums)	Plays back albums in random order. "⤮" appears in the TV screen.
Repeat (Repeat)	Off (Off)	Turns off the repeat function.
	One (One)	Plays back the current song repeatedly. "↻" appears in the TV screen.
	All (All)	Plays back all songs repeatedly. "↻" appears in the TV screen.

4 To exit from the menu, press OPTION.



Playing back music stored on a USB storage device

You can play back music files stored on a USB storage device on the unit. Refer to the instruction manuals for the USB storage device for more information.

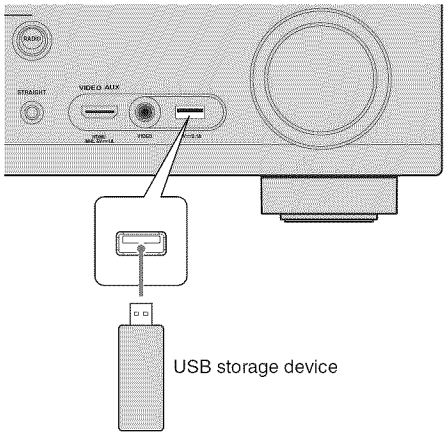
The unit supports USB mass storage class devices (FAT16 or FAT32 format).

- The unit supports WAV (PCM format only), MP3, WMA, MPEG-4 AAC and FLAC files (1- or 2-channel audio only).
- The unit is compatible with sampling rate of up to 192 kHz for WAV and FLAC files, and 48 kHz for other files.
- Some features may not be compatible, depending on the model or manufacturer of the USB storage device.
- Digital Rights Management (DRM) contents cannot be played back.

Connecting a USB storage device

1 Connect the USB storage device to the USB jack.

The unit (front)



- If the USB storage device contains many files, it may take time to load the them. In this case, "Loading..." appears in the front display.

- Stop playback of the USB storage device before disconnect it from the USB jack.
- Disconnect the USB storage device from the USB jack when it is not in use.
- You cannot connect the PC to the USB jack of the unit.

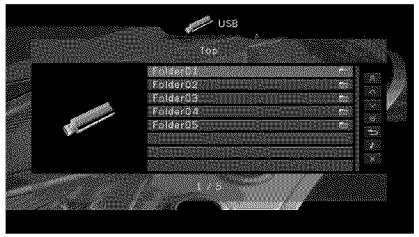
Playback of USB storage device contents

Follow the procedure below to operate the USB storage device contents and start playback.

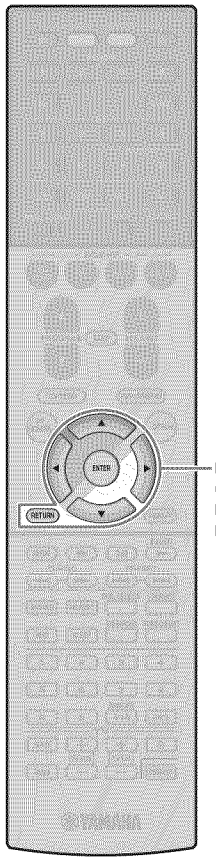
You can control the USB memory device with the menu displayed on the TV screen.

1 Press USB to select "USB" as the input source.

The browse screen is displayed on the TV.



- If playback is ongoing on your USB storage device, the playback screen is displayed.



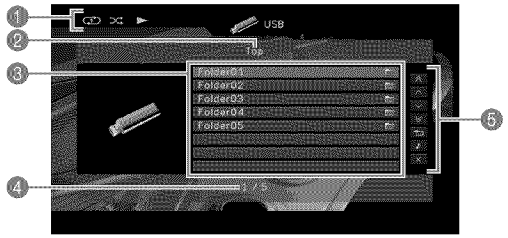
Menu operation keys
Cursor keys
ENTER
RETURN

2 Use the cursor keys to select an item and press ENTER.

If a song is selected, playback starts and the playback screen is displayed.

- To return to the previous screen, press RETURN.
- Files not supported by the unit cannot be selected.
- If the unit detects a series of unsupported files (such as images and hidden files) during playback, playback stops automatically.

Browse screen



① Status indicators

Display the current repeat/shuffle settings (p.64) and playback status (such as play/pause).

② List name

③ Contents list

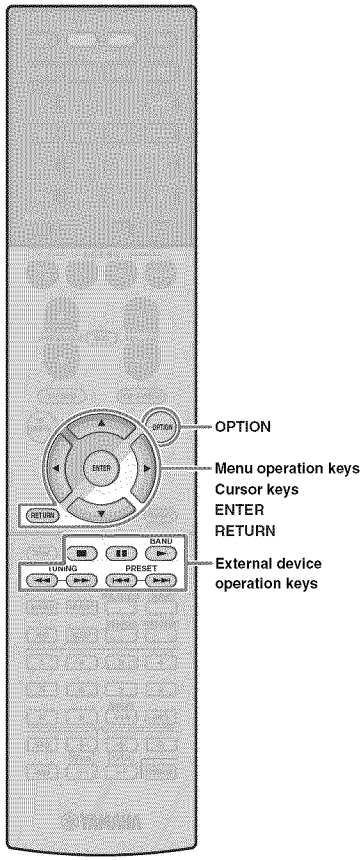
Displays the list of USB storage device contents. Use the cursor keys to select an item and press ENTER to confirm the selection.

④ Item number/total

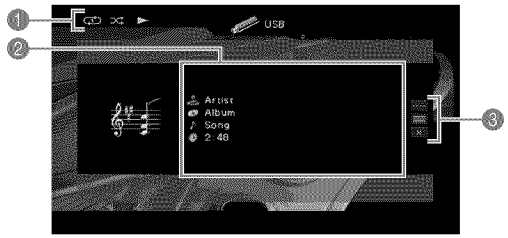
⑤ Operation menu

Press the cursor key (▷) and then use the cursor keys (△/▽) to select an item. Press ENTER to confirm the selection.

Menu	Function
1 Page Up	Moves to the previous/next page of the list.
1 Page Down	
10 Pages Up	Moves 10 pages forward/backward.
10 Pages Down	
Return	Returns to the higher-level list.
Now Playing	Moves to the playback screen.
Screen Off	Closes the screen display and shows the background. Press one of the menu operation keys to redisplay it.



Playback screen



❶ Status indicators

Display the current repeat/shuffle settings (p.64) and playback status (such as play/pause).

❷ Playback information

Displays the artist name, album name, song title, and elapsed time.
Use the cursor keys to select scrollable information.

❸ Operation menu

Press the cursor key (▷) and then use the cursor keys (△/▽) to select an item. Press ENTER to confirm the selection.
To close the submenu, press RETURN.

Menu	Submenu	Function
Play Control	►	Resumes playback from pause.
	■	Stops playback.
	▮▮	Stops playback temporarily.
	⏮	Skips forward/backward.
	⏭	
Browse		Moves to the browse screen.
Screen Off		Closes the screen display and shows the background. Press one of the menu operation keys to redisplay it.

- You can also use the external device operation keys (►, ■, ▮▮, ⏮, ⏭) on the remote control to control playback.

Repeat/shuffle settings

You can configure the repeat/shuffle settings for playback of USB storage device contents.

1 When "USB" is selected as the input source, press OPTION.

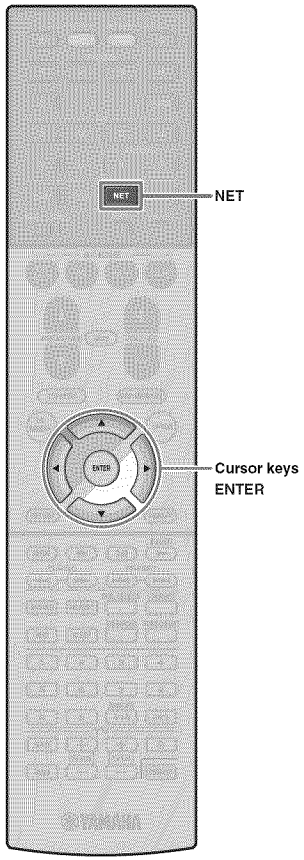
2 Use the cursor keys to select "Shuffle" (Shuffle) or "Repeat" (Repeat) and press ENTER.

- To return to the previous screen during menu operations, press RETURN.
- Texts in parentheses denote indicators on the front display.

3 Use the cursor keys (◁/▷) to select a setting.

Item	Setting	Function
Shuffle (Shuffle)	Off (Off)	Turns off the shuffle function.
	On (On)	Plays back songs in the current album (folder) in random order. "🔀" appears on the TV screen.
Repeat (Repeat)	Off (Off)	Turns off the repeat function.
	One (One)	Plays back the current song repeatedly. "🔂" appears on the TV screen.
	All (All)	Plays back all songs in the current album (folder) repeatedly. "🔁" appears on the TV screen.

4 To exit from the menu, press OPTION.



Playing back music stored on media servers (PCs/NAS)

You can play back music files stored on your PC or DLNA-compatible NAS on the unit.

- To use this function, the unit and your PC must be connected to the same router (p.33). You can check whether the network parameters (such as the IP address) are properly assigned to the unit in "Network" (p.104) in the "Information" menu.
- The unit supports playback of WAV (PCM format only), MP3, WMA, MPEG-4 AAC and FLAC files (1- or 2-channel audio only).
- The unit is compatible with sampling rates of up to 192 kHz for WAV and FLAC files, and 48 kHz for other files.
- To play back FLAC files, you need to install server software that supports sharing of FLAC files via DLNA on your PC or use a NAS that supports FLAC files.

Media sharing setup

To play back music files stored on your PC or DLNA-compatible NAS, first you need to configure the media sharing setting on each music server.

For a PC with Windows Media Player installed

1 Check that Windows Media Player 11 or later is installed on your PC.

2 In the media sharing settings, enable media sharing and allow media to be shared with the device.

For a PC or a NAS with other DLNA server software installed

Refer to the instruction manual for the device or software and configure the media sharing settings.

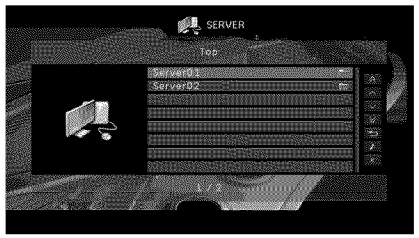
Playback of PC music contents

Follow the procedure below to operate the PC music contents and start playback.

You can control the PC/NAS with the menu displayed on the TV screen.

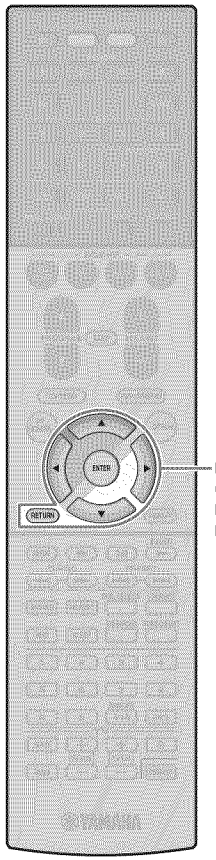
1 Press NET repeatedly to select "SERVER" as the input source.

The browse screen is displayed on the TV.



- If playback of a music file selected from the unit is ongoing on your PC, the playback screen is displayed.

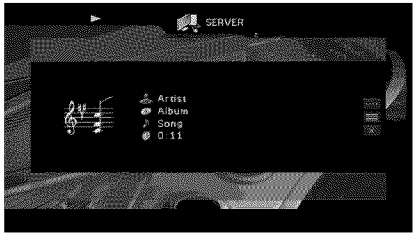
2 Use the cursor keys to select a music server and press ENTER.



Menu operation keys
Cursor keys
ENTER
RETURN

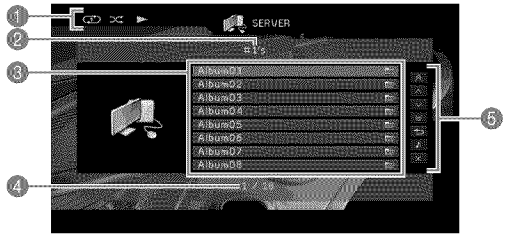
3 Use the cursor keys to select an item and press ENTER.

If a song is selected, playback starts and the playback screen is displayed.



- To return to the previous screen, press RETURN.
- Files not supported by the unit cannot be selected.
- If the unit detects a series of unsupported files (such as images and hidden files) during playback, playback stops automatically.

Browse screen



① Status indicators

Display the current repeat/shuffle settings (p.67) and playback status (such as play/pause).

② List name

③ Contents list

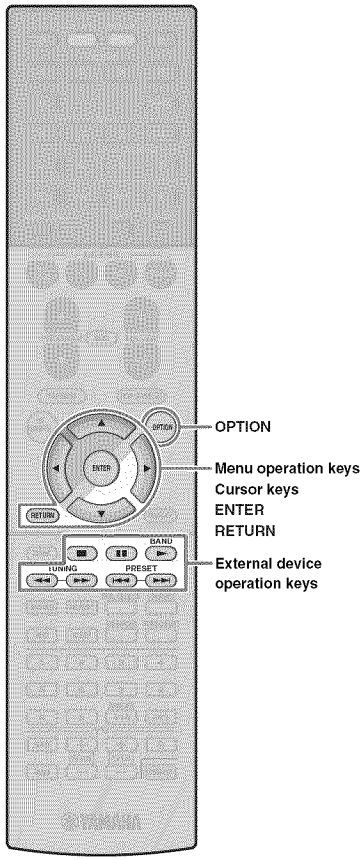
Displays the list of PC content. Use the cursor keys to select an item and press ENTER to confirm the selection.

④ Item number/total

⑤ Operation menu

Press the cursor key (▷) and then use the cursor keys (△/▽) to select an item. Press ENTER to confirm the selection.

Menu	Function
1 Page Up	Moves to the previous/next page of the list.
1 Page Down	
10 Pages Up	Moves 10 pages forward/backward.
10 Pages Down	
Return	Returns to the higher-level list.
Now Playing	Moves to the playback screen.
Screen Off	Closes the screen display and shows the background. Press one of the menu operation keys to redisplay it.



Playback screen

❶ Status indicators

Display the current repeat/shuffle settings (p.67) and playback status (such as play/pause).

❷ Playback information

Displays the artist name, album name, song title, and elapsed time.
Use the cursor keys to select scrollable information.

❸ Operation menu

Press the cursor key (▷) and then use the cursor keys (△/▽) to select an item. Press ENTER to confirm the selection.
To close the submenu, press RETURN.

Menu	Submenu	Function
Play Control	►	Resumes playback from pause.
	■	Stops playback.
	▮▮	Stops playback temporarily.
	⏮	Skips forward/backward.
	⏭	
Browse		Moves to the browse screen.
Screen Off		Closes the screen display and shows the background. Press one of the menu operation keys to redisplay it.

- You can also use the external device operation keys (►, ■, ▮▮, ⏮, ⏭) on the remote control to control playback.
- You can also use a DLNA-compatible Digital Media Controller (DMC) to control playback. For details, see "DMC Control" (p.83).

Repeat/shuffle settings

You can configure the repeat/shuffle settings for the playback of PC music content.

1 When "SERVER" is selected as the input source, press OPTION.

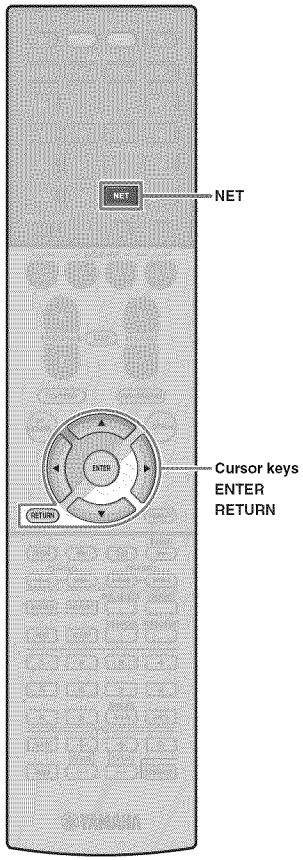
2 Use the cursor keys to select "Shuffle" (Shuffle) or "Repeat" (Repeat) and press ENTER.

- To return to the previous screen during menu operations, press RETURN.
- Text in parentheses denotes indicators on the front display.

3 Use the cursor keys (◁/▷) to select a setting.

Item	Setting	Function
Shuffle (Shuffle)	Off (Off)	Turns off the shuffle function.
	On (On)	Plays back songs in the current album (folder) in random order. "🔀" appears on the TV screen.
Repeat (Repeat)	Off (Off)	Turns off the repeat function.
	One (One)	Plays back the current song repeatedly. "🔂" appears on the TV screen.
	All (All)	Plays back all songs in the current album (folder) repeatedly. "🔁" appears on the TV screen.

4 To exit from the menu, press OPTION.



Listening to Internet radio

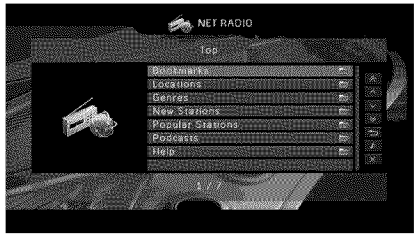
You can listen to Internet radio stations from all over the world.

You can control the Internet radio with the menu displayed on the TV screen.

- To use this function, the unit must be connected to the Internet (p.33). You can check whether the network parameters (such as the IP address) are properly assigned to the unit in "Network" (p.104) in the "Information" menu.
- You may not be able to receive some Internet radio stations.
- The unit uses the vTuner Internet radio station database service.
- This service may be discontinued without notice.

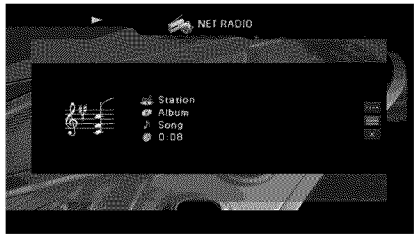
1 Press NET repeatedly to select "NET RADIO" as the input source.

The browse screen is displayed on the TV.

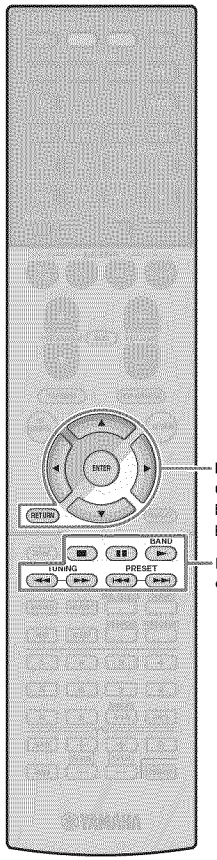


2 Use the cursor keys to select an item and press ENTER.

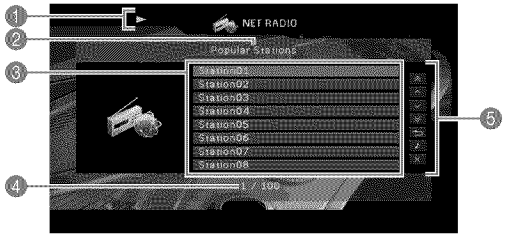
If an Internet radio station is selected, playback starts and the playback screen is displayed.



- To return to the previous screen, press RETURN.



Browse screen



① Playback indicator

② List name

③ Contents list

Displays the list of Internet radio content. Use the cursor keys to select an item and press ENTER to confirm the selection.

④ Item number/total

⑤ Operation menu

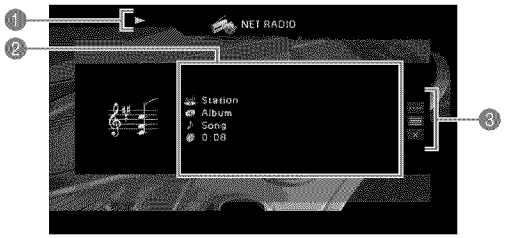
Press the cursor key (▷) and then use the cursor keys (△/▽) to select an item. Press ENTER to confirm the selection.

Menu	Function
1 Page Up	Moves to the previous/next page of the list.
1 Page Down	
10 Pages Up	Moves 10 pages forward/backward.
10 Pages Down	
Return	Returns to the higher-level list.
Now Playing	Moves to the playback screen.
Screen Off	Closes the screen display and shows the background. Press one of the menu operation keys to redisplay it.

- You can register your favorite Internet radio stations to the "Bookmarks" folder by selecting "NET RADIO" as the input source on the unit and then accessing the following website with the web browser on your PC. To use this feature, you need the vTuner ID of the unit and your e-mail address to create your personal account. You can check the vTunerID (MAC address of the unit) in "Network" (p.104) in the "Information" menu.

http://yradio.vtuner.com/

Playback screen



① Playback indicator

② Playback information

Displays the station name, album name, song title, and elapsed time. Use the cursor keys (△/▽) to select scrollable information.

③ Operation menu

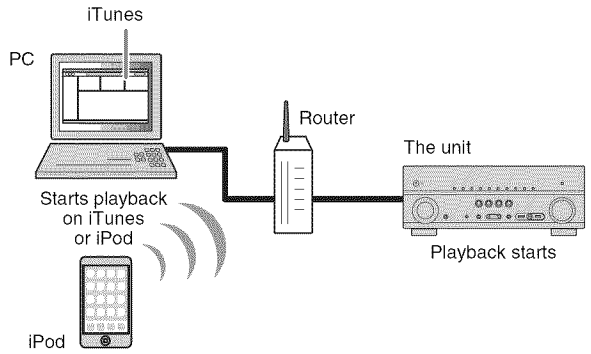
Press the cursor key (▷) and then use the cursor keys (△/▽) to select an item. Press ENTER to confirm the selection.
To close the submenu, press RETURN.

Menu	Submenu	Function
Play Control	■	Stops playback.
Browse		Moves to the browse screen.
Screen Off		Closes the screen display and shows the background. Press one of the menu operation keys to redisplay it.

- You can also use the external device operation key (■) on the remote control to stop playback.
- Some information may not be available depending on the station.

Playing back iTunes/iPod music via a network (AirPlay)

The AirPlay function allows you to play back iTunes/iPod music on the unit via network.



- To use this function, the unit and your PC or iPod must be connected to the same router (p.33). You can check whether the network parameters (such as the IP address) are properly assigned to the unit in "Network" (p.104) in the "Information" menu.

Supported iTunes/iPod (as of February 2013)

- iTunes 10.2.2 or later (Windows/Mac)
- iPod touch, iPhone or iPad with iOS 4.3.3 or later

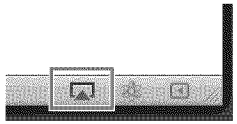
Playback of iTunes/iPod music contents

Follow the procedure below to play back iTunes/iPod music contents on the unit.

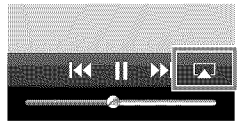
1 Turn on the unit, and start iTunes on the PC or display the playback screen on the iPod.

If the iTunes/iPod recognizes the unit, the AirPlay icon ( ) appears.

iTunes (example)



iPod (example)



- If the icon does not appear, check whether the unit and PC/iPod are connected to the router properly.

2 On the iTunes/iPod, click (tap) the AirPlay icon and select the unit (network name of the unit) as the audio output device.

iTunes (example)

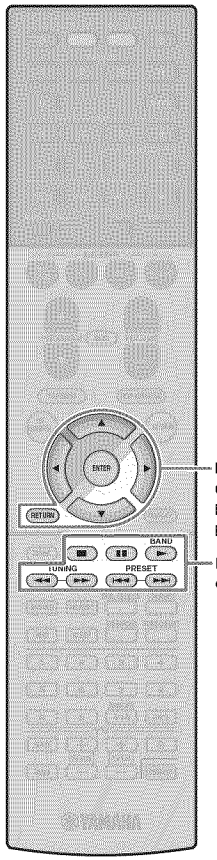
iPod (example)

Network name of the unit

3 Select a song and start playback.

The unit automatically selects "AirPlay" as the input source and starts playback.

The playback screen is displayed on the TV.



- The playback screen is available only when your TV is connected to the unit via HDMI.

- You can turn on the unit automatically when starting playback on iTunes or iPod by setting "Network Standby" (p.98) in the "Setup" menu to "On".
- You can edit the network name (the unit's name on the network) displayed on iTunes/iPod in "Network Name" (p.99) in the "Setup" menu.
- If you select the other input source on the unit during playback, playback on the iTunes/iPod stops automatically.
- You can adjust the unit's volume from the iTunes/iPod during playback. To disable volume controls from iTunes/iPod, set "Volume Interlock" (p.83) in the "Input" menu to "Off".

Caution

- When you use iTunes/iPod controls to adjust volume, the volume may be unexpectedly loud. This could result in damage to the unit or speakers. If the volume suddenly increases during playback, stop playback on the iTunes/iPod immediately.

Playback screen

1 Playback indicator

2 Playback information

Displays the artist name, album name, song title, and elapsed/remaining time.

Use the cursor keys (△/▽) to select scrollable information.

3 Operation menu

Press the cursor key (▷) and then use the cursor keys (△/▽) to select an item. Press ENTER to confirm the selection.

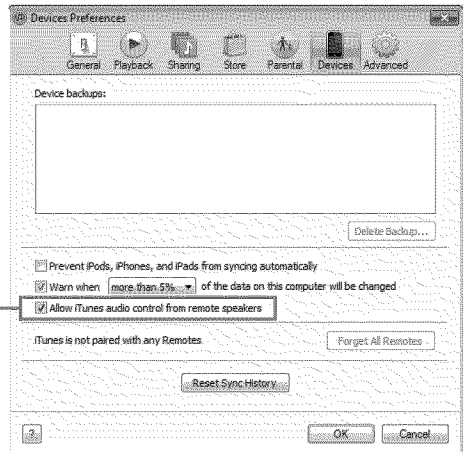
To close the submenu, press RETURN.

Menu	Submenu	Function
Play Control	►	Resumes playback from pause.
	■	Stops playback temporarily.
	⏮	Skips forward/backward.
	⏭	
Screen Off		Closes the screen display and shows the background. Press one of the menu operation keys to redisplay it.

- You can also use the external device operation keys (►, ■, ▮▮, ⏮, ⏭) on the remote control to control playback.

- To control iTunes playback with the remote control of the unit, you need to configure the iTunes preferences to enable iTunes control from remote speakers in advance.

iTunes (example of English version)

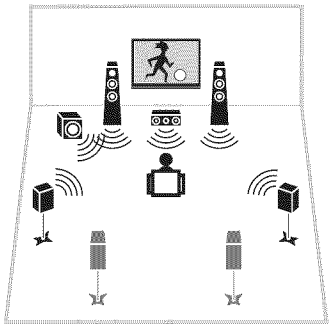


Check this box

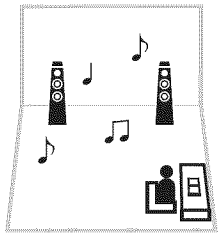
Playing back music in multiple rooms (multi-zone)

The multi-zone function allows you to play back different input sources in the room where the unit is installed (Main zone) and in another room (Zone2).

For example, while you are watching TV in the living room (Main zone), another person can listen to radio in the study room (Zone2).



Living room (Main zone)



Study room (Zone2)

- Analog audio sources (including FM/AM radio), and USB and network sources can be output to Zone2. To listen to the playback of an external device in Zone2, you need to connect the device to the AUDIO jacks (AV 5–6 or AUDIO 1–2 jacks) of the unit.
- (RX-V775 only)
  The party mode (p.76) allows you to play back the same audio output in Main zone as Zone2, whatever the input audio signal type.

Preparing Zone2

Connect the device that will be used in Zone2 to the unit. The connection method varies depending on the amplifier being used (the unit or an external amplifier).

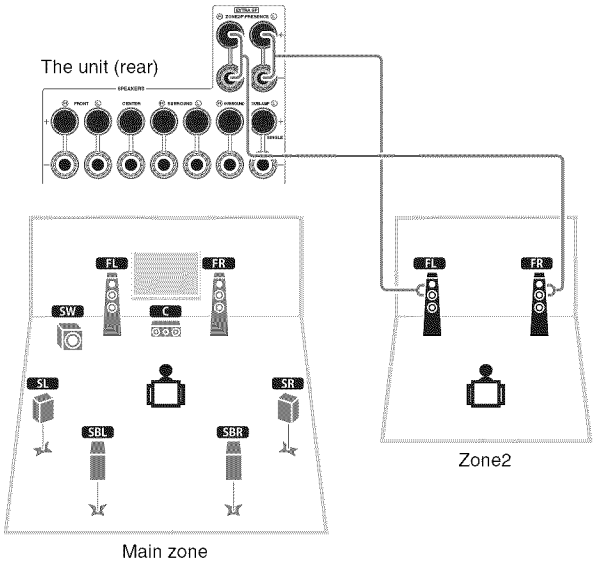
Caution

- Remove the unit's power cable from the AC wall outlet before connecting speakers or an external amplifier.
- Ensure that the core wires of the speaker cable do not touch one another or come into contact with the unit's metal parts. Doing so may damage the unit or the speakers. If the speaker cables short circuit, "Check SP Wires" will appear on the front display when the unit is turned on.

Using the unit's internal amplifier

Connect the speakers placed in Zone2 to the unit with speaker cables.

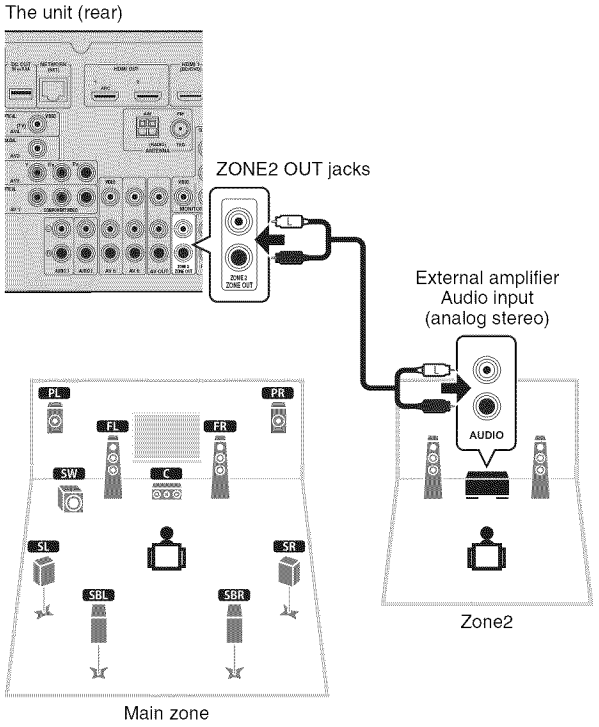
To utilize the EXTRA SP terminals for Zone2 speakers, set "Power Amp Assign" (p.91) in the "Setup" menu to "7ch +1ZONE" after connecting the power cable to an AC wall outlet.



- When Zone2 output is enabled (p.75), the surround back speakers in the main zone do not output sound.

Using an external amplifier

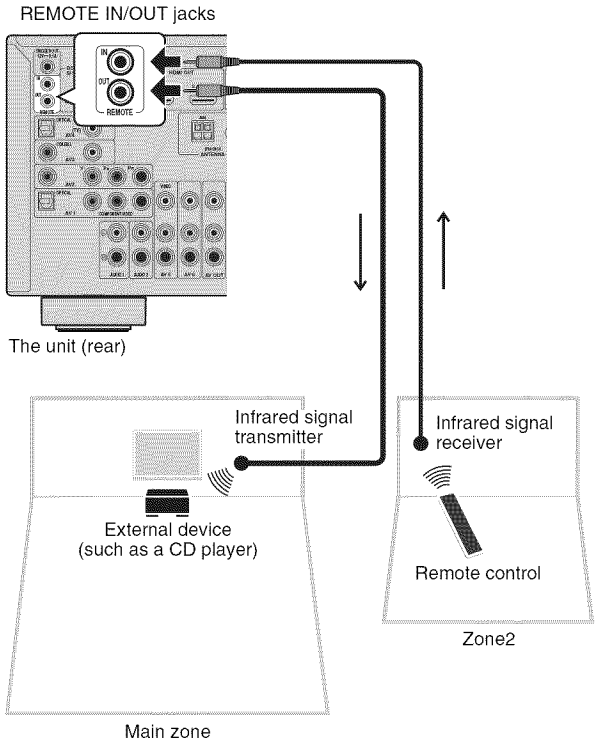
Connect the external amplifier (with volume control) placed in Zone2 to the unit with a stereo pin cable.



Operating the unit from Zone2 (remote connection)

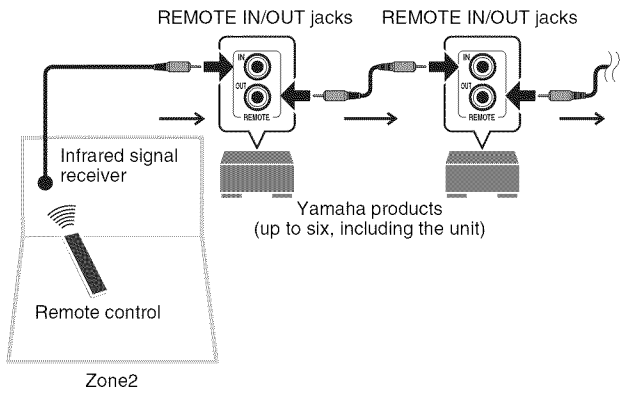
You can operate the unit and external devices from Zone2 using the supplied remote control if you connect an infrared signal receiver/emitter to the unit's REMOTE IN/OUT jacks.

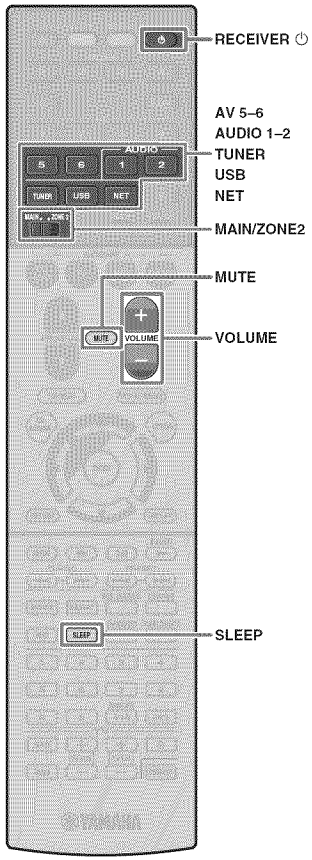
- To operate external devices with the supplied remote control, you must register a remote control code for each device before using (p.108).



Remote connections between Yamaha products

An infrared signal transmitter is not required if you are using Yamaha products that support remote connections, as the unit does. You can transmit remote control signals by connecting the REMOTE IN/OUT jacks with monaural mini-jack cables and an infrared signal receiver.





Controlling Zone2

1 **Set MAIN/ZONE2 to "ZONE2".**

2 **Press RECEIVER ⏻.**

Each time you press the key, Zone2 output is enabled or disabled.

When Zone2 output is enabled, "ZONE2" lights up in the front display.

3 **Use the following keys to select an input source.**

AV 5–6: AV 5–6 (AUDIO) jacks

AUDIO 1–2: AUDIO 1–2 jacks

TUNER: FM/AM radio

USB: USB jack (on the front panel)

NET: NETWORK jack (press repeatedly to select a desired network source)

PHONO: PHONO jacks (RX-V775 only [except for U.S.A. and Canada models])

- You cannot select USB and network sources exclusively for each zone. For example, if you select "SERVER" for Zone2 when "USB" is selected for the main zone, the input source for the main zone also switches to "SERVER".

4 **Start playback on the external device or select a radio station.**

Refer to the instruction manual for the external device.

For details on the following operations, see the corresponding pages.

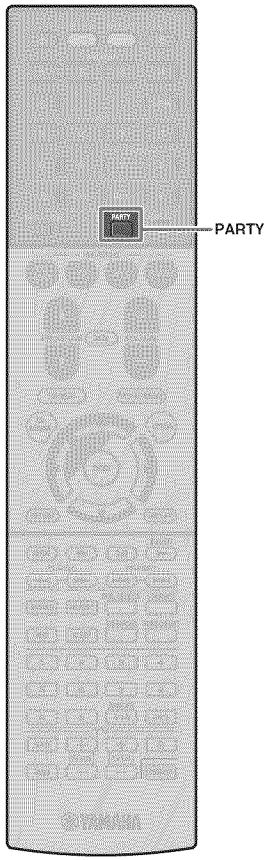
- Listening to FM/AM radio (p.53)
- Playing back iPod music (p.58)
- Playing back music stored on a USB storage device (p.62)
- Playing back music stored on media servers (PCs/NAS) (p.65)
- Listening to Internet radio (p.68)
- Playing back iTunes/iPod music via a network (AirPlay) (p.70)

- The on-screen operations are not available for Zone2. Use the front display to control Zone2.
- AirPlay is available in Zone2 only when AirPlay playback is ongoing in the main zone.

- To set the sleep timer (120 min, 90 min, 60 min, 30 min, off), press SLEEP repeatedly. The Zone2 output will be disabled after a specified period of time.
- To adjust the Zone2 volume, press VOLUME or MUTE (when using the unit's internal amplifier). When using an external amplifier, use the volume control on it.

Caution

- To avoid unexpected noise, never play back DTS-CDs in Zone2.



Enjoying the same source in multiple rooms (party mode)

(RX-V775 only)

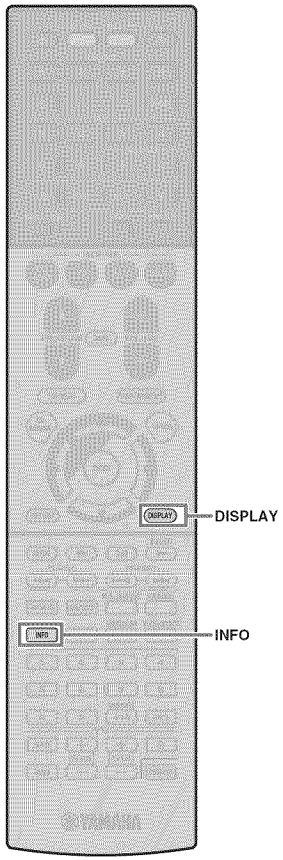
The party mode allows you to play back in Zone2 the same music that is being played back in the main zone. During the party mode, stereo playback is automatically selected for all zones. Utilize this function when you want to use main zone music as background music for a house party.

1 Press PARTY.

Each time you press the key, the party mode is turned on or off.

When the party mode is turned on, "PARTY" lights up in the front display.

- If the party mode does not work on Zone2, set "Party Mode Set" (p.100) in the "Setup" menu to "Enable" (default).



Viewing the current status

Switching information on the front display

1 **Press INFO.**

Each time you press the key, the displayed item changes.

About 3 seconds later, the corresponding information for the displayed item appears.

- Available items vary depending on the selected input source. The displayed item can also be applied separately to each input source group.

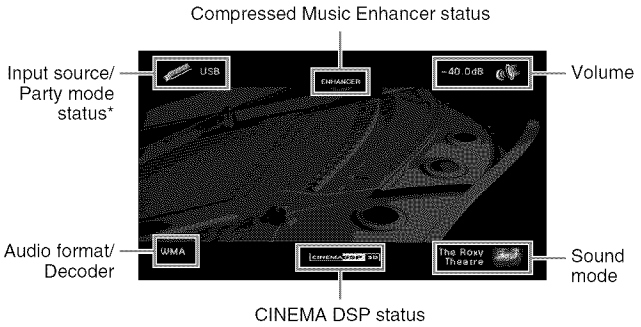
Input source group	Item
HDMI 1–5 **V-AUX** **AV 1–6** **AUDIO 1–2**	Input (input source name), DSP Program (sound mode name), Audio Decoder (decoder name*)
TUNER	Frequency (frequency), DSP Program (sound mode name), Audio Decoder (decoder name*) * (U.K. and Europe models only) Radio Data System data is also available when the unit is tuned into a Radio Data System broadcasting station (p.55).
USB **SERVER** **AirPlay**	Song (song title), Artist (artist name), Album (album name), DSP Program (sound mode name), Audio Decoder (decoder name*) * During simple playback of iPod: Input (input source name), DSP Program (sound mode name), Audio Decoder (decoder name*)
NET RADIO	Song (song title), Album (album name), Station (station name), DSP Program (sound mode name), Audio Decoder (decoder name*)
PHONO	(RX-V775 only [except for U.S.A. and Canada models]) Input (input source name), DSP Program (sound mode name), Audio Decoder (decoder name*)

* The name of the audio decoder currently activated is displayed. If no audio decoder is activated, "Decoder Off" appears.

Viewing the status information on the TV

1 **Press DISPLAY.**

The following information is displayed on the TV.



* RX-V775 only

2 **To close the information display, press DISPLAY.**

Configuring playback settings for different playback sources (Option menu)

You can configure separate playback settings for different playback sources. This menu is available on the front panel (or on the TV screen), allowing you to easily configure settings during playback.

1 Press OPTION.

Front display

TV screen

2 Use the cursor keys to select an item and press ENTER.

- To return to the previous screen during menu operations, press RETURN.

3 Use the cursor keys (◁/▷) to select a setting.

4 To exit from the menu, press OPTION.

Option menu items

- Available items vary depending on the selected input source.
- Text in parentheses denotes indicators on the front display.

Item		Function	Page
Tone Control (Tone Control)		Adjusts the high-frequency range and low-frequency range of sounds.	79
Adaptive DRC (Adaptive DRC)		Sets whether the dynamic range (from maximum to minimum) is automatically adjusted when the volume is adjusted.	79
CINEMA DSP 3D Mode (CINEMA DSP 3D)		Enables/disables CINEMA DSP 3D.	79
Dialogue Adjust (Dialog Adjust)	**Dialogue Level (Dialog Lvl)**	Adjusts the volume of dialogue sounds.	79
	Dialogue Lift (Dialog Lift)	Adjusts the perceived height of dialogue sounds.	79
Extended Surround (EXTD Surround)		Selects how to play back 5.1- to 7.1-channel sources when surround back speakers are used.	80
Volume Trim (Volume Trim)	**Input Trim (In.Trim)**	Corrects volume differences between input sources.	80
	Subwoofer Trim (SW.Trim)	Fine-adjusts the subwoofer volume.	80
Enhancer (Enhancer)		Enables/disables Compressed Music Enhancer.	80
Video Mode (Video Mode)		Enables/disables the video signal processing settings configured in the "Setup" menu.	80
FM Mode (FM Mode)		Switches between stereo and monaural for FM radio reception.	80
Traffic Program (TrafficProgram)		(U.K. and Europe models only) Automatically searches for a traffic information station.	55
Repeat (Repeat)		Configures the repeat setting for the iPod (p.61), USB storage device (p.64), or media server (p.67).	—
Shuffle (Shuffle)		Configures the shuffle setting for the iPod (p.61), USB storage device (p.64), or media server (p.67).	—

Tone Control (Tone Control)

Adjusts the high-frequency range (Treble) and low-frequency range (Bass) of sounds.

Choices

Treble (Treble), Bass (Bass)

Setting range

-6.0 dB to Bypass (Bypass) to +6.0 dB, *0.5 dB increments

Default

Bypass (Bypass)

- If you set an extreme value, sounds may not match those from other channels.

Adjusting with the front panel controls

① Press TONE CONTROL to select "Treble" or "Bass".

② Press PROGRAM to make an adjustment.

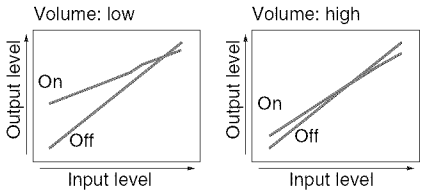
Adaptive DRC (Adaptive DRC)

Sets whether the dynamic range (from maximum to minimum) is automatically adjusted when the volume level is adjusted. When it is set to "On", it is useful for listening to playback at a low volume at night.

Settings

On (On)	Automatically adjusts the dynamic range.
Off (Off) (default)	The dynamic range is not automatically adjusted.

If "On" is selected, the dynamic range becomes narrow at a low volume and wide at a high volume.



CINEMA DSP 3D Mode (CINEMA DSP 3D)

Enables/disables CINEMA DSP 3D (p.48). If this function is set to "On", CINEMA DSP 3D functions with the selected sound programs (except 2ch Stereo and 7ch Stereo).

Settings

On (On) (default)	Enables CINEMA DSP 3D.
Off (Off)	Disables CINEMA DSP 3D.

Dialogue Adjust (Dialog Adjust)

Adjusts the volume or perceive height of dialogue sounds.

❑ Dialogue Level (Dialog Lvl)

Adjusts the volume of dialogue sounds. If dialogue sounds cannot be heard clearly, you can turn up its volume by increasing this setting.

Setting range

0 to 3

Default

0

❑ Dialogue Lift (Dialog Lift)

Adjusts the perceived height of dialogue sounds. If the dialogue sounds as if it is coming from below the TV screen, you can raise its perceived height by increasing this setting.

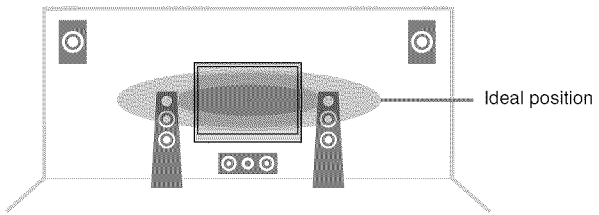
- This setting is available only when one of the following conditions is met.
  - One of the sound programs (except for 2ch Stereo and 7ch Stereo) is selected when presence speakers are used.
  - Virtual Presence Speaker (VPS) (p.48) is working.
    (You may hear dialogue sounds from the surround speakers depending on the listening position.)

Setting range

0 to 5 (The bigger the value the higher the position)

Default

0



Extended Surround (EXTD Surround)

Selects how to play back 5.1- to 7.1-channel sources when surround back speakers are used.

Settings

Auto (Auto) (default)	Automatically selects the most suitable decoder if signals that contain surround back channel signals are input, and reproduces the signals in 6.1- or 7.1-channel. If two surround back speakers are connected, the unit reproduces the 5.1-channel signals in 7.1-channel.
DPLIIx Movie (DPLIIxMo)	Always reproduces signals in 7.1-channel using the Dolby Pro Logic IIx Movie decoder. This setting is available only when two surround back speakers are connected.
DPLIIx Music (DPLIIxMu)	Always reproduces signals in 6.1- or 7.1-channel using the Dolby Pro Logic IIx Music decoder. This setting is available only when one or two surround back speakers are connected.
EX/ES (EX/ES)	Automatically selects the Dolby EX or DTS-ES decoder, and reproduces signals in 6.1- or 7.1-channel.
Off (Off)	Always reproduces signals in their original channels. (Even when DTS-ES or Dolby Digital Surround EX signal is input, the unit reproduces the signal in 5.1-channel.)

- Some early Dolby Digital Surround EX or DTS-ES sources do not contain a flag for reproducing surround back channel. We recommend you set "Extended Surround" to "DPLIIx Movie" or "EX/ES" when playing back those sources.

Volume Trim (Volume Trim)

Fine-adjusts volume difference between input sources or subwoofer volume.

❑ Input Trim (In.Trim)

Corrects volume differences between input sources. If you are bothered by volume differences when switching between input sources, use this function to correct it.

- This setting is applied separately to each input source.

Setting range

-6.0 dB to +6.0 dB (0.5 dB increments)

Default

0.0 dB

❑ Subwoofer Trim (SW.Trim)

Fine-adjusts the subwoofer volume.

Setting range

-6.0 dB to +6.0 dB (0.5 dB increments)

Default

0.0 dB

Enhancer (Enhancer)

Enables/disables Compressed Music Enhancer (p.52).

- This setting is applied separately to each input source.
- You can also use ENHANCER on the remote control to enable/disable Compressed Music Enhancer (p.52).

Settings

Off (Off)	Disables Compressed Music Enhancer.
On (On)	Enables Compressed Music Enhancer.

Default

TUNER, USB, (network sources): On (On)

Others: Off (Off)

Video Mode (Video Mode)

Enables/disables the video signal processing (resolution and aspect ratio) settings configured in "Processing" (p.95) in the "Setup" menu.

Settings

Processing (Processing)	Enables the video signal processing.
Direct (Direct) (default)	Disables the video signal processing.

FM Mode (FM Mode)

Switches between stereo and monaural for FM radio reception.

Settings

Stereo (Stereo) (default)	Receives FM radio in stereo sounds.
Mono (Mono)	Receives FM radio in monaural sounds.

CONFIGURATIONS

Configuring input sources (Input menu)

You can change the input source settings using the TV screen.

1 **Press ON SCREEN.**

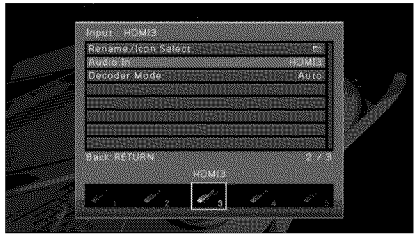
2 **Use the cursor keys to select "Input" and press ENTER.**

3 **Use the cursor keys (◁/▷) to select an input source to be configured and press the cursor key (△).**

The input source of the unit also changes.

- You can still switch the input source by using cursor keys (◁/▷) after Step 3.

4 **Use the cursor keys (△/▽) to select an item and press ENTER.**



- To return to the previous screen during menu operations, press RETURN.

5 **Use the cursor keys to select a setting and press ENTER.**

6 **To exit from the menu, press ON SCREEN.**

Input menu items

- Available items vary depending on the selected input source.

Item	Function	Page
Rename/Icon Select	Changes the input source name and icon.	82
Audio In	Combines the video jack of the selected input source with an audio jack of others.	82
Decoder Mode	Sets the format of digital audio playback to DTS.	82
Volume Interlock	Enables/disables volume controls from iTunes/iPod via AirPlay.	83
Video Out	Selects a video to be output with the audio input source.	83
DMC Control	Selects whether to allow a DLNA-compatible Digital Media Controller (DMC) to control playback.	83

Rename/Icon Select

Changes the input source name and icon displayed on the front display or TV screen.

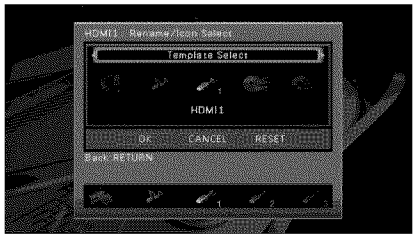
Input sources

HDMI 1–5, V-AUX, AV 1–6, AUDIO 1–2, USB, PHONO*

* RX-V775 only (except for U.S.A. and Canada models)

Setup procedure

1 Use the cursor keys (◁/▷) to select a template and press the cursor key (▽).

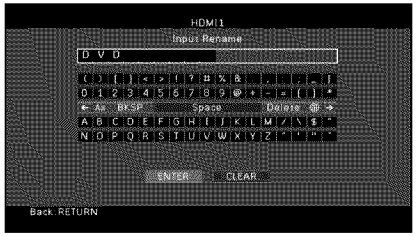


- You cannot change the template or icon for "USB" when an iPod is connected.

2 Use the cursor keys (◁/▷) to select an icon and press the cursor key (▽).

3 Press ENTER to enter the name edit screen.

4 Use the cursor keys and ENTER to rename and select "ENTER" to confirm the entry.



- To clear the entry, select "CLEAR".

5 Use the cursor keys to select "OK" and press ENTER.

- To restore the default setting, select "RESET".

6 To exit from the menu, press ON SCREEN.

Audio In

Combines the video jack of the selected input source with an audio jack of others. For example, use this function in the following cases.

- Connecting a playback device that supports HDMI video output, but not HDMI audio output
- Connecting a playback device that has component video jacks and analog stereo jacks (such as game consoles)

Input sources

HDMI 1–5, AV 1–2

Setup procedure

(To input audio through a digital optical jack)

Select "AV1" or "AV4" and connect the device to the unit's corresponding audio jacks with a digital optical cable.

(To input audio through a digital coaxial jack)

Select "AV2" or "AV3" and connect the device to the unit's corresponding audio jacks with a digital coaxial cable.

(To input audio through analog audio jacks)

Select "AV5", "AV6", "AUDIO1", or "AUDIO2", and connect the device to the unit's corresponding audio jacks with a stereo pin cable.

Decoder Mode

Sets the format of digital audio playback to "DTS".

For example, if the unit does not detect DTS audio and outputs noise, set "Decoder Mode" to "DTS".

Input sources

HDMI 1–5, V-AUX, AV 1–4

Settings

Auto (default)	Automatically selects an audio format to match the input audio signal.
DTS	Selects DTS only. (Other audio signals are not reproduced.)

Volume Interlock

Enables/disables volume controls from iTunes/iPod via AirPlay.

Input sources

AirPlay

Settings

Off	Disables volume controls from iTunes/iPod.
Limited (default)	Enables volume controls from iTunes/iPod within the limited range (-80 dB to 0 dB and mute).
Full	Enables volume controls from iTunes/iPod in the full range (-80 dB to +16.5 dB and mute).

Video Out

Selects a video to be output with the audio input source.

Input sources

TUNER, (network sources)

Settings

Off (default)	Does not output video.
HDMI 1–5, AV 1–6, V-AUX	Outputs video input through the corresponding video input jacks.

DMC Control

Selects whether to allow DLNA-compatible Digital Media Controller (DMC) to control playback.

Input source

SERVER

Settings

Disable	Does not allow DMCs to control playback.
Enable (default)	Allows DMCs to control playback.

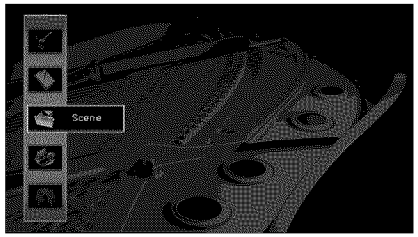
- A Digital Media Controller (DMC) is a device that can control other network devices through the network. When this function is enabled, you can control playback of the unit from DMCs (such as Windows Media Player 12) on the same network.

Configuring the SCENE function (Scene menu)

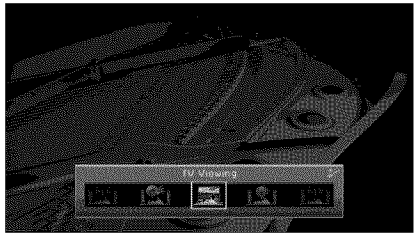
You can change the settings of the SCENE function (p.46) using the TV screen.

1 Press ON SCREEN.

2 Use the cursor keys to select "Scene" and press ENTER.



3 Use the cursor keys (◁/▷) to select a scene to be configured and press the cursor key (△).



- You can still switch the scene by using cursor keys (◁/▷) after Step 3.

4 **Use the cursor keys (△/▽) to select an item and press ENTER.**

5 **Use the cursor keys and ENTER to change the setting.**

6 **To exit from the menu, press ON SCREEN.**

Scene menu items

Item	Function	Page
Save	Registers the current settings in the selected scene.	84
Load	Loads the settings registered for the selected scene. You can also configure the SCENE link playback setting or view the scene assignments.	84
Rename/Icon Select	Changes the scene name and icon.	85
Reset	Restores the default settings for the selected scene.	85

Save

Registers the unit's current settings (input source, sound program/surround decoder, Compressed Music Enhancer on/off, and HDMI output jack [RX-V775 only]) in the selected scene.

- If you have changed the input assignment for a scene, you also need to change the external device assigned to the corresponding SCENE key (p.46).

Load

Loads the settings registered for the selected scene.

Select "DETAIL" to configure the SCENE link playback setting or view the scene assignments.

❑ Device Control

Recalls a selected scene and starts its playback on an external device connected to the unit via HDMI. (SCENE link playback)

Settings

Off	Disables the SCENE link playback function.
HDMI Control	Enables SCENE link playback using HDMI Control signals. Select this if an HDMI Control-compatible device (such as a BD/DVD player) is connected to the unit via HDMI. It also turns on the TV if it supports HDMI Control.

Default

SCENE1 (BD/DVD), SCENE2 (TV): HDMI Control
SCENE3 (NET), SCENE4 (RADIO): Off

- To control playback of an HDMI Control-compatible device by SCENE link playback, you need to set "HDMI Control" in the "Setup" menu to "On" and perform the HDMI Control link setup (p.127).

❑ Detail

Displays the assignments of the selected scene.

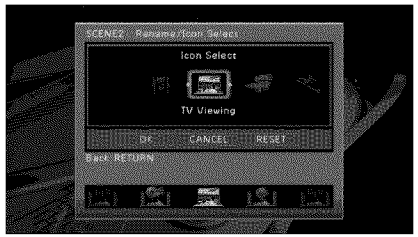
Input	Input source to be used
HDMI Output	(RX-V775 only) HDMI OUT jack to be used
Mode	Sound program/surround decoder to be used
Enhancer	Compressed Music Enhancer on/off

Rename/Icon Select

Changes the scene name and icon displayed on the front display or TV screen.

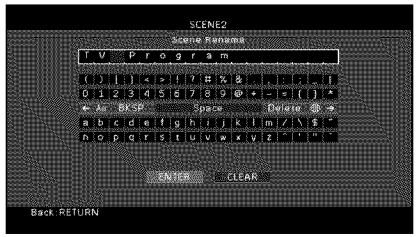
Setup procedure

1 **Use the cursor keys (◁/▷) to select an icon and press the cursor key (▽).**



2 **Press ENTER to enter the name edit screen.**

3 **Use the cursor keys and ENTER to rename and select "ENTER" to confirm the entry.**



- To clear the entry, select "CLEAR".

4 **Use the cursor keys to select "OK" and press ENTER.**

- To restore the default setting, select "RESET".

5 **To exit from the menu, press ON SCREEN.**

Reset

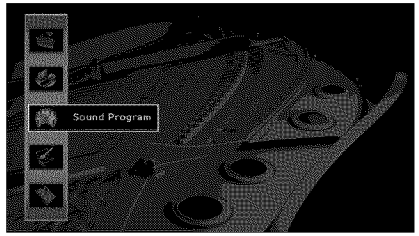
Restores the default settings (p.46) for the selected scene.

Configuring sound programs/surround decoders (Sound Program menu)

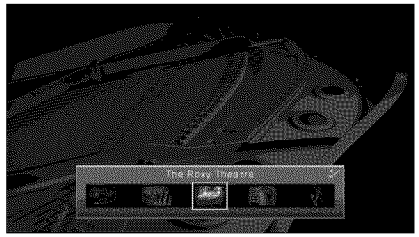
You can change the settings of the sound programs and surround decoders using the TV screen.

1 **Press ON SCREEN.**

2 **Use the cursor keys to select "Sound Program" and press ENTER.**

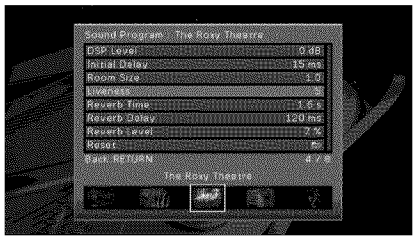


3 **Use the cursor keys (◁/▷) to select a sound program to be configured and press the cursor key (△).**



- You can still switch the sound program by using cursor keys (◁/▷) after Step 3.

4 **Use the cursor keys (△/▽) to select an item and press ENTER.**



- To return to the previous screen during menu operations, press RETURN.
- To restore the default settings for the selected sound program, select "Reset".

5 **Use the cursor keys to select a setting and press ENTER.**

6 **To exit from the menu, press ON SCREEN.**

Sound Program menu items

- Available items vary depending on the selected sound program or surround decoder.

Settings for sound programs

Item	Function	Settings
Decode Type	Selects a surround decoder to be used in combination with the selected sound program.	DD Pro Logic*, DD PLIIx Movie (DD PLII Movie), DD PLIIx Music* (DD PLII Music*), DD PLIIx Game* (DD PLII Game*), Neo:6 Cinema, Neo:6 Music* (* Available only when "SURROUND DECODER" is selected)
DSP Level	Adjusts the sound field effect level.	-6 dB to +3 dB (default: 0 dB) Higher to enhance the sound field effect, and lower to reduce it.
Initial Delay	Adjusts the delay between the direct sound and presence sound field generation.	1 ms to 99 ms Higher to enhance the delay effect, and lower to reduce it.
Surround Initial Delay	Adjusts the delay between the direct sound and surround sound field generation.	1 ms to 49 ms Higher to enhance the delay effect, and lower to reduce it.
Surround Back Initial Delay	Adjusts the delay between the direct sound and surround back sound field generation.	
Room Size	Adjusts the broadening effect of the presence sound field.	0.1 to 2.0 Higher to enhance the broadening effect, and lower to reduce it.
Surround Room Size	Adjusts the broadening effect of the surround sound field.	
Surround Back Room Size	Adjusts the broadening effect of the surround back sound field.	
Liveness	Adjusts the loss of the presence sound field.	0 to 10 Higher to enhance the reflectivity, and lower to reduce it.
Surround Liveness	Adjusts the loss of the surround sound field.	
Surround Back Liveness	Adjusts the loss of the surround back sound field.	

Item	Function	Settings
Reverb Time	Adjust the decay time of the rear reverberant sound.	1.0 s to 5.0 s Higher to enrich the reverberant sound and lower to have clear sound.
Reverb Delay	Adjusts the delay between the direct sound and reverberant sound generation.	0 ms to 250 ms Higher to enhance the delay effect, and lower to reduce it.
Reverb Level	Adjusts the volume of the reverberant sound.	0% to 100% Higher to strengthen the reverberant sound, and lower to weaken it.

The following items are available when you select "2ch Stereo" or "7ch Stereo".

Sound program	Item	Function	Settings
2ch Stereo	**Direct**	Selects whether to automatically bypass the DSP circuit when an analog audio source is played back.	Auto (default), Off
7ch Stereo	**Level**	Adjusts the entire volume.	-5 to +5 (default: 0)
	Front / Rear Balance	Adjusts the front and rear volume balance.	-5 to +5 (default: 0) Higher to enhance the front side, and lower to enhance the rear side.
	Left / Right Balance	Adjusts the right and left volume balance.	-5 to +5 (default: 0) Higher to enhance the right side, and lower to enhance the left side.
	Height Balance	Adjust the height volume balance using the presence speakers.	0 to 10 (default: 5) Higher to enhance the upside, and lower to enhance the downside. (The presence speakers do not produce sounds when "Height Balance" is set to "0".)
	Monaural Mix	Enables/disables monaural sound output.	Off (default), On

- Available items in "7ch Stereo" vary depending on the speaker system being used.

Settings for decoders

The following items are available when you set "Decode Type" of "Surround Decoder" to "DPLIIx Music" or "Neo:6 Music".

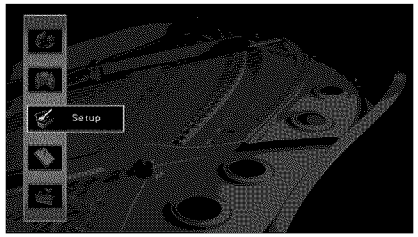
Decode Type	Item	Function	Settings
DPLIIx Music	**Panorama**	Adjusts the broadening effect of the front sound field.	Off (default), On Select "On" to wrap front right/left channel sounds around the field and generate a spacious sound field in combination with the surround sound field.
	Center Width	Adjusts the broadening effect of the center sound field.	0 to 7 (default: 3) Higher to enhance the broadening effect, and lower to reduce it (closer to center).
	Dimension	Adjusts the difference in level between the front and surround sound fields.	-3 to +3 (default: 0) Higher to strengthen the front sound field and lower to strengthen the surround sound field.
Neo:6 Music	**Center Image**	Adjusts the center orientation level (broadening effect) of the front sound field.	0.0 to 1.0 (default: 0.3) Higher to strengthen the center orientation level (less broadening effect) and lower to weaken (more broadening effect).

Configuring various functions (Setup menu)

You can configure the unit's various function with the menu displayed on the TV screen.

1 **Press ON SCREEN.**

2 **Use the cursor keys to select "Setup" and press ENTER.**



3 **Use the cursor keys (◁/▷) to select a menu.**

4 **Use the cursor keys (△/▽) to select an item and press ENTER.**

- To return to the previous screen during menu operations, press RETURN.

5 **Use the cursor keys to select a setting and press ENTER.**

6 **To exit from the menu, press ON SCREEN.**

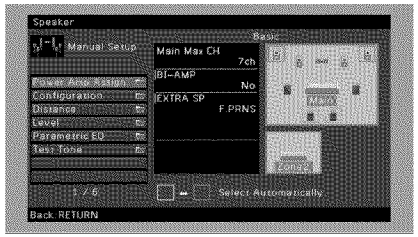
Setup menu items

Menu	Item			Function	Page
Speaker	Auto Setup			Automatically optimizes the speaker settings (YPAO).	37
	Manual Setup	Power Amp Assign		Selects a speaker system.	91
		Configuration	Front	Selects the size of the front speakers.	91
			Center	Selects whether or not a center speaker is connected and its size.	91
			Surround	Selects whether or not surround speakers are connected and their size.	91
			Surround Back	Selects whether or not surround back speakers are connected and their size.	92
			Front Presence	Selects whether or not presence speakers are connected.	92
			Subwoofer	Selects whether or not a subwoofer is connected and its phase.	92
			Extra Bass	Sets the speakers to produce the front channel low-frequency components.	92
			Bass Cross Over	Sets the lower limit of the low-frequency component that can be output from speakers whose size is set to "Small".	92
		Distance		Sets the distance between each speaker and listening position.	93
		Level		Adjusts the volume of each speaker.	93
		Parametric EQ		Adjusts the tone with an equalizer.	93
		Test Tone		Enables/disables the test tone output.	94
Sound	Lipsync	Delay Enable		Enables/disables the Lipsync adjustment for each input source.	94
		Auto/Manual Select		Selects the method to adjust the delay between video and audio output.	94
		Adjustment		Adjusts the delay between video and audio output manually.	94
	Dynamic Range			Selects the dynamic range adjustment method for bitstream audio (Dolby Digital and DTS signals) playback.	94
	Max Volume			Sets the maximum volume to prevent excessive loudness.	95
	Initial Volume			Sets the initial volume for when this receiver is turned on.	95
	Adaptive DSP Level			Selects whether to automatically adjust the CINEMA DSP effect level when the volume is adjusted.	95
Video	Video Mode			Enables/disables the video signal processing (resolution and aspect ratio).	95
HDMI	HDMI Control			Enables/disables HDMI Control. You can also configure the relevant settings (such as ARC and TV audio input).	96
	Audio Output			Selects a device to output audio.	97
	Standby Through			Select whether to output videos/audio (input through HDMI jacks) to the TV when the unit is in standby mode.	97

Menu	Item		Function	Page
Network	IP Address		Configures the network parameters (such as IP address).	98
	Network Standby		Selects whether to enable/disable the function that turns on the unit from other network devices.	98
	MAC Address Filter		Sets the MAC address filter to limit access to the unit from other network devices.	98
	Network Name		Edits the network name (the unit's name on the network) displayed on other network devices.	99
Multi Zone	Main Zone Set	Zone Rename	Changes the zone name (for main zone) displayed on the TV screen.	99
	Zone2 Set	Max Volume	Sets the Zone2 maximum volume to prevent excessive loudness in the second zone.	100
		Initial Volume	Sets the Zone2 initial volume for when the unit is turned on.	100
		Zone Rename	Changes the zone name (for Zone2) displayed on the TV screen.	100
	Party Mode Set		(RX-V775 only) Enables/disables switching to the party mode.	100
Function	Display Set	Dimmer (Front Display)	Adjusts the brightness of the front display.	100
		Short Message	Selects whether to display short messages on the TV screen when the unit is operated.	100
		Wallpaper	Selects the image to be used as wallpaper on the TV.	101
	Trigger Output	Trigger Mode	Specifies the condition for the TRIGGER OUT jack to function.	101
		Target Zone	Specifies the zone with which the TRIGGER OUT jack functions are synchronized.	101
	DC OUT	Power Mode	Selects how to supply power through the DC OUT jack.	101
	Memory Guard		Prevents accidental changes to the settings.	102
ECO	Auto Power Standby		Sets the amount of time for the auto-standby function.	102
	ECO Mode		Enables/disables the eco mode (power saving mode).	102
Language			Select an on-screen menu language.	103

Speaker (Manual Setup)

Configures the speaker settings manually.



Power Amp Assign

Selects a speaker system.

In addition to the 5.1- or 7.1-channel speaker system, various speaker configurations are possible using the presence speakers, Zone2 speakers, or bi-amp connection.

Settings

Basic (default)	Select this option when you use a normal speaker system (not using Zone2 speakers or a bi-amp connection).
7ch +1ZONE	Select this option when you use Zone2 speakers (p.73) in addition to the speaker system in the main zone.
5ch BI-AMP	Select this option when you connect front speakers that support bi-amp connections (p.21).

Configuration

Configures the output characteristics of the speakers.

- When you configure the speaker size, select "Large" if the woofer diameter of your speaker is 16 cm (6-1/4") or larger or "Small" if it is smaller than 16 cm (6-1/4").

❑ Front

Selects the size of the front speakers.

Settings

Large	Select this option for large speakers. The front speakers will produce all of the front channel frequency components.
Small (default)	Select this option for small speakers. The subwoofer will produce front channel low-frequency components (configurable in "Bass Cross Over").

- "Front" is automatically set to "Large" when "Subwoofer" is set to "None".

❑ Center

Selects whether or not a center speaker is connected and its size.

Settings

Large	Select this option for large speakers. The center speaker will produce all of the center channel frequency components.
Small (default)	Select this option for small speakers. The subwoofer or front speakers will produce center channel low-frequency components (configurable in "Bass Cross Over").
None	Select this option when no center speaker is connected. The front speakers will produce center channel audio.

❑ Surround

Selects whether or not surround speakers are connected and their sizes.

Settings

Large	Select this option for large speakers. The surround speakers will produce all of the surround channel frequency components.
Small (default)	Select this option for small speakers. The subwoofer or front speakers will produce surround channel low-frequency components (configurable in "Bass Cross Over").
None	Select this option when no surround speakers are connected. The front speakers will produce surround channel audio. Virtual CINEMA DSP works when you select a sound program.

❑ Surround Back

Selects whether or not surround back speakers are connected and their sizes.

Settings

Large x1	Select this option when one large speaker is connected. The surround back speaker will produce all of the surround back channel frequency components.
Large x2	Select this option when two large speakers are connected. The surround back speakers will produce all of the surround back channel frequency components.
Small x1	Select this option when one small speaker is connected. The subwoofer or front speakers will produce surround back channel low-frequency components (configurable in "Bass Cross Over").
Small x2 (default)	Select this option when two small speakers are connected. The subwoofer or front speakers will produce surround back channel low-frequency components (configurable in "Bass Cross Over").
None	Select this option when no surround back speakers are connected. The surround speakers will produce surround back channel audio.

- This setting is not available when "Power Amp Assign" is set to "5ch BI-AMP", or when "Surround" is set to "None".

❑ Front Presence

Selects whether or not presence speakers are connected.

Settings

Use (default)	Select this option when presence speakers are connected.
None	Select this option when no presence speakers are connected.

❑ Subwoofer

Selects whether or not a subwoofer is connected and its phase.

Settings

Use	Normal (default)	Select this option when a subwoofer is connected (phase not reversed). The subwoofer will produce LFE (low-frequency effect) channel audio and low-frequency components from other channels.
	Reverse	Select this option when a subwoofer is connected (phase reversed). The subwoofer will produce LFE (low-frequency effect) channel audio and low-frequency components from other channels.
None		Select this option when no subwoofer is connected. The front speakers will produce LFE (low-frequency effect) channel audio and low-frequency components from other channels.

- When the bass sound is lacking or unclear, switch the subwoofer phase.

❑ Extra Bass

Sets the speakers to produce the front channel low-frequency components.

Settings

Off (default)	Depending on the size of the front speakers, either the subwoofer or front speakers produce the front channel low-frequency components.
On	Both the front speakers and subwoofer produce the front channel low-frequency components.

- This setting is not available when "Subwoofer" is set to "None", or when "Front" is set to "Small".

❑ Bass Cross Over

Sets the lower limit of the low-frequency components that can be output from a speaker whose size is set to "Small". A frequency sound lower than the specified value will be produced from the subwoofer or front speakers

Settings

40 Hz, 60 Hz, 80 Hz (default), 90 Hz, 100 Hz, 110 Hz, 120 Hz, 160 Hz, 200 Hz

- If the volume and crossover frequency are adjustable on your subwoofer, set the volume to half and crossover frequency to maximum.

Distance

Sets the distance between each speaker and listening position so that sounds from the speakers reach the listening position at the same time. First, select the unit of distance from "Meter" or "Feet".

Choices

Front L, Front R, Center, Surround L, Surround R, Surround Back L, Surround Back R, Front Presence L, Front Presence R, Subwoofer

Setting range

0.30 m to 24.00 m (1.0 ft to 80.0 ft), *0.05 m (0.2 ft) increments

Default

3.00 m (10.0 ft)

Level

Adjusts the volume of each speaker.

Choices

Front L, Front R, Center, Surround L, Surround R, Surround Back L, Surround Back R, Front Presence L, Front Presence R, Subwoofer

Setting range

-10.0 dB to +10.0 dB (0.5 dB increments)

Default

0.0 dB

Parametric EQ

Adjusts the tone with an equalizer.

Settings

Manual	Select this option when you want to adjust the equalizer manually. For details, see "Manual equalizer adjustment".
YPAO:Flat	Adjusts individual speakers to achieve the same characteristics.
YPAO:Front	Adjusts individual speakers to achieve the same characteristics as the front speakers.
YPAO:Natural	Adjusts all speakers to achieve a natural sound.
Through	Does not use the equalizer.

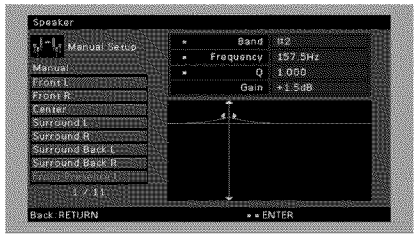
- "YPAO:Flat", "YPAO:Front", and "YPAO:Natural" are available only when the measurement results of "Auto Setup" have already been saved (p.37). Press ENTER again to view the measurement results.

Manual equalizer adjustment

1. **Set "Parametric EQ" to "Manual" and press ENTER.**
2. **Press ENTER again to enter the edit screen.**
3. **Use the cursor keys to select a speaker and press ENTER.**

- To restore the default settings for all speakers, select "PEQ Data Clear" and then "OK".
- To copy the parametric equalizer values acquired with "Auto Setup" (p.37) to the "Manual" fields for fine adjustment, select "PEQ Data Copy" and then an equalizer type.

4. **Use the cursor keys (◁/▷) to select a center frequency from the 7 preset bands and the cursor keys (△/▽) to adjust the gain.**



Setting range

Gain: -20.0 dB to +6.0 dB

5. **To fine-adjust the center frequency or Q factor (bandwidth), press ENTER repeatedly to select an item.**

Frequency: Use the cursor keys (◁/▷) to adjust the center frequency of the selected band and the cursor keys (△/▽) to adjust the gain.

Q: Use the cursor keys (◁/▷) to adjust the Q factor (bandwidth) of the selected band and the cursor keys (△/▽) to adjust the gain.

Setting range

Center frequency: 31.3 HZ to 16.0 kHz

Q factor: 0.500 to 10.080

6. **To exit from the menu, press ON SCREEN.**

Test Tone

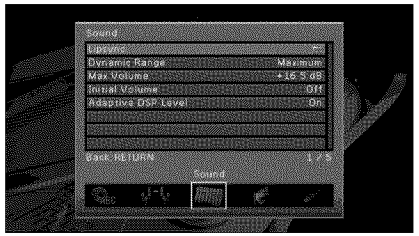
Enables/disables the test tone output. Test tone output helps you to adjust the speaker balance or equalizer while confirming its effect.

Settings

Off (default)	Does not output test tones.
On	Outputs test tones automatically when you adjust the speaker balance or equalizer.

Sound

Configures the audio output settings.



Lipsync

Adjusts the delay between video and audio output.

❑ Delay Enable

Enables/disables the Lipsync adjustment for each input source.

Choices

HDMI 1–5, AV 1–6, V-AUX, AUDIO 1–2

Settings

Disable	Disable the Lipsync adjustment for the selected input source.
Enable (default)	Enables the Lipsync adjustment for the selected input source.

❑ Auto/Manual Select

Selects the method to adjust the delay between video and audio output.

Setting range

Auto (default)	Adjusts the delay between video and audio output automatically when a TV that supports an automatic lipsync function is connected to the unit via HDMI. If necessary, you can fine-adjust the audio output timing in "Adjustment".
Manual	Select this option when you want to adjust the delay between video and audio output manually. Adjust the audio output timing in "Adjustment".

- Even if "Auto/Manual Select" is set to "Auto", the automatic adjustment does not work depending on the TV connected to the unit. In this case, adjust the delay manually in "Adjustment".

❑ Adjustment

Adjusts the delay between video and audio output manually when "Auto/Manual Select" is set to "Manual". You can fine-adjust the audio output timing when "Auto/Manual Select" is set to "Auto".

Setting range

0 ms to 500 ms (1 ms increments)

Default

0 ms

- "Offset" shows the difference between automatic adjustment and fine adjustment.

Dynamic Range

Selects the dynamic range adjustment method for bitstream audio (Dolby Digital and DTS signals) playback.

Settings

Maximum (default)	Produces audio without adjusting the dynamic range.
Standard	Optimizes the dynamic range for regular home use.
Minimum/Auto	Sets the dynamic range for clear sound even at night or at low volumes. When playing back Dolby TrueHD signals, the dynamic range is automatically adjusted based on the input signal information.

Max Volume

Sets the maximum volume to prevent excessive loudness.

Setting range

-30.0 dB to +15.0 dB (5.0 dB increments), +16.5 dB

Default

+16.5 dB

Initial Volume

Sets the initial volume when the receiver is turned on.

Settings

Off (default)	Sets the level to the volume level of the unit when it last entered standby mode.
On	Sets at Mute or the specified volume level (-80 dB to +16.5 dB, 0.5 dB increments). (This setting works only when the initial volume is set lower than "Max Volume".)

Adaptive DSP Level

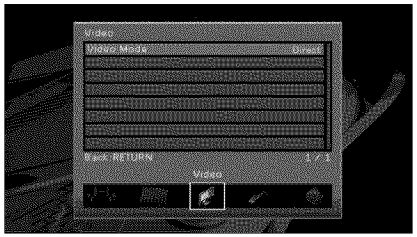
Selects whether to automatically adjust the CINEMA DSP effect level when the volume is adjusted.

Settings

Off	Does not adjust the effect level automatically.
On (default)	Adjusts the effect level automatically.

Video

Configures the video output settings.



Video Mode

Enables/disables the video signal processing (resolution and aspect ratio).

Settings

Direct (default)	Disables the video signal processing.
Processing	Enables the video signal processing. Select a resolution and an aspect ratio in "Resolution" and "Aspect".

- When "Video Mode" is set to "Direct", the unit transmits video signals with the least circuitry in order to reduce video output delay.
- When "Video Mode" is set to "Processing" and the resolution is being converted, short messages are not displayed on the TV screen.

❑ Resolution

Selects a resolution to output HDMI video signals when "Video Mode" is set to "Processing".

Settings

Through	Does not convert the resolution.
Auto (default)	Selects a resolution automatically in accordance with TV resolution.
480p/576p, 720p, 1080i, 1080p, 4K	Output video signals with a selected resolution. (Only the resolutions supported by your TV are selectable.)

- If you need to select a resolution that is not supported by your TV, set "MON.CHK" (p.106) in the "ADVANCED SETUP" menu to "SKIP" and try again. (Note that the output video may not be displayed on your TV normally.)

❑ Aspect

Selects an aspect ratio to output HDMI video signals when "Video Mode" is set to "Processing".

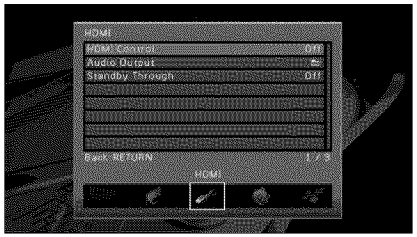
Settings

Through (default)	Does not convert the aspect ratio.
16:9 Normal	Outputs 4:3 video signals to a 16:9 TV with black bands on either side of the screen.

- This setting functions only when 480i/576i or 480p/576p signals are converted into 720p, 1080i, 1080p, or 2160p (4K) signals.

HDMI

Configures the HDMI settings.



HDMI Control

Enables/disables HDMI Control (p.127).

Settings

Off (default)	Disables HDMI Control.
On	Enables HDMI Control. Configure the settings in "TV Audio Input", "ARC" and "Standby Sync".

- To use HDMI control, you need to perform the HDMI Control link setup (p.127) after connecting HDMI Control-compatible devices.

❑ TV Audio Input

Selects an audio input jack of the unit to be used for TV audio input when "HDMI Control" is set to "On". The unit's input source automatically switches to TV audio when the TV input is switched to its built-in tuner.

Settings

AV 1–6, AUDIO 1–2

Default

AV 4

- When using ARC to input TV audio to the unit, you cannot use the input jacks selected here for connecting an external device because the input will be used for TV audio input.

❑ ARC

Enables/disables ARC (p.23) when "HDMI Control" is set to "On".

Settings

Off	Disables ARC.
On (default)	Enables ARC.

- You do not need to change this setting normally. In case noises are produced from the speakers connected to the unit because TV audio signals input to the unit via ARC are not supported by the unit, set "ARC" to "Off" and use the TV's speakers.

❑ Standby Sync

Select whether to use HDMI control to link the standby behavior of the TV and the unit when "HDMI Control" is set to "On".

Settings

Off	Does not set the unit to standby mode when the TV is turned off.
On	Sets the unit to standby mode when the TV is turned off.
Auto (default)	Sets the unit to standby mode when the TV is turned off only when the unit is receiving TV audio or HDMI signals.

Audio Output

Selects a device to output audio.

- This setting (except for "HDMI OUT2" [RX-V775 only]) is available only when "HDMI Control" is set to "Off".

❑ Amp

Enables/disables the audio output from the speakers connected to the unit.

Settings

Off	Disables the audio output from the speakers.
On (default)	Enables the audio output from the speakers.

❑ HDMI OUT1, HDMI OUT2 (RX-V775 only) HDMI OUT (RX-V675 only)

Enables/disables the audio output from a TV connected to the HDMI OUT jack.

Settings

Off (default)	Disables the audio output from the TV.
On	Enables the audio output from the TV.

Standby Through

Select whether to output videos/audio (input through HDMI jacks) to the TV when the unit is in standby mode. If this function is set to "On", you can use the input selection keys (HDMI 1–5, V-AUX) to select an HDMI input even when the unit is in standby mode (the standby indicator on the unit blinks).

Settings

Off (default)	Does not output videos/audio to the TV.
On	Outputs videos/audio to the TV. (The unit consumes more power than when "Off" is selected.)

- This setting is available only when "HDMI Control" is set to "Off".

Network

Configures the network settings.

IP Address

Configures the network parameters (such as IP address).

❑ DHCP

Select whether to use a DHCP server.

Settings

Off	Does not use a DHCP server. Configure the network parameters manually. For details, see "Manual network settings".
On (default)	Uses a DHCP server to automatically obtain the unit's network parameters (such as IP address).

Manual network settings

1. **Set "DHCP" to "Off".**
2. **Use the cursor keys (△/▽) to select a parameter type and press ENTER.**

IP Address	Specifies an IP address.
Subnet Mask	Specifies a subnet mask.
Default Gateway	Specifies the IP address of the default gateway.
DNS Server (P)	Specifies the IP address of the primary DNS server.
DNS Server (S)	Specifies the IP address of the secondary DNS server.

3. **Use the cursor keys (◁/▷) to move the edit position and the cursor keys (△/▽) to select a value.**
4. **To confirm the setting, press ENTER.**
5. **To configure another network parameter, repeat steps 2 to 4.**
6. **To save the changes, use the cursor keys to select "OK" and press ENTER.**
7. **To exit from the menu, press ON SCREEN.**

Network Standby

Selects whether the unit can be turned on from other network devices (network standby).

Settings

Off (default)	Disables the network standby function.
On	Enables the network standby function. (The unit consumes more power than when "Off" is selected.)

MAC Address Filter

Sets the MAC address filter to limit access to the unit from other network devices.

❑ Filter

Enables/disables the MAC address filter.

Settings

Off (default)	Disables the MAC address filter.
On	Enables the MAC address filter. In "MAC Address 1–10", specify the MAC addresses of the network devices that will be permitted access to the unit.

❑ MAC Address 1–10

Specifies the MAC addresses (up to 10) of the network devices that will be permitted access to the unit when "Filter" is set to "On".

Procedure

1. **Use the cursor keys (△/▽) to select "MAC Address 1–5" or "MAC Address 6–10" and press ENTER.**
2. **Use the cursor keys (△/▽) to select an MAC address number and press ENTER.**
3. **Use the cursor keys (◁/▷) to move the edit position and the cursor keys (△/▽) to select a value.**
4. **To confirm the setting, press ENTER.**
5. **To save the changes, use the cursor keys to select "OK" and press ENTER.**
6. **To exit from the menu, press ON SCREEN.**

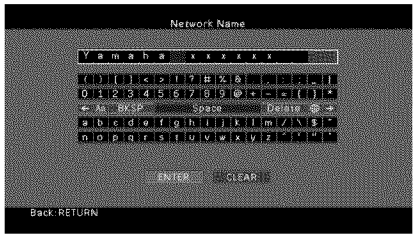
Network Name

Edits the network name (the unit's name on the network) displayed on other network devices.

Procedure

1 **Press ENTER to enter the name edit screen.**

2 **Use the cursor keys and ENTER to rename and select "ENTER" to confirm the entry.**



- To clear the entry, select "CLEAR".

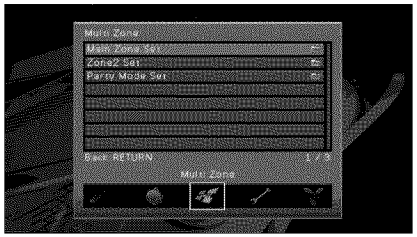
3 **Use the cursor keys to select "OK" and press ENTER.**

- To restore the default setting, select "RESET".

4 **To exit from the menu, press ON SCREEN.**

Multi Zone

Configures the multi zone settings.



Main Zone Set

Configures the main zone setting.

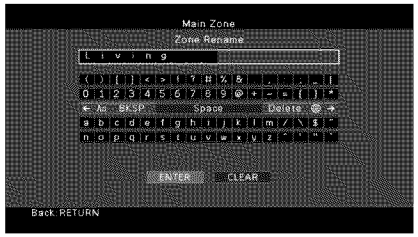
❑ Zone Rename

Changes the zone name (for main zone) displayed on the TV screen.

Procedure

1 **Press ENTER to enter the name edit screen.**

2 **Use the cursor keys and ENTER to rename and select "ENTER" to confirm the entry.**



- To clear the entry, select "CLEAR".

3 **Use the cursor keys to select "OK" and press ENTER.**

- To restore the default setting, select "RESET".

4 **To exit from the menu, press ON SCREEN.**

Zone2 Set

Configures the Zone2 settings.

❑ Max Volume

Sets the Zone2 maximum volume to prevent excessive loudness.

Setting range

-30.0 dB to +15.0 dB (5.0 dB increments), +16.5 dB

Default

+16.5 dB

- This setting is available only when "Power Amp Assign" (p.91) is set to "7ch +1ZONE".

❑ Initial Volume

Sets the Zone2 initial volume for when the unit is turned on.

Settings

Off (default)	Sets the level at the volume level of the unit when it last entered standby mode.
On	Sets at Mute or the specified volume level (-80 dB to +16.5 dB, 0.5 dB increments). (This setting works only when the initial volume is set lower than "Max Volume".)

- This setting is available only when "Power Amp Assign" (p.91) is set to "7ch +1ZONE".

❑ Zone Rename

Changes the zone name (for Zone2) displayed on the TV screen.

You can change the zone name in the same manner as "Zone Rename" in "Main Zone Set" (p.99).

Party Mode Set

(RX-V775 only)

Enables/disables switching to the party mode (p.76).

Choice

Target: Zone 2

Settings

Disable	Disables switching to the party mode.
Enable (default)	Enables switching to the party mode. You can turn on/off the party mode by pressing PARTY on the remote control.

Function

Configures the functions that make the unit easier to use.

Display Set

Configures the settings related to the front display and TV screen display.

❑ Dimmer (Front Display)

Adjusts the brightness of the front display.

Setting range

-4 to 0 (higher to brighten)

Default

0

- The front display may become dark when "ECO Mode" (p.102) is set to "On".

❑ Short Message

Selects whether to display short messages on the TV screen when the unit is operated (such as input selection and volume adjustment).

Settings

On (default)	Displays short messages on the TV screen.
Off	Does not display short messages on the TV screen.

❑ Wallpaper

Selects the image to be used as wallpaper on the TV.

Settings

Picture 1 (default), Picture 2, Picture 3	Displays the selected image on the TV screen when there is no video signal.
Gray	Displays a gray background on the TV screen when there is no video signal.

Trigger Output

Sets the TRIGGER OUT jack to function in sync with the power status of each zone or input switching.

❑ Trigger Mode

Specifies the condition for the TRIGGER OUT jack to function.

Settings

Power (default)	The TRIGGER OUT jack functions in sync with the power status of the zone specified with "Target Zone."
Source	The TRIGGER OUT jack functions in sync with the input switching in the zone specified with "Target Zone." An electronic signal is transmitted according to the setting made in "Source."
Manual	Select this to manually switch the output level for electronic signal transmission with "Manual."

Source

Specifies the output level of the electronic signal transmitted with each input, switching when "Trigger Mode" is set to "Source".

Choices

HDMI 1–5, AV 1–6, V-AUX, AUDIO 1–2, TUNER, PHONO*, (network sources), USB

* RX-V775 only (except for U.S.A. and Canada models)

Settings

Low	Stops the electronic signal transmission when you switch to the input source specified in this option.
High (default)	Transmits the electronic signal when you switch to the input source specified in this option.

Manual

Switches the output level for electronic signal transmission manually when "Trigger Mode" is set to "Manual". This setting can also be used to confirm proper function of the external device connected via the TRIGGER OUT jack.

Choices

Low	Stops the electronic signal transmission.
High (default)	Transmits the electronic signal.

❑ Target Zone

Specifies the zone with which the TRIGGER OUT jack functions are synchronized.

Settings

Main	When "Trigger Mode" is set to "Power," electronic signal transmission is synchronized with the power status of the main zone. When "Trigger Mode" is set to "Source," electronic signal transmission is synchronized with the input switching in the main zone.
Zone2	When "Trigger Mode" is set to "Power," electronic signal transmission is synchronized with the power status of Zone2. When "Trigger Mode" is set to "Source," electronic signal transmission is synchronized with the input switching in Zone2.
All (default)	When "Trigger Mode" is set to "Power," electronic signal transmission is synchronized with the power status of the main zone or Zone2. When "Trigger Mode" is set to "Source," electronic signal transmission is synchronized with the input switching in the main zone or Zone2.

DC OUT

Configures the DC OUT jack setting.

❑ Power Mode

Selects how to supply power to the Yamaha AV accessory connected to the DC OUT jack.

Settings

Continuous (default)	Supplies power through the DC OUT jack continuously regardless of the power state (on/standby) of the unit.
Main Zone Power Sync.	Supplies power through the DC OUT jack only when the main zone is turned on. (This setting may not work properly on some accessories.)

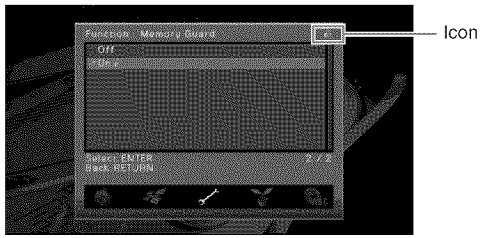
Memory Guard

Prevents accidental changes to the settings.

Settings

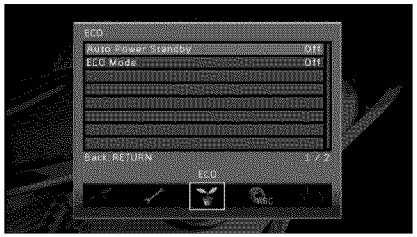
Off (default)	Does not protect the settings.
On	Protects the settings until "Off" is selected.

- When "Memory Guard" is set to "On", the lock icon (🔒) is displayed on the menu screen.



ECO

Configures the power supply settings.



Auto Power Standby

Sets the amount of time for the auto-standby function. If you do not operate the unit for the specified time, the unit will automatically go into standby mode.

Settings

Off	Does not set the unit to standby mode automatically.
2 hours, 4 hours, 8 hours, 12 hours	Sets the unit to standby mode when you have not operated the unit for the specified time. For example, when "2 hours" is selected, the unit will switch to standby mode if you do not operate it for 2 hours.

Default

U.K. and Europe models: 8 hours

Other models: Off

- Just before the unit enters standby mode, "AutoPowerStdby" appears and then countdown starts in the front display.

ECO Mode

Enables/disables the eco (power saving) mode.

When the eco mode is enabled, you can reduce the unit's power consumption.

Settings

Off (default)	Disables the eco mode.
On	Enables the eco mode.

- The new setting will take effect after the unit is restarted.
- When "ECO Mode" is set to "On", the front panel display may become dark.
- If you want to play audio at high volume, set "ECO Mode" to "Off".

Language

Select an on-screen menu language.

Settings

English (default)	English
日本語	Japanese
Français	French
Deutsch	German
Español	Spanish
Русский	Russian
Italiano	Italian
中文	Chinese

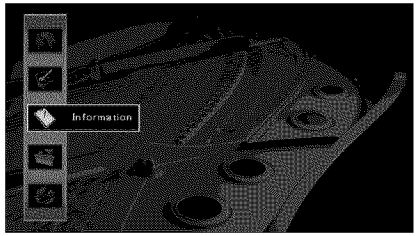
- The information on the front display is provided in English only.

Viewing information about the unit (Information menu)

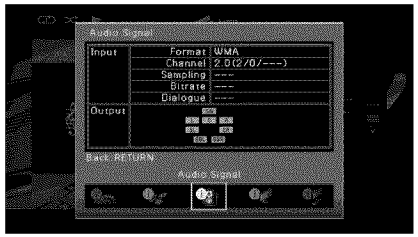
You can view information about the unit using the TV screen.

1 Press ON SCREEN.

2 Use the cursor keys to select "Information" and press ENTER.



3 Use the cursor keys (◁/▷) to select an information type.



4 To exit from the menu, press ON SCREEN.

Types of information

Audio Signal

Displays information about the current audio signal.

Input	Format	Audio format of the input signal
	Channel	The number of source channels in the input signal (front/surround/LFE) For example, "5.1 (3/2/0.1)" means 5.1ch in total (3 front channels, 2 surround channels, and LFE).
	Sampling	The number of samples per second of the input digital signal
	Bitrate	The amount of data per second of the input bitstream signal
	Dialogue	The dialogue normalization level of the input bitstream signal
Output		The speaker terminals from which signals are output

- Even when the unit is set to output bitstream signals directly, the signal may be converted depending on the specifications and settings of the playback device.

Video Signal

Displays information about the current video signal.

HDMI Signal	Presence or absence of HDMI signal input/output
HDMI Resolution	Resolutions of input signal (analog or HDMI) and output signal (HDMI)
Analog Resolution	Resolutions of input signal (analog) and signal output at the MONITOR OUT jacks (analog)

HDMI Monitor

Displays information about the TVs connected to the HDMI OUT jacks.

Interface	TV interface
Video Resolution	Resolutions supported by the TV

- (RX-V775 only)
  Use the cursor keys (△/▽) to switch between "OUT1" and "OUT2".

Network

Displays the network information on the unit.

IP Address	IP address
Subnet Mask	Subnet mask
Default Gateway	The IP address of the default gateway
DNS Server (P)	The IP address of the primary DNS server
DNS Server (S)	The IP address of the secondary DNS server
MAC Address	MAC address
Network Name	Network name (the unit's name on the network)
Status	The connection status of the NETWORK jack

System

Displays the system information on the unit.

Remote ID	The unit's remote control ID setting (p.105)
TV Format	The unit's video signal type (p.106)
Speaker Impedance	The speaker impedance setting of the unit (p.105)
Tuner Freq. Step	(Asia and General models only) The FM/AM tuning frequency setting of the unit (p.106)
System ID	System ID number
Firmware Version	The version of firmware installed on the unit

- If the unit detects a newer firmware over the network, "!" (exclamation mark) appears at the upper right of the "Information" and "System" icons, and the corresponding message will be displayed in this screen. You can update the unit's firmware by pressing ENTER in this screen and following the procedure in "Updating the unit's firmware via the network" (p.113).

Multi Zone

Displays information about Zone2.

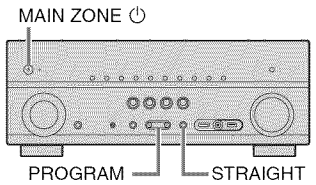
Input	The input source selected for Zone2
Volume	The volume setting for Zone2

Configuring the system settings (ADVANCED SETUP menu)

Configure the system settings of the unit while viewing the front display.

1 **Set the unit to standby mode.**

2 **While holding down STRAIGHT on the front panel, press MAIN ZONE ⏻.**



3 **Press PROGRAM to select an item.**

4 **Press STRAIGHT to select a setting.**

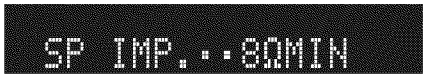
5 **Press MAIN ZONE ⏻ to set the unit to standby mode and turn it on again.**

The new settings take effect.

ADVANCED SETUP menu items

Item	Function	Page
SP IMP.	Changes the speaker impedance setting.	105
REMOTE ID	Selects the unit's remote control ID.	105
TU	(Asia and General models only) Changes the FM/AM tuning frequency setting.	106
TV FORMAT	Switches the video signal type.	106
MON.CHK	Removes the limitation on HDMI video output.	106
INIT	Restores the default settings.	106
UPDATE	Updates the firmware.	107
VERSION	Checks the version of firmware currently installed on the unit.	107

Changing the speaker impedance setting (SP IMP.)



Change the unit's speaker impedance settings depending on the impedance of the speakers connected.

Settings

6 Ω MIN	Select this option when you connect 6-ohm speakers to the unit. You can also use 4-ohm speakers as the front speakers.
8 Ω MIN (default)	Select this option when you connect 8-ohm or higher speakers to the unit.

Selecting the remote control ID (REMOTE ID)

Change the unit's remote control ID so that it matches the remote control's ID (default: ID1). When using multiple Yamaha AV receivers, you can set each remote control with a unique remote control ID for its corresponding receiver.

Settings

ID1 (default), ID2

Changing the remote control ID of the remote control

Perform each of the following steps within 1 minute. Otherwise, the setting will be automatically canceled.

1 **Press CODE SET on the remote control.**

2 **Press RECEIVER.**

3 **Use the numeric keys to enter "5019" (ID1) or "5020" (ID2).**

Once the remote control ID is registered successfully, SOURCE blinks twice.

If it blinks six times, registration failed. Repeat from Step 1.

• The registered remote control codes (p.108) are not cleared even if you change the remote control ID.

Changing the FM/AM tuning frequency setting (TU)

(Asia and General models only)

Change the FM/AM tuning frequency setting of the unit depending on your country or region.

Settings

FM100/AM10	Select this when you want to adjust the FM frequency by 100-kHz steps and AM by 10-kHz steps.
FM50/AM9 (default)	Select this when you want to adjust the FM frequency by 50-kHz steps and AM by 9-kHz steps.

Switching the video signal type (TV FORMAT)

Switch the video signal type of the unit so that it matches to the format of your TV.

Settings

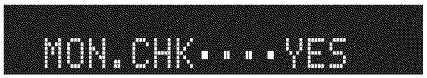
NTSC, PAL

Default

U.S.A., Canada, Korea and General models: NTSC

Other models: PAL

Removing the limitation on HDMI video output (MON.CHK)



The unit automatically detects resolutions supported by a TV connected to the HDMI OUT jack.

Disable the monitor check function if you want to specify a resolution in "Resolution" (p.95) when the unit cannot detect the TV's resolution or when you want to specify a different resolution than the detected resolution.

Settings

YES (default)	Enables the monitor check function. (Outputs video signals with a resolution supported by the TV only.)
SKIP	Disables the monitor check function. (Outputs video signals with a specified resolution regardless of compatibility with the TV.)

- Reset to "YES" if the unit becomes inoperable because video from the unit cannot be displayed on the TV after "MON.CHK" has been set to "SKIP".

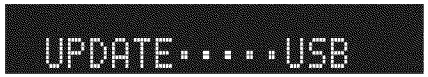
Restoring the default settings (INIT)

Restores the default settings for the unit.

Choices

VIDEO	Restores the default settings for video configurations.
ALL	Restores the default settings for the unit.
CANCEL	Does not perform an initialization.

Updating the firmware (UPDATE)



New firmware that provides additional features or product improvements will be released as needed. Updates can be downloaded from our website. If the unit is connected to the Internet, you can download the firmware via the network. For details, refer to the information supplied with updates.

Firmware update procedure

Do not perform this procedure unless firmware update is necessary. Also, make sure you read the information supplied with updates before updating the firmware.

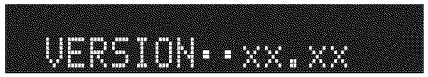
1 Press STRAIGHT repeatedly to select "USB" or "NETWORK" and press INFO to start firmware update.

Choices

USB	Update the firmware using a USB memory device.
NETWORK	Update the firmware via the network.

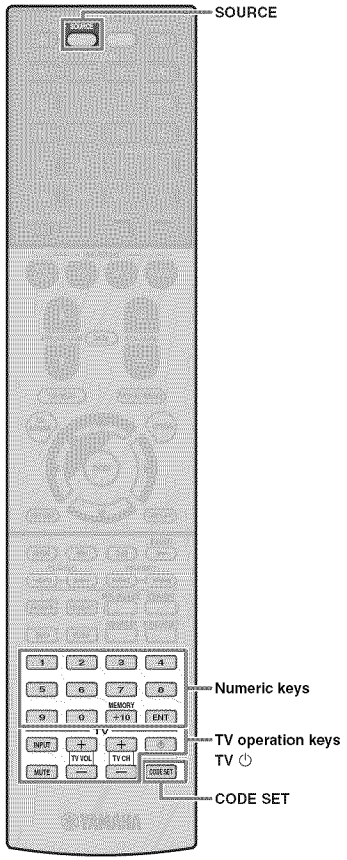
- If the unit detects newer firmware over the network, the corresponding message will be displayed after ON SCREEN is pressed. In this case, you can also update the unit's firmware by following the procedure in "Updating the unit's firmware via the network" (p.113).

Checking the firmware version (VERSION)



Check the version of firmware currently installed on the unit.

- You can also check the firmware version in "System" (p.104) in the "Information" menu.
- It may take a while until the firmware version is displayed.



Controlling external devices with the remote control

You can use the unit's remote control to operate external devices (such as BD/DVD players) if you have registered the remote control code of the external device.

- You cannot control an external device that does not have a remote control sensor.
- Ensure that the remote control ID of the external device is set to "ID1". If any other ID is selected, the remote control operations may not work properly.
- If the unit's remote control is without batteries for more than 2 minutes, the registered codes may be cleared. If this happens, insert new batteries and register the codes again.

- Under the unit's default settings, the amplifier code (Yamaha: 5098) is set for all the input selection keys. With this setting, you can control HDMI Control-compatible devices connected to the unit with the remote control. (This function may not work depending on the specification of the external device.)

Registering the remote control code for a TV

You can use the unit's remote control to operate a TV if you have registered its remote control code.

- You can also register your TV's remote control code to the unit's input selection keys (p.109). This would allow you to use the cursor keys or numeric keys to operate the TV (this function may not be available on some TV models).
- (RX-V775 [China, Korea, U.K. and Europe models] only) You can also assign a function to each key using the learning function (p.110).

1 Use "Remote Control Code Search" in the CD-ROM to find your TV's remote control code.

- If there are multiple remote control codes, register the first code in the list. If that does not work, try the other codes.

2 Press CODE SET.

SOURCE blinks twice.

Perform each of the following steps within 1 minute. Otherwise, the setting will be canceled. If this happens, repeat from Step 2.

3 Press TV ⏻.

4 Use the numeric keys to enter the 4-digit remote control code.

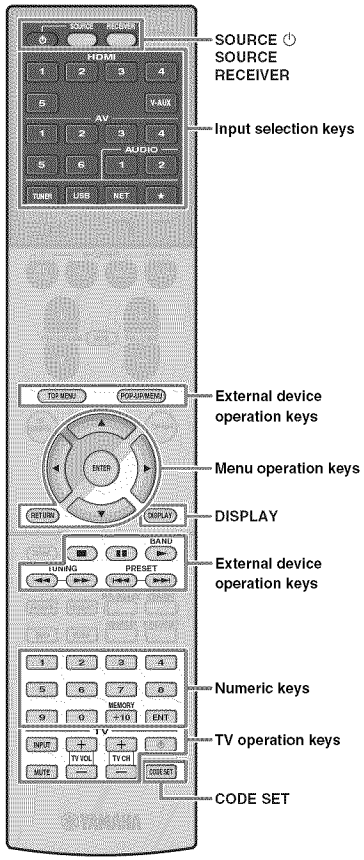
Once the remote control code is successfully registered, SOURCE blinks twice.

If it blinks six times, registration has failed. Repeat from Step 2.

TV operations

Once you have registered the remote control code for your TV, you can control it using the TV operation keys, regardless of the input source selected on the unit.

TV operation keys	INPUT	Switches the video inputs of the TV.
	MUTE	Mutes the audio output of the TV.
	TV VOL	Adjust the volume of the TV.
	TV CH	Switch the channels of the TV
	TV ⏻	Turns on/off the TV.



Registering the remote control codes for playback devices

You can use the unit's remote control to operate playback devices if you have registered their remote control codes. You can also use the input selection keys to change the playback devices that are controlled by the remote control, because their remote control codes are assigned to the input selection keys.

- (RX-V675 and RX-V775 [U.S.A. and Canada models] only)
  If you assign the remote control code for an external device to the star (★) key, you can operate the device with the remote control without switching the input source after pressing the star key.
- (RX-V775 [China, Korea, U.K. and Europe models] only)
  You can also assign a function to each key using the learning function (p.110).

1 Use "Remote Control Code Search" in the CD-ROM to find the remote control code for your playback device.

- If there are multiple remote control codes, register the first code in the list. If that does not work, try the other codes.

2 Press CODE SET.

SOURCE blinks twice.

Perform each of the following steps within 1 minute. Otherwise, the setting will be canceled. If this happens, repeat from Step 2.

3 Press the input selection key.

For example, press HDMI 1 to set the remote control code for the playback device connected to the HDMI 1 jack.

4 Use the numeric keys to enter the 4-digit remote control code.

Once the remote control code is registered successfully, SOURCE blinks twice.

If it blinks six times, registration has failed. Repeat from Step 2.

- For details on how to register a remote control code to a SCENE key, refer to "Configuring scene assignments" (p.46).

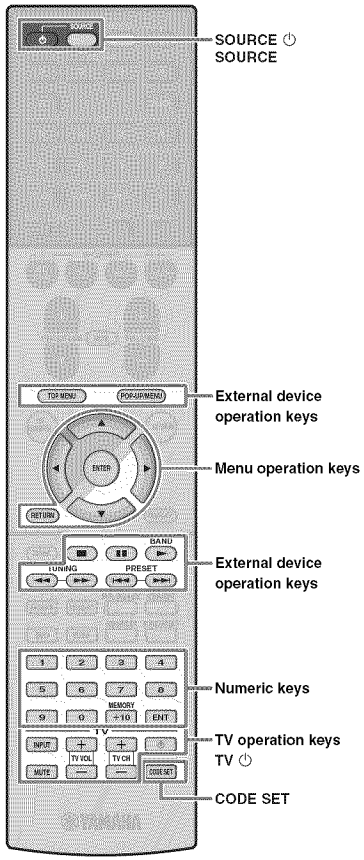
Playback device operations

Once you have registered the remote control code for your playback device, you can control it using the following keys after selecting the input source or scene.

- By pressing SOURCE or RECEIVER, you can switch the devices (the unit or external device) that are operated by the menu operation keys, DISPLAY and numeric keys. You can operate the unit after pressing RECEIVER (lights up in orange), and an external device after pressing SOURCE (lights up in green). For example, if you register the remote control code of your external device on TUNER, you can operate the unit's built-in FM/AM radio after pressing RECEIVER and the external device after pressing SOURCE.

SOURCE ⏻		Turns on/off the playback device.
Menu operation keys	Cursor keys	Select an item.
	ENTER	Confirms a selected item.
	RETURN	Returns to the previous screen.
DISPLAY		Switches information on the display.
External device operation keys	TOP MENU	Displays the top menu.
	POP-UP/MENU	Displays the pop-up menu.
	■	Stops playback.
	▮▮	Stops playback temporarily.
	►	Starts playback of the selected song/video.
	◄◄ / ►►	Searches forward/backward (by holding down).
	⏮ / ⏭	Skips forward/backward.
Numeric keys		Enter numerical values.
TV operation keys		Control the TV (p.108).

- These keys work only if the corresponding function is available on your playback device and if the device can be operated with an infrared remote control.



Programming from other remote controls (learning)

(RX-V775 [China, Korea, U.K. and Europe models] only)

The remote control of the unit can receive remote control signals from other remote controls and learn the remote control operation. If you cannot find a remote control code for your playback device or if any key on the remote control does not work after you register the remote control code, use the learning function to assign a function to each key.

1 Press CODE SET.

SOURCE blinks twice.

Perform each of the following steps within 1 minute. Otherwise, the setting will be canceled. If this happens, repeat from Step 1.

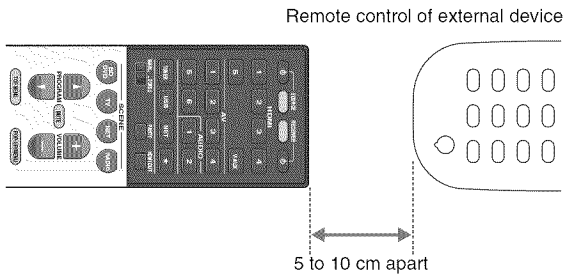
2 Press one of the following keys depending on the type of your device.

For playback device: press the input selection key (corresponding to the input jacks where the device is connected).

For TV: press TV ⏻.

3 Use the numeric keys to enter "9990".

4 Aim the infrared transmitters of the remote controls at each other.



5 Perform the following steps within 10 seconds.

① On this unit, press one of the following keys to which you want to assign a function.

For playback device: SOURCE ⏻, menu operations keys, external device operation keys

For TV: TV operation keys

② On the external device, press the key from which the operation is learned.

Once the operation is learned successfully, SOURCE blinks twice.

If it blinks six times, learning has failed. Repeat Step 5.

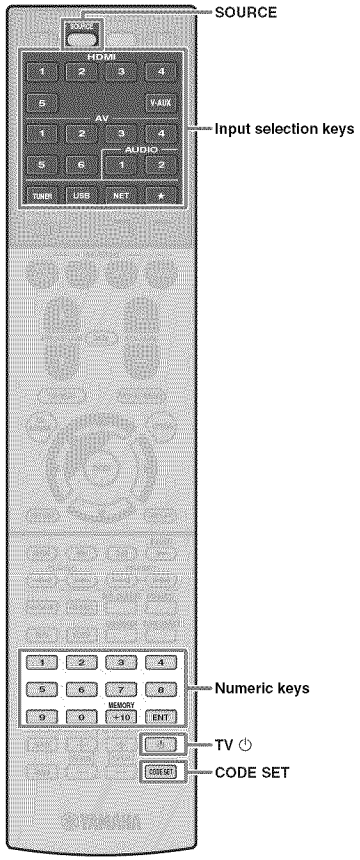
6 Repeat step 5 until all desired operations are learned.

7 Press CODE SET.

SOURCE blinks once.

Note

- If you press RECEIVER in step 2, you can assign functions of an external receiver to the menu operation keys, external device operation keys or numeric keys. However, it makes these keys to control the unit impossible. If you need to restore the remote control code for the unit, perform the following steps.
  ① Press CODE SET.
  ② Press RECEIVER.
  ③ Use the numeric keys to enter "9992".



Clearing functions learned from other remote controls

(RX-V775 [China, Korea, U.K. and Europe models] only)

Clearing the assignment for each key

1 Press CODE SET.

SOURCE blinks twice.

Perform each of the following steps within 1 minute. Otherwise, the setting will be canceled. If this happens, repeat from Step 1.

2 Press one of the following keys to select the device for which key assignments will be cleared.

For playback device: press the input selection key.

For TV: press TV ⏻.

3 Use the numeric keys to enter "9991".

4 Press the key that you want to reset.

Once the key assignment is cleared successfully, SOURCE blinks twice.

If it blinks six times, clearing failed. Repeat from Step 2.

5 Repeat step 4 until all desired key assignments are cleared.

6 Press CODE SET.

SOURCE blinks once.

Clearing the assignments for each input source

1 Press CODE SET.

SOURCE blinks twice.

Perform each of the following steps within 1 minute. Otherwise, the setting will be canceled. If this happens, repeat from Step 1.

2 Press one of the following keys to select the device for which key assignments will be cleared.

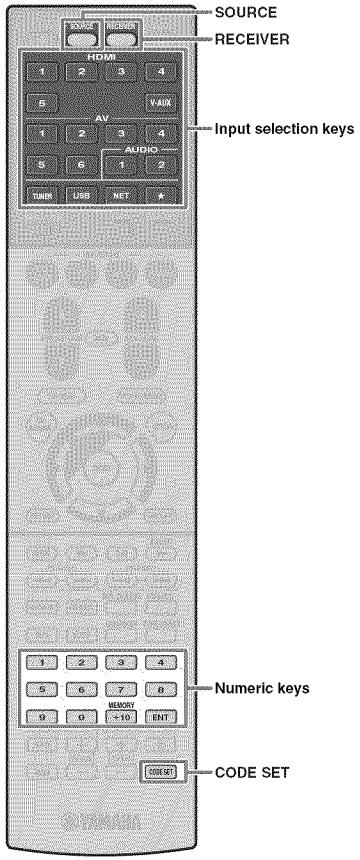
For playback device: press the input selection key.

For TV: press TV ⏻.

3 Use the numeric keys to enter "9992".

Once the key assignment is cleared successfully, SOURCE blinks twice.

If it blinks six times, clearing failed. Repeat from Step 1.



Resetting remote control codes

You can reset a remote control code registered to each input selection key.

1 **Press CODE SET.**

SOURCE blinks twice.

Perform each of the following steps within 1 minute. Otherwise, the setting will be canceled. If this happens, repeat from Step 1.

2 **Press the input selection key.**

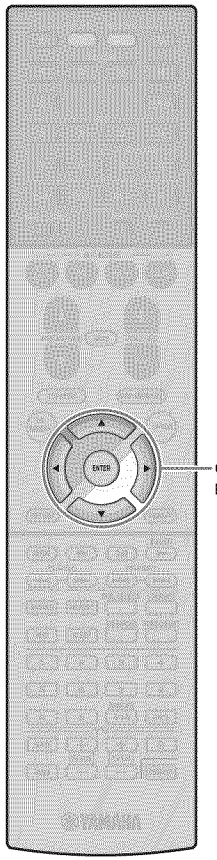
3 **Use the numeric keys to enter "5098".**

Once the remote control code is reset successfully, SOURCE blinks twice.

If it blinks six times, resetting has failed. Repeat from Step 1.

To reset the remote control to factory default settings

① Press CODE SET.
② Press RECEIVER.
③ Use the numeric keys to enter "9981".



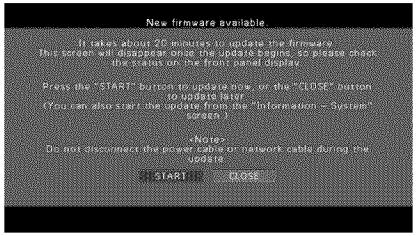
Updating the unit's firmware via the network

New firmware that provides additional features or product improvements will be released as needed. If the unit is connected to the Internet, you can download the firmware via the network and update it.

> **Note**
>
> - Do not operate the unit or disconnect the power cable or network cable during firmware update. Firmware update takes about 20 minutes or more (depending on your Internet connection speed).
> - If the unit is connected to the wireless network via a wireless network adapter, network update may not be possible depending on the condition of the wireless connection. In this case, update the firmware using the USB memory device (p.107).

- You can also update the firmware using the USB memory device from the "ADVANCED SETUP" menu (p.107).

A firmware update is available if the following message is displayed after ON SCREEN is pressed.



1 Read the on-screen description.

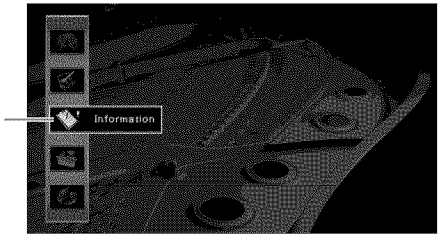
2 To start the firmware update, use the cursor keys to select "START" and press ENTER.

The on-screen display turns off.

3 If "Update Success Please Power Off!" appears on the front display, press MAIN ZONE ⏻ on the front panel.

The firmware update is complete.

- If you want to update the firmware later, select "CLOSE" in Step 2. "!" (exclamation mark) appears at the upper right of the "Information" and "System" icons, and a message will be displayed in the "System" screen (p.104). You can update the unit's firmware by pressing ENTER in the "System" screen.



APPENDIX

Frequently asked questions

The new speaker system does not provide an ideal sound balance...

If you have changed speakers or have a new speaker system, use "Auto Setup" to optimize the speaker settings again (p.37). If you want to adjust the speaker settings manually, use "Manual Setup" in the "Setup" menu (p.91).

Since we have small children, we want to set limitations on the volume control...

If a small child accidentally operates the controls on the main unit or remote control, the volume may suddenly increase. This may also cause injury or damage the unit or speakers. We recommend using "Max Volume" in the "Setup" menu to set the maximum volume level for the unit in advance (p.95). You can also set the maximum volume for Zone2 (p.100).

I am occasionally startled by a sudden loud sound when turning on the unit...

By default, the volume level when the unit last entered standby mode is automatically applied. If you want to fix the volume, use "Initial Volume" in the "Setup" menu to set the volume to be applied when the receiver is turned on (p.95). You can also set the initial volume for Zone2 (p.100).

We are bothered by volume differences when switching between input sources...

You can correct volume differences between input sources by utilizing "Input Trim" in the "Option" menu (p.80).

I made HDMI connections but HDMI Control does not work at all...

To use HDMI Control, you need to perform the HDMI Control link setup (p.127). After connecting HDMI Control-compatible devices (such as BD/DVD players) to the unit, enable HDMI Control on each device and perform the HDMI Control link setup. This setup is required every time you add a new HDMI Control-compatible device to your system. For information on how HDMI Control works between your TV and playback devices, refer to the instruction manuals for each device.

I want to turn off the on-screen messages displayed during operations...

By default, short messages are displayed on the TV screen when the unit is operated (such as input selection and volume adjustment). If the short messages bother you when you are watching movies or sports, configure "Short Message" (p.100) in the "Setup" menu to turn off the short messages.

I want to prevent accidental changes to the settings...

You can protect the settings configured on the unit (such as speaker settings) by utilizing "Memory Guard" in the "Setup" menu (p.102).

The unit's remote control is simultaneously controlling another Yamaha product as well as the unit...

When using multiple Yamaha products, the remote control may work on another Yamaha product or another remote control may work on the unit. If this happens, register different remote control IDs for the devices that you want to control with each remote control (p.105).

I want to enjoy videos/audio played back on the video device even when the unit is in standby mode...

If you have connected a video device to the unit with HDMI, you can output videos/audio played back on the video device to the TV even when the unit is in standby mode. To use this function, set "Standby Through" (p.97) in the "Setup" menu to "On". You can also switch the input source using the remote control of the unit when this function is enabled.

Troubleshooting

Refer to the table below when the unit does not function properly.

If the problem you are experiencing is not listed below or if the instructions below do not help, turn off the unit, disconnect the power cable, and contact the nearest authorized Yamaha dealer or service center.

First, check the following:

① The power cables of the unit, TV and playback devices (such as BD/DVD players) are connected to AC wall outlets securely.

② The unit, subwoofer, TV and playback devices (such as BD/DVD players) are turned on.

③ The connectors of each cable are securely inserted in to jacks on each device.

Power, system and remote control

Problem	Cause	Remedy
The power does not turn on.	The protection circuitry has been activated three times consecutively. When the unit is in this condition, the standby indicator on the unit blinks if you try to turn on the power.	As a safety precaution, capability to turn on the power is disabled. Contact your nearest Yamaha dealer or service center to request repair.
The power does not turn off.	The internal microcomputer has frozen, due to an external electric shock (such as lightning or excessive static electricity) or to a drop in the power supply voltage.	Hold down MAIN ZONE ⏻ on the front panel for more than 10 seconds to initialize and reboot the unit. (If the problem persists, disconnect the power cable from the AC wall outlet and plug it again.)
The power turns off (standby mode) immediately.	The unit was turned on while a speaker cable was shorted.	Twist the bare wires of each speaker cable firmly and reconnect to the unit and speakers (p.20).
The unit enters standby mode automatically.	The sleep timer worked.	Turn on the unit and start playback again.
	The auto-standby function kicked in because the unit was not used for the specified time.	To disable the auto-standby function, set "Auto Power Standby" in the "Setup" menu to "Off" (p.102).
	The speaker impedance setting is incorrect.	Set the speaker impedance to match your speakers (p.105).
	The protection circuitry has been activated because of a short circuit.	Twist the bare wires of each speaker cable firmly and reconnect to the unit and speakers (p.20).
The unit is not reacting.	The internal microcomputer is frozen, due to an external electric shock (such as lightning or excessive static electricity) or to a drop in the power supply voltage.	Hold down MAIN ZONE ⏻ on the front panel for more than 10 seconds to initialize and reboot the unit. (If the problem persists, disconnect the power cable from the AC wall outlet and plug it again.)

Problem	Cause	Remedy
The unit cannot be controlled using the remote control.	The unit is out of the operating range.	Use the remote control within the operating range (p.5).
	The batteries are weak.	Replace with new batteries.
	The unit's remote control sensor is exposed to direct sunlight or strong lighting.	Adjust the lighting angle, or reposition the unit.
	The remote control is set to control external devices.	Press RECEIVER to set the remote control to control the unit (the key lights up in orange).
	The remote control IDs of the unit and the remote control are not identical.	Change the remote control ID of the unit or the remote control (p.105).
External devices cannot be controlled using the remote control.	The remote control is set to control the unit.	Press SOURCE to set the remote control to control external devices (the key lights up in green).
	The corresponding remote control code is not set properly.	Set the remote control code again (p.108). Even if the remote control code is registered properly, some products may not respond to the remote control.
The MHL-compatible mobile device cannot be controlled using the remote control.	A remote control code for another playback device is assigned to V-AUX.	Reset the remote control code registered to V-AUX (p.112).
	The mobile device or its application is not externally controllable.	Directly operate the mobile device itself.
The remote control does not learn new functions. (RX-V775 [China, Korea, U.K. and Europe models] only)	The batteries of the remote control of the unit and/or the external device are weak.	Replace with new batteries.
	The distance between the two remote controls is not appropriate.	Place the remote controls at a proper distance (p.110).
	The signal coding or modulation of the other remote control is not compatible with the remote control.	Learning is impossible in this case.
	Memory capacity is full.	Clear unnecessary assignments to free some memory space for new functions (p.111).

Audio

Problem	Cause	Remedy
No sound.	Another input source is selected.	Select an appropriate input source with the input selection keys.
	Signals that the unit cannot reproduce are being input.	Some digital audio formats cannot be played back on the unit. To check the audio format of the input signal, use "Audio Signal" in the "Information" menu (p.104).
	The cable connecting the unit and playback device is defective.	If there is no problem with the connection, replace with another cable.
The volume cannot be increased.	The maximum volume is set.	Use "Max Volume" in the "Setup" menu to adjust the maximum volume (p.95).
	A device connected to the output jacks of the unit is not turned on.	Turn on all devices connected to the output jacks of the unit.
No sound is coming from a specific speaker.	The playback source does not contain a signal for the channel.	To check it, use "Audio Signal" in the "Information" menu (p.104).
	The currently selected sound program/decoder does not use the speaker.	To check it, use "Test Tone" in the "Setup" menu (p.94).
	Audio output of the speaker is disabled.	Perform "Auto Setup" (p.37) or use "Configuration" in the "Setup" menu to change the speaker settings (p.91).
	The volume of the speaker is set too low.	Perform "Auto Setup" (p.37) or use "Level" in the "Setup" menu to adjust the speaker volume (p.93).
	The speaker cable connecting the unit and the speaker is defective.	If there is no problem with the connection, replace with another speaker cable.
	The speaker is malfunctioning.	To check it, replace with another speaker. If the problem persists, the unit may be malfunctioning.
No sound is coming from the surround back speaker.	The extended surround is disabled.	Use "Extended Surround" in the "Option" menu to select a decoder to be used (p.80).
No sound is coming from the subwoofer.	The playback source does not contain LFE or low-frequency signals.	To check it, set "Extra Bass" in the "Setup" menu to "On", in order to output the front channel low-frequency components from the subwoofer (p.92).
	Subwoofer output is disabled.	Perform "Auto Setup" (p.37) or set "Subwoofer" in the "Setup" menu to "Use" (p.92).
	The volume of the subwoofer is too low.	Adjust the volume on the subwoofer.
	The subwoofer has been turned off by its auto-standby function.	Disable the auto-standby function of the subwoofer or adjust its sensitivity level.
No sound from the playback device (connected to the unit with HDMI).	The TV does not support HDCP (High-bandwidth Digital Content Protection).	Refer to the instruction manuals for the TV and check the TV's specifications.
	The unit is set not to output audio input through HDMI jacks from the SPEAKERS terminals.	In "Audio Output" in the "Setup" menu, set "Amp" to "On" (p.97).
	The number of devices connected to the HDMI OUT jack exceeds the limit.	Disconnect some of the HDMI devices.

Problem	Cause	Remedy
No sound from the TV (when HDMI Control is used).	The TV is set to output audio from the TV speakers.	Change the audio output setting on your TV so that the TV audio is output from the speakers connected to the unit.
	A TV that does not support ARC is connected to the unit only with an HDMI cable.	Use a digital optical cable to make an audio connection (p.25).
	(If the TV is connected to the unit with an audio cable) The TV audio input setting does not match the actual connection.	Use "TV Audio Input" in the "Setup" menu to select the correct audio input jack (p.96).
	(If you are trying to use ARC) ARC is disabled on the unit or TV.	Set "ARC" in the "Setup" menu to "On" (p.97). Also, enable ARC on the TV.
Only the front speakers work on multichannel audio.	The playback device is set to output 2-channel audio (such as PCM) only.	To check it, use "Audio Signal" in the "Information" menu (p.104). If necessary, change the digital audio output setting on the playback device.
Noise/hum is heard.	The unit is too close to another digital or radio frequency device.	Move the unit further away from the device.
	The cable connecting the unit and playback device is defective.	If there is no problem with the connection, replace with another cable.
The sound is distorted.	The volume of the unit is too high.	Turn down the volume. If "ECO Mode" is set to "On", set it to "Off" (p.102).
	A device connected to the unit's output jacks is not turned on.	Turn on all devices connected to the unit's output jacks.

Video

Problem	Cause	Remedy
No video.	Another input source is selected on the unit.	Select an appropriate input source with the input selection keys.
	Another input source is selected on the TV.	Switch the TV input to display the video from the unit.
	The video signal output from the unit is not supported by the TV.	Set "MON.CHK" in the "ADVANCED SETUP" menu to "YES" (p.106).
	The cable connecting the unit and TV (or playback device) is defective.	If there is no problem with the connection, replace with another cable.
No video from the playback device (connected to the unit with HDMI).	The input video signal (resolution) is not supported by the unit.	To check the information about the current video signal (resolution), use "Video Signal" in the "Information" menu (p.104). For information about video signals supported by the unit, see "HDMI signal compatibility" (p.128).
	The TV does not support HDCP (High-bandwidth Digital Content Protection).	Refer to the instruction manuals for the TV and check the TV's specifications.
	The number of devices connected to the HDMI OUT jack is over the limit.	Disconnect some of the HDMI devices.
The menu of the unit is not displayed on the TV.	The TV is not connected to the unit via HDMI.	You can display the menu of the unit on the TV only when they are connected with an HDMI cable. If necessary, use an HDMI cable to connect them (p.23 to 26).
	Another input source is selected on the TV.	Switch the TV input to display the video from the unit (HDMI OUT jack).

FM/AM radio

Problem	Cause	Remedy
FM radio reception is weak or noisy.	There is multi-path interference.	Adjust the FM antenna height or orientation, or place it in a different location.
	Your area is too far from the FM station transmitter.	Set "FM Mode" in the "Option" menu to "Mono" to select monaural FM radio reception (p.80).
		Use an outdoor FM antenna. We recommend using a sensitive multi-element antenna.
AM radio reception is weak or noisy.	The noises may be caused by fluorescent lamps, motors, thermostats, or other electrical equipment.	It is difficult to completely eliminate noise. It may be reduced by using an outdoor AM antenna.
Radio stations cannot be selected automatically.	Your area is too far from the FM station transmitter.	Select the station manually (p.53).
		Use an outdoor antenna. We recommend using a sensitive multi-element antenna.
	The AM radio signal is weak.	Adjust the AM antenna orientation.
		Select the station manually (p.53).
		Use an outdoor AM antenna. Connect it to the ANTENNA (AM) jack together with the supplied AM antenna.
AM radio stations cannot be registered as presets.	Auto Preset has been used.	Auto Preset is for registering FM radio stations only. Register AM radio stations manually (p.54).

USB and network

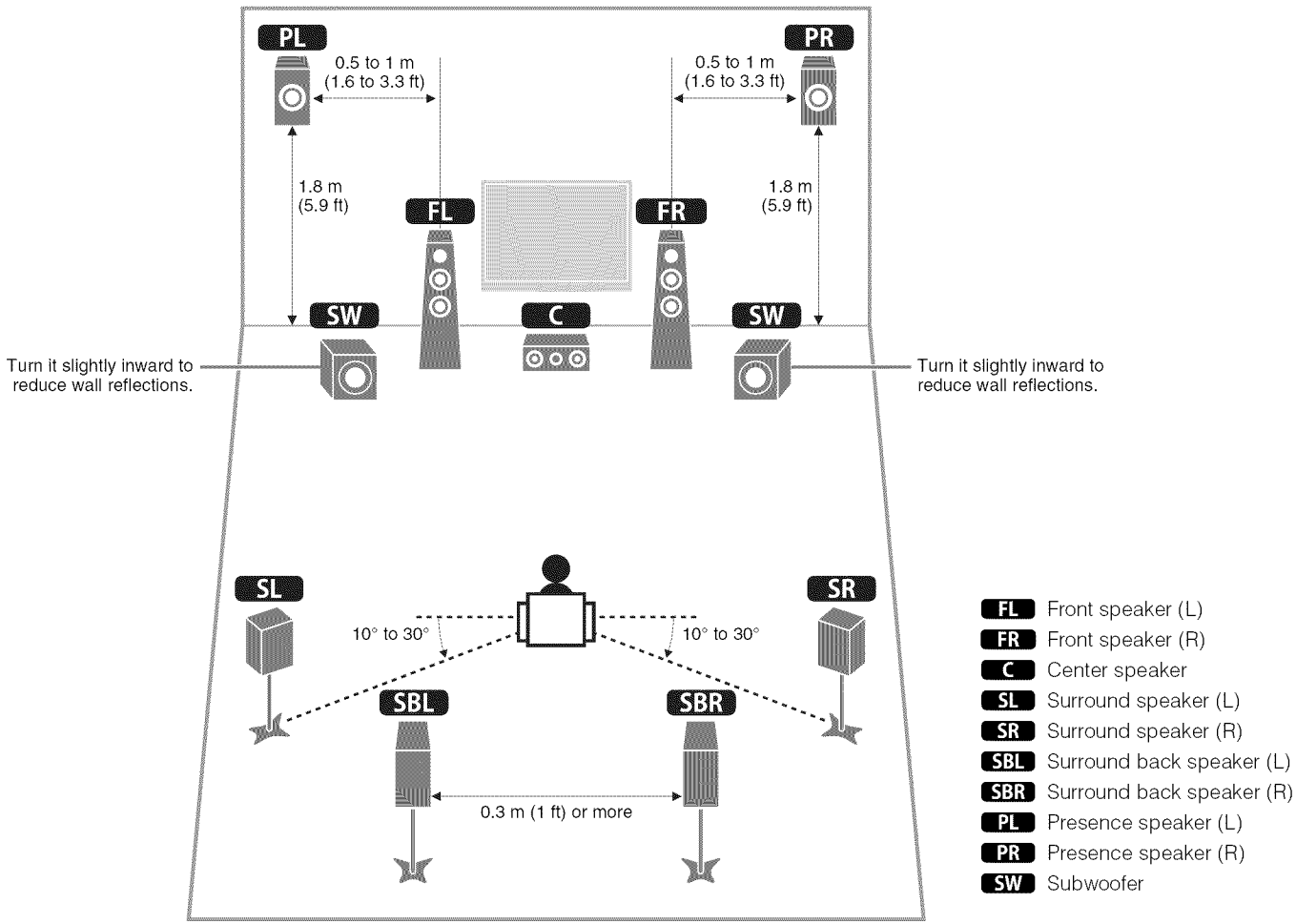
Problem	Cause	Remedy
The unit does not detect the USB device.	The USB device is not connected to the USB jack securely.	Turn off the unit, reconnect your USB device, and turn the unit on again.
	The file system of the USB device is not FAT16 or FAT32.	Use a USB device with FAT16 or FAT32 format.
Folders and files in the USB device cannot be viewed.	The data in the USB device is protected by the encryption.	Use a USB device without an encryption function.
The network feature does not function.	The network parameters (IP address) have not been obtained properly.	Enable the DHCP server function on your router and set "DHCP" in the "Setup" menu to "On" on the unit (p.98). If you want to configure the network parameters manually, check that you are using an IP address which is not used by other network devices in your network (p.98).
The unit does not detect the PC.	The media sharing setting is not correct.	Configure the sharing setting and select the unit as a device to which music contents are shared (p.65).
	Some security software installed on your PC is blocking the access of the unit to your PC.	Check the settings of security software installed on your PC.
	The unit and PC are not in the same network.	Check the network connections and your router settings, and then connect the unit and the PC to the same network.
	The MAC address filter is enabled on the unit.	In "MAC Address Filter" in the "Setup" menu, disable the MAC address filter or specify the MAC address of your PC to allow it to access to the unit (p.98).
The files in the PC cannot be viewed or played back.	The files are not supported by the unit or the media server.	Use the file format supported by both the unit and the media server. For information about the file formats supported by the unit, see "Playing back music stored on media servers (PCs/NAS)" (p.65).
The Internet radio cannot be played.	The selected Internet radio station is currently not available.	There may be a network problem at the radio station, or the service may have been stopped. Try the station later or select another station.
	The selected Internet radio station is currently broadcasting silence.	Some Internet radio stations broadcast silence at certain of times of the day. Try the station later or select another station.
	Access to the network is restricted by the firewall settings of your network devices (such as the router).	Check the firewall settings of your network devices. The Internet radio can be played only when it passes through the port designated by each radio station. The port number varies depending on the radio station.
The application for smartphone/tablet "AV Controller" does not detect the unit.	The unit and smartphone/tablet are not in the same network.	Check the network connections and your router settings, and then connect the unit and smartphone/tablet to the same network.
	The MAC address filter is enabled on the unit.	In "MAC Address Filter" in the "Setup" menu, disable the MAC address filter or specify the MAC address of your smartphone/tablet to allow it to access to the unit (p.98).
Firmware update via the network is failed.	It may not be possible depending on the condition of the network.	Update the firmware via the network again or use a USB memory device (p.107).

Error indications on the front display

Message	Cause	Remedy
Access denied	Access to the PC is denied.	Configure the sharing settings and select the unit as a device to which music contents are shared (p.65).
Access error	The unit cannot access the USB device.	Turn off the unit and reconnect your USB device. If the problem persists, try another USB device.
	The unit cannot access the iPod.	Turn off the iPod and turn it on again.
	The connected iPod is not supported by the unit.	Use an iPod supported by the unit (p.58).
	There is a problem with the signal path from the network to the unit.	Make sure your router and modem are turned on.
		Check the connection between the unit and your router (or hub) (p.33).
Check SP Wires	The speaker cables short circuit.	Twist the bare wires of the cables firmly and connect to the unit and speakers properly.
Internal Error	An internal error has occurred.	Contact the nearest authorized Yamaha dealer or service center.
MHL Overloaded	An overcurrent is flowing through the MHL-compatible mobile device.	Turn off the unit and check the connection between the unit and mobile device.
No content	There are no playable files in the selected folder.	Select a folder that contains files supported by the unit.
No device	The unit cannot detect the USB device.	Turn off the unit and reconnect your USB device. If the problem persists, try another USB device.
	The unit cannot detect the iPod.	Turn off the iPod and then turn it on again.
Please wait	The unit is preparing for connecting to the network.	Wait until the message disappears. If the message stays more than 3 minutes, turn off the unit and turn it on again.
RemID Mismatch	The remote control IDs of the unit and the remote control are not identical.	Change the remote control ID of the unit or the remote control (p.105).
Unable to play	The unit cannot play back the songs stored on the iPod for some reason.	Check the song data. If it cannot be played on the iPod itself, the song data or storage area may be defective.
	The unit cannot play back the songs stored on the PC for some reason.	Check if the format of files you are trying to play is supported by the unit. For information about the formats supported by the unit, see "Playing back music stored on media servers (PCs/NAS)" (p.65). If the unit supports the file format, but still cannot play back any files, the network may be overloaded with heavy traffic.
USB Overloaded	An overcurrent is flowing through the USB device.	Turn off the unit and reconnect your USB device. If the problem persists, try another USB device.
Version error	Firmware update is failed.	Update the firmware again.

Ideal speaker layout

Use this diagram as a guide. You do not need to adjust the speaker layout to the following diagram exactly.



- FL Front speaker (L)
- FR Front speaker (R)
- C Center speaker
- SL Surround speaker (L)
- SR Surround speaker (R)
- SBL Surround back speaker (L)
- SBR Surround back speaker (R)
- PL Presence speaker (L)
- PR Presence speaker (R)
- SW Subwoofer

Audio information

Audio decoding format

Dolby Digital

Dolby Digital is a compressed digital audio format developed by Dolby Laboratories, Inc. that supports 5.1-channel audio. This technology is used for audio on most DVD discs.

Dolby Digital EX

Dolby Digital EX creates total 6.1-channel audio from 5.1-channel sources that are recorded with Dolby Digital Surround EX. This decoder adds a surround back sound to the original 5.1-channel sound.

Dolby Digital Plus

Dolby Digital Plus is a compressed digital audio format developed by Dolby Laboratories, Inc. that supports 7.1-channel audio. Dolby Digital Plus remains fully compatible with the existing multichannel audio systems that support Dolby Digital. This technology is used for audio on BD (Blu-ray discs).

Dolby Pro Logic II

Dolby Pro Logic II enables 5-channel playback from 2-channel sources. There are three modes available: "Music mode" for music sources, "Movie mode" for movie sources, and "Game mode" for game sources.

Dolby Pro Logic IIx

Dolby Pro Logic IIx enables 7-channel playback from 2-channel or multichannel sources. There are three modes available: "Music mode" for music sources, "Movie mode" for movie sources and "Game mode" for game sources (for 2-channel sources only).

Dolby TrueHD

Dolby TrueHD is an advanced lossless audio format developed by Dolby Laboratories, Inc. to offer a high-definition home theater experience with the quality of the studio master. Dolby TrueHD can carry up to eight channels of 96 kHz/24-bit audio (up to six channels of 192 kHz/24-bit audio) simultaneously. This technology is used for audio on BD (Blu-ray discs).

DTS 96/24

DTS 96/24 is a compressed digital audio format that supports 5.1-channel and 96 kHz/24-bit audio. This format remains fully compatible with the existing multichannel audio systems that support DTS Digital Surround. This technology is used for music DVDs, etc.

DTS Digital Surround

DTS Digital Surround is a compressed digital audio format developed by DTS, Inc. that supports 5.1-channel audio. This technology is used for audio on most DVD discs.

DTS-ES

DTS-ES creates total 6.1-channel audio from 5.1-channel sources that are recorded with DTS-ES. This decoder adds a surround back sound to the original 5.1-channel sound. In the DTS-ES Matrix 6.1 format, a surround back sound is recorded in the surround channels, and in the DTS-ES Discrete 6.1 format, a discrete surround back channel is recorded.

DTS Express

DTS Express is a compressed digital audio format that supports 5.1-channel audio and allows a higher compression rate than the DTS Digital Surround format developed by DTS, Inc. This technology is developed for audio streaming services on the Internet and secondary audio on BD (Blu-ray discs).

DTS-HD High Resolution Audio

DTS-HD High Resolution Audio is a compressed digital audio format developed by DTS, Inc. that supports 7.1-channel and 96 kHz/24-bit audio. DTS-HD High Resolution Audio remains fully compatible with the existing multichannel audio systems that support DTS Digital Surround. This technology is used for audio on BD (Blu-ray discs).

DTS-HD Master Audio

DTS-HD Master Audio is an advanced lossless audio format developed to offer a high-definition home theater experience with the quality of the studio master by DTS, Inc. DTS-HD Master Audio can carry up to eight channels of 96 kHz/24-bit audio (up to six channels of 192 kHz/24-bit audio) simultaneously. This technology is used for audio on BD (Blu-ray discs).

DTS Neo:6

DTS Neo:6 enables 6-channel playback from 2-channel sources. There are two modes available: "Music mode" for music sources and "Cinema mode" for movie sources. This technology provides discrete full-bandwidth matrix channels of surround sound.

DSD (Direct Stream Digital)

DSD (Direct Stream Digital) technology stores audio signals on digital storage media, such as SACD (Super Audio CDs). The signals are stored at a high-frequency sampling rate of 2.8224 MHz. The highest frequency response is equal to or higher than 100 kHz, with a dynamic range of 120 dB. This technology offers better audio quality than that used for CDs.

FLAC

FLAC is a file format for lossless audio data compression. FLAC is inferior to lossy compressed audio formats in compression rate but provides higher audio quality.

MP3

One of the compressed digital audio format used by MPEG. With psychoacoustic technologies, this compression method achieves a high compression rate. Reportedly, it is capable of compressing data quantity by about 1/10 maintaining a certain level of audio quality.

MPEG-4 AAC

An MPEG-4 audio standard. It is used for mobile telephones, portable audio players, and audio streaming services on Internet because it allows a high compression rate of data while maintaining better audio quality than MP3.

PCM (Pulse Code Modulation)

PCM is a signal format under which an analog audio signal is digitized, recorded, and transmitted. This technology is the basis of all other audio format. This technology is used as a lossless audio format called Linear PCM for audio on a variety of media, including CDs and BD (Blu-ray discs).

Sampling frequency/Quantization bit

Sampling frequency and quantization bits indicate the quantity of information when an analog audio signal is digitized. These values are noted as in the following example: "48 kHz/24-bit".

- Sampling frequency
  Sampling frequency (the number of times the signal is sampled per second) is called the sampling rate. When the sampling frequency is higher, the range of frequencies that can be played back are wider.
- Quantization bit
  The number of quantization bits indicate the degree of accuracy when converting the sound level into a numeric value. When the number of quantized bits is higher, the expression of the sound level is more accurate.

WAV

Windows standard audio file format, which defines the method of recording the digital data obtained by converting audio signals. By default, the PCM method (no compression) is used, but you can also use other compression methods.

WMA (Windows Media Audio)

One of the compressed digital audio formats developed by Microsoft Corporation. With psychoacoustic technologies, this compression method achieves a high compression rate. Reportedly, it is capable of compressing data quantity by about 1/20 maintaining a certain level of audio quality.

Others

Bi-amplification connection (Bi-amp)

A bi-amplification connection uses two amplifiers for a speaker. When you use the bi-amplification connection, the unit drives the tweeter and woofer in a speaker with the discrete amplifiers. As a consequence, the tweeter and woofer provide clear audio signal without the interference.

LFE (Low Frequency Effects) 0.1 channel

This channel reproduces low-frequency bass signals and has a frequency range from 20 Hz to 120 Hz. This channel is added to the channels for all bands with Dolby Digital or DTS to enhance low frequency audio effects. This channel is labeled 0.1 because it is limited to only low frequency audio.

Lip sync

Video output sometimes lags behind audio output due to the complexity of signal processing caused by an increase in video signal capacity. Lip sync is a technique for automatically correcting the timing lag between audio and video output.

HDMI and video information

Component video signal

With the component video signal system, the video signal is separated into the Y signal for luminance and the Pb and Pr signals for chrominance. Color can be reproduced more faithfully with this system because each of these signals is independent.

Composite video signal

With the composite video signal system, color, brightness, and synchronization data signals are combined and transmitted with a single cable.

Deep Color

Deep Color is a technology that HDMI specification supports. Deep Color increases the number of available colors within the boundaries defined by the RGB or YCbCr color space. Conventional color systems process the color using 8 bits. Deep Color processes the color with 10, 12, or 16 bits. This technology allows HDTVs and other displays to increase from millions of colors to billions of colors and eliminate on-screen color banding for smooth tonal transitions and subtle gradations between colors.

HDMI

HDMI (High-Definition Multimedia Interface) is the world-wide standard interface for digital audio/video signal transmission. This interface transmits both digital audio and digital video signals using a single cable without any loss. HDMI complies with HDCP (High-bandwidth Digital Content Protection) and provides a secure audio/video interface. For further information on HDMI, visit the HDMI website at "http://www.hdmi.org/".

MHL

MHL (Mobile High-definition Link) is the interface standard for high-speed digital video signal transmission that is developed for mobile devices. This interface transmits both digital audio and digital video signals from mobile devices (such as smartphones) using a single cable with any loss. As with HDMI, MHL complies with HDCP (High-bandwidth Digital Content Protection).

x.v.Color

"x.v.Color" is a technology that the HDMI specification supports. It is a more extensive color space than sRGB and allows the expression of colors that were not hitherto possible. While remaining compatible with the color gamut of sRGB standards, "x.v.Color" expands the color space, and thus can produce more vivid, natural images.

Yamaha technologies

CINEMA DSP (Digital Sound Field Processor)

Since the Dolby Surround and DTS systems were originally designed for use in movie theaters, their effect is best experienced in a theater that has many speakers designed for acoustic effects. Since home conditions (such as room size, wall material, and number of speakers) can differ so widely, it is inevitable that there are differences in the sound that you hear. Based on a wealth of actually measured data, CINEMA DSP, Yamaha's original DSP technology provides the audiovisual experience of a movie theater in your own home.

CINEMA DSP 3D

The actually measured sound field data contain the information of the height of the sound images. CINEMA DSP 3D mode achieves the reproduction of the accurate height of the sound images so that it creates the accurate and intensive 3D sound fields in a listening room.

Compressed Music Enhancer

The Compressed Music Enhancer feature compensates for missing harmonics in compression music formats (such as MP3). As a result, this technology provides improved performance for the overall sound system.

SILENT CINEMA

Yamaha has developed a natural, realistic sound effect DSP algorithm for headphones. Parameters for headphones have been set for each sound program, so that accurate representations of all the sound programs can be enjoyed on headphones.

Virtual CINEMA DSP

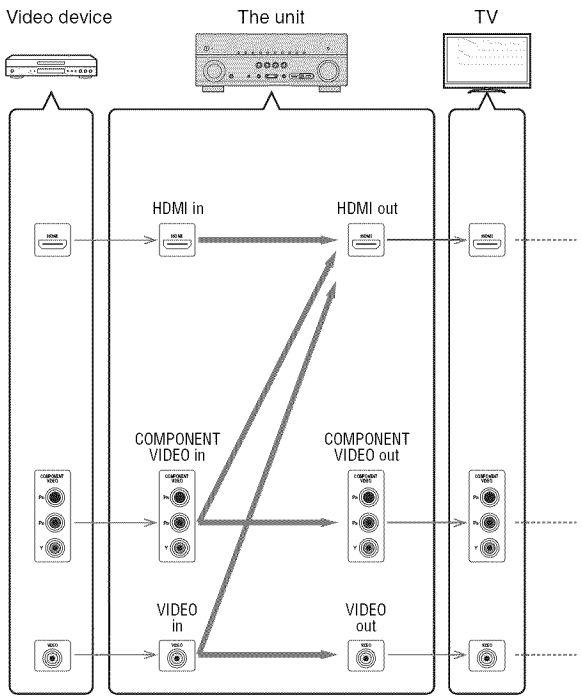
Virtual CINEMA DSP allows the system to virtually reproduce the sound field of the surround speakers with front left and right speakers. Even if the surround speakers are not connected, the unit creates the realistic sound field in a listening room.

Virtual Presence Speaker (VPS)

Virtual Presence Speaker allows the system to virtually reproduce the height of the 3D sound field without front presence speakers. Even if the front presence speakers are not connected, the unit creates the 3D sound field in your room.

Video signal flow

Video signals input from a video device to the unit are output to a TV as shown below.



Video conversion table

- You can select the resolution and the aspect ratio applied to HDMI-output video processing in “Video Mode” (p.95) in the “Setup” menu.
- The unit does not convert 480-line and 576-line video signals interchangeably.

		HDMI out						COMPONENT VIDEO out				VIDEO out
	Resolution	480i/576i	480p/576p	720p	1080i	1080p	4K	480i/576i	480p/576p	720p	1080i	480i/576i
HDMI in	480i/576i	→	→	→	→	→	→					
	480p/576p		→	→	→	→	→					
	720p			→	→	→	→					
	1080i			→	→	→	→					
	1080p/50, 60 Hz			→	→	→	→					
	1080p/24 Hz					→	→					
	4K						→					
COMPONENT VIDEO in	480i/576i	→	→	→	→	→	→	→				
	480p/576p								→			
	720p									→		
	1080i										→	
VIDEO in	480i/576i	→	→	→	→	→	→					→

→ : Available

Information on HDMI

HDMI Control

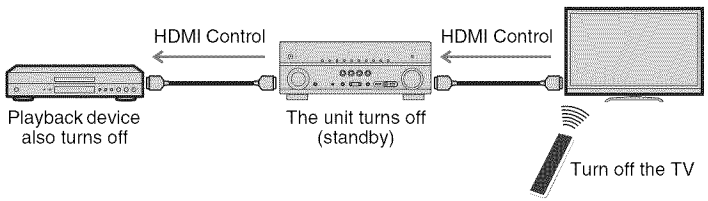
HDMI Control allows you to operate external devices via HDMI. If you connect a TV that supports HDMI Control to the unit with an HDMI cable, you can control the unit (such as power and volume) with TV remote control operations. You can also control playback devices (such as HDMI Control-compatible BD/DVD players) connected to the unit with an HDMI cable.

For details on connections, see "Connecting a TV" (p.23) and "Connecting video devices (such as BD/DVD players)" (p.28).

Operations available from the TV's remote control

- Standby synchronization
- Volume control including mute
- Switching to input audio from the TV when the TV input is switched to its built-in tuner
- Switching to input video/audio from the selected playback device
- Switching between audio output devices (the unit or TV speaker)

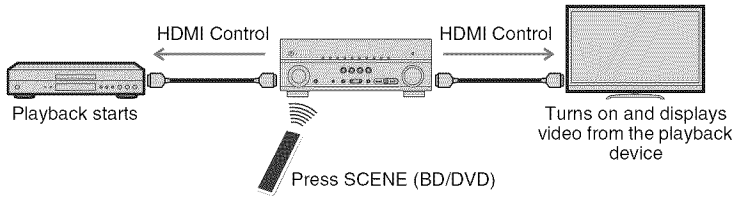
(Example)



Operations available from the unit's remote control

- Starting playback on the playback device and turning on the TV with a scene selection (p.46)
- Switching the TV input to display the on-screen menu (when ON SCREEN is pressed)
- Controlling the playback device (playback and menu operations) without registering remote control codes (p.109)

(Example)



To use HDMI Control, you need to perform the following HDMI Control link setup after connecting the TV and playback devices.

- This setup is required every time you add a new HDMI Control-compatible device to your system.

1 Turn on the unit, TV, and playback devices.

2 Enable HDMI Control on the unit, TV, and playback devices (such as HDMI Control-compatible BD/DVD players).

To enable HDMI Control on the unit, set "HDMI Control" (p.96) in the "Setup" menu to "On" and configure the related items ("TV Audio Input", "ARC", and "Standby Sync").

3 Turn off the main power of the TV and then turn off the unit and playback devices.

4 Turn on the unit and playback devices and then turn on the TV.

5 Switch the TV input to display the video from the unit.

6 Check the followings.

On the unit: The input to which the playback device is connected is selected. If not, select the input source manually.

On the TV: The video from the playback device is displayed.

7 Check that the unit is properly synchronized with the TV by turning off the TV or adjusting the TV volume with the TV remote control.

- If HDMI Control does not work properly, try unplugging the TV in Step 2 and plugging in the TV again in Step 3. It may solve the problem. Also, HDMI Control may not work if the number of connected devices exceeds the limit. In this case, disable HDMI Control on the devices not in use.
- If the unit is not synchronized to the TV's power operations, check the priority of the audio output setting on the TV.
- We recommend using TV and playback devices from the same manufacturer so that HDMI Control works more effectively.

HDMI signal compatibility

Audio signals

Audio signal type	Audio signal format	Compatible media (example)
2ch Linear PCM	2ch, 32 to 192 kHz, 16/20/24 bit	CD, DVD-Video, DVD-Audio
Multichannel Linear PCM	8ch, 32 to 192 kHz, 16/20/24 bit	DVD-Audio, BD (Blu-ray disc), HD DVD
DSD	2 to 5.1ch, 2.8224 MHz, 1 bit	SACD
Bitstream	Dolby Digital, DTS	DVD-Video
Bitstream (High definition audio)	Dolby TrueHD, Dolby Digital Plus, DTS-HD Master Audio, DTS-HD High Resolution Audio, DTS Express	BD (Blu-ray disc), HD DVD

Video signals

The unit is compatible with the video signals of the following resolutions:

- VGA
- 480i/60 Hz
- 576i/50 Hz
- 480p/60 Hz
- 576p/50 Hz
- 720p/60 Hz, 50 Hz
- 1080i/60 Hz, 50 Hz
- 1080p/60 Hz, 50 Hz, 30 Hz, 25 Hz, 24 Hz
- 4K/30 Hz, 25 Hz, 24 Hz

- When CPPM copy-protected DVD-Audio is played back, video/audio signals may not be output, depending on the type of the DVD player.
- The unit is not compatible with HDCP-incompatible HDMI or DVI devices. For details, refer to the instruction manual for each device.
- To decode audio bitstream signals on the unit, set the input source device appropriately so that the device outputs the bitstream audio signals directly (does not decode the bitstream signals on the playback device). For details, refer to the instruction manual for the playback device.

Trademarks

Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Pro Logic, Surround EX and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

Manufactured under license under U.S. Patent Nos: 5,956,674; 5,974,380; 6,226,616; 6,487,535; 7,212,872; 7,333,929; 7,392,195; 7,272,567 & other U.S. and worldwide patents issued & pending. DTS-HD, the Symbol, & DTS-HD and the Symbol together are registered trademarks & DTS-HD Master Audio is a trademark of DTS, Inc.

Product includes software. © DTS, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

"Made for iPod," "Made for iPhone," and "Made for iPad" mean that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPod, iPhone, or iPad, respectively, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards.

Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards.

Please note that the use of this accessory with iPod, iPhone, or iPad may affect wireless performance.

AirPlay, the AirPlay logo, iPad, iPhone, iPod, iPod nano, and iPod touch are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

MPEG Layer-3 audio coding technology licensed from Fraunhofer IIS and Thomson.

This receiver supports network connections.

HDMI, the HDMI Logo, and High-Definition Multimedia Interface are trademarks or registered trademarks of HDMI Licensing LLC in the United States and other countries.

MHL and the MHL logo are a trademark, registered trademark or service mark of MHL, LLC in the United States and/or other countries.

x.v.Color™

"x.v.Color" is a trademark of Sony Corporation.

"SILENT CINEMA" is a trademark of Yamaha Corporation.

DLNA™ and DLNA CERTIFIED™ are trademarks or registered trademarks of Digital Living Network Alliance. All rights reserved. Unauthorized use is strictly prohibited.

Windows™

Windows is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.

Internet Explorer, Windows Media Audio and Windows Media Player are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

Android™

Android is a trademark of Google Inc.

Specifications

Input jacks

• Analog Audio
[RX-V775]
[U.S.A. and Canada models]
Audio x 4 (AV 5–6, AUDIO 1–2)
[Other models]
Audio x 5 (AV 5–6, AUDIO 1–2, PHONO)
[RX-V675]
Audio x 4 (AV 5–6, AUDIO 1–2)

• Digital Audio (Supported frequencies: 32 kHz to 96 kHz)
Optical x 2 (AV 1, AV 4)
Coaxial x 2 (AV 2–3)

• Video
Composite x 5 (AV 3–6, VIDEO [Front Panel])
Component x 2 (AV 1–2)

• HDMI Input
HDMI x 6 (HDMI 1–5, V-AUX*)
* V-AUX: MHL input compatible

• Other
USB x 1 (USB2.0)
NETWORK x 1 (100Base-TX/10Base-T)

Output jacks

• Analog Audio
[RX-V775]
- Speaker Out x 9 (7 ch) (FRONT L/R, CENTER, SURROUND L/R, SURROUND BACK L/R*1, EXTRA SP L/R*2)
  *1 Note: Assignment is possible [SURROUND BACK, BI-AMP (FRONT L/R)]
  *2 Note: Assignment is possible [ZONE2, PRESENCE]
- Pre Out x 7 (FRONT L/R, CENTER, SURROUND L/R, SURROUND BACK L/R)
- Subwoofer Out x 2 (SUBWOOFER 1–2, mono)
- AV OUT x 1
- ZONE2 OUT x 1
- Headphone x 1

[RX-V675]
- Speaker Out x 9 (7 ch) (FRONT L/R, CENTER, SURROUND L/R, SURROUND BACK L/R*1, EXTRA SP L/R*2)
  *1 Note: Assignment is possible [SURROUND BACK, BI-AMP (FRONT L/R)]
  *2 Note: Assignment is possible [ZONE2, PRESENCE]
- Subwoofer Out x 2 (SUBWOOFER 1–2, mono)
- AV OUT x 1
- ZONE2 OUT x 1
- Headphone x 1

• Video
MONITOR OUT
- Component x 1
- Composite x 1

AV OUT
- Composite x 1

• HDMI Output
[RX-V775]
HDMI OUT x 2 (HDMI OUT 1–2)
[RX-V675]
HDMI OUT x 1

Other jacks

• YPAO MIC x 1

• REMOTE IN x 1

• REMOTE OUT x 1

• TRIGGER OUT x 1

• DC OUT x 1

HDMI

• HDMI features: Deep Color, "x.v.Color," Auto Lip Sync, ARC (Audio Return Channel), 3D, 4K

• Video Format (Repeater Mode)
- VGA
- 480i/60 Hz
- 576i/50 Hz
- 480p/60 Hz
- 576p/50 Hz
- 720p/60 Hz, 50 Hz
- 1080i/60 Hz, 50 Hz
- 1080p/60 Hz, 50 Hz, 30 Hz, 25 Hz, 24 Hz
- 4K/30 Hz, 25 Hz, 24 Hz

• Audio Format
- Dolby TrueHD
- Dolby Digital Plus
- Dolby Digital
- DTS-HD Master Audio
- DTS-HD High Resolution Audio
- DTS Express
- DTS
- DSD 2-ch to 6-ch
- PCM 2-ch to 8-ch (Max. 192 kHz/24-bit)

• Content Protection: HDCP compatible

• Link Function: CEC supported

MHL

• Video Format (Repeater Mode)
- VGA
- 480i/60 Hz
- 576i/50 Hz
- 480p/60 Hz
- 576p/50 Hz
- 720p/60 Hz, 50 Hz
- 1080i/60 Hz, 50 Hz
- 1080p/30 Hz, 25 Hz, 24 Hz

• Audio Format
- PCM 2-ch to 8-ch (Max. 192 kHz/24-bit)

• Current Supply Capacity: 1.0 A

TUNER

• Analog Tuner
[U.K. and Europe models]
FM/AM with Radio Data System x 1 (TUNER)
[Other models]
FM/AM x 1 (TUNER)

USB

• Capable of iPod, Mass Storage Class USB Memory

• Current Supply Capacity: 2.1 A

Network

• PC Client Function

• Compatible with DLNA ver. 1.5

• AirPlay supported

• Internet Radio

Compatible Decoding Formats

• Decoding Format
- Dolby TrueHD, Dolby Digital Plus
- Dolby Digital, Dolby Digital EX
- DTS-HD Master Audio, DTS-HD High Resolution Audio, DTS Express
- DTS 96/24, DTS-ES Matrix 6.1, DTS-ES Discrete 6.1
- DTS Digital Surround

• Post Decoding Format
- Dolby Pro Logic
- Dolby Pro Logic II Music, Dolby Pro Logic II Movie, Dolby Pro Logic II Game
- Dolby Pro Logic IIx Music, Dolby Pro Logic IIx Movie, Dolby Pro Logic IIx Game
- DTS Neo:6 Music, DTS Neo:6 Cinema

Audio Section

• Rated Output Power (2-channel driven)
[RX-V775]
(20 Hz to 20 kHz, 0.09% THD, 8 Ω)
Front L/R ..... 95 W+95 W
(1 kHz, 0.9% THD, 8 Ω)
Front L/R ..... 110 W+110 W
Center ..... 110 W
Surround L/R ..... 110 W+110 W
Surround Back L/R ..... 110 W+110 W
[RX-V675]
(20 Hz to 20 kHz, 0.09% THD, 8 Ω)
Front L/R ..... 90 W+90 W
(1 kHz, 0.9% THD, 8 Ω)
Front L/R ..... 105 W+105 W
Center ..... 105 W
Surround L/R ..... 105 W+105 W
Surround Back L/R ..... 105 W+105 W

• Rated Output Power (1-channel driven)
[RX-V775]
(1 kHz, 0.9% THD, 8 Ω)
Front L/R ..... 130 W/ch
Center ..... 130 W/ch
Surround L/R ..... 130 W/ch
Surround Back L/R ..... 130 W/ch
(1 kHz, 0.9% THD, 4 Ω)
Front L/R [U.K. and Europe models] ..... 160 W/ch
[RX-V675]
(1 kHz, 0.9% THD, 8 Ω)
Front L/R ..... 125 W/ch
Center ..... 125 W/ch
Surround L/R ..... 125 W/ch
Surround Back L/R ..... 125 W/ch
(1 kHz, 0.9% THD, 4 Ω)
Front L/R [U.K. and Europe models] ..... 150 W/ch

• Maximum Effective Output Power (JEITA, 1 kHz, 10% THD, 8 Ω)
[China, Korea, Asia and General models]
[RX-V775]
Front L/R ..... 160 W/ch
Center ..... 160 W/ch
Surround L/R ..... 160 W/ch
Surround Back L/R ..... 160 W/ch
[RX-V675]
Front L/R ..... 150 W/ch
Center ..... 150 W/ch
Surround L/R ..... 150 W/ch
Surround Back L/R ..... 150 W/ch

• Dynamic Power (IHF)
[RX-V775]
Front L/R (8/6/4/2 Ω) ..... 140/180/210/250 W
[RX-V675]
Front L/R (8/6/4/2 Ω) ..... 130/170/200/240 W

• Damping Factor
Front L/R, 20 Hz to 20 kHz, 8 Ω ..... 100 or more

• Input Sensitivity / Input Impedance
[RX-V775]
PHONO (1 kHz, 100 W/8 Ω)
[Except for U.S.A. and Canada models].....3.5 mV/47 kΩ
AV 5 etc. (1 kHz, 100 W/8 Ω).....200 mV/47 kΩ
[RX-V675]
AV 5 etc. (1 kHz, 100 W/8 Ω).....200 mV/47 kΩ

• Maximum Input Signal
[RX-V775]
PHONO (1 kHz, 0.1% THD)
[Except for U.S.A. and Canada models]..... 60 mV
AV 5 etc. (1 kHz, 0.5% THD, Effect On) ..... 2.3 V
[RX-V675]
AV 5 etc. (1 kHz, 0.5% THD, Effect On) ..... 2.3 V

• Output Level / Output Impedance
[RX-V775]
AV OUT.....200 mV/1.2 kΩ
PRE OUT.....1 V/1.2 kΩ
SUBWOOFER.....1 V/1.2 kΩ
ZONE2 OUT.....200 mV/1.2 kΩ
[RX-V675]
AV OUT.....200 mV/1.2 kΩ
SUBWOOFER.....1 V/1.2 kΩ
ZONE2 OUT.....200 mV/1.2 kΩ

• Headphone Jack Rated Output / Impedance
AV 5 etc. (1 kHz, 50 mV, 8 Ω).....100 mV/560 Ω

• Frequency Response
AV 5 etc. to Front (10 Hz to 100 kHz)..... +0/-3 dB

• RIAA Equalization Deviation
[RX-V775]
PHONO
[Except for U.S.A. and Canada models].....0±0.5 dB

• Total Harmonic Distortion
[RX-V775]
PHONO to AV OUT (20 Hz to 20 kHz, 1 V)
[Except for U.S.A. and Canada models]..... 0.02% or less
AV 5 etc. to Front (Pure Direct)
(20 Hz to 20 kHz, 50 W, 8 Ω)..... 0.06% or less
[RX-V675]
AV 5 etc. to Front (Pure Direct)
(20 Hz to 20 kHz, 50 W, 8 Ω)..... 0.06% or less

• Signal to Noise Ratio (IHF-A Network)
[RX-V775]
PHONO (Input Shorted 5 mV, AV OUT)
[Except for U.S.A. and Canada models].....81 dB or more
AV 5 etc. (Input Shorted 250 mV, Speaker Out)
..... 100 dB or more
[RX-V675]
AV 5 etc. (Input Shorted 250 mV, Speaker Out)
..... 100 dB or more

• Residual Noise (IHF-A Network)
Front L/R (Speaker Out) ..... 150 µV or less

• Channel Separation
[RX-V775]
PHONO (Input Shorted, 1 kHz/10 kHz)
[Except for U.S.A. and Canada models]
..... 60 dB/55 dB or more
AV 5 etc. (Input 5.1 kΩ Shorted, 1 kHz/10 kHz)
..... 60 dB/45 dB or more
[RX-V675]
AV 5 etc. (Input 5.1 kΩ Shorted, 1 kHz/10 kHz)
..... 60 dB/45 dB or more

• Volume Control
Range..... MUTE, -80 dB to +16.5 dB
Step ..... 0.5 dB

• Tone Control Characteristics
Bass Boost/Cut..... ±6 dB/0.5 dB Step at 50 Hz
Bass Turnover ..... 350 Hz
Treble Boost/Cut.....±6 dB/0.5 dB Step at 20 kHz
Treble Turnover.....3.5 kHz

• Filter Characteristics
(fc=40/60/80/90/100/110/120/160/200 Hz)
H.P.F. (Front, Center, Surround, Surround Back).....12 dB/oct.
L.P.F. (Subwoofer) .....24 dB/oct.

Video Section

• Video Signal Type
[U.S.A., Canada, Korea and General models] .....NTSC
[Other models].....PAL

• Video Signal Type (Video Conversion)..... NTSC/PAL

• Video Signal Level
Composite.....1 Vp-p/75 Ω
Component
Y .....1 Vp-p/75 Ω
Pb/Pr .....0.7 Vp-p/75 Ω

• Video Maximum Input Level (Video Conversion Off)
..... 1.5 Vp-p or more

• Video Signal to Noise Ratio..... 50 dB or more

• Monitor Out Frequency Response (Video Conversion Off)
Component .....5 Hz to 60 MHz, -3 dB

FM Section

• Tuning Range
[U.S.A. and Canada models].....87.5 to 107.9 MHz
[Asia and General models]
..... 87.5/87.50 MHz to 108.0/108.00 MHz
[Other models]..... 87.50 MHz to 108.00 MHz

• 50 dB Quiet Sensitivity (IHF, 1 kHz, 100% MOD.)
Mono .....3 µV (20.8 dBf)

• Signal to Noise Ratio (IHF)
Mono .....71 dB
Stereo.....69 dB

• Harmonic Distortion (IHF, 1 kHz)
Mono 0.3%
Stereo.....0.5%

• Antenna Input..... 75 Ω unbalanced

AM section

• Tuning Range
[U.S.A. and Canada models] ..... 530 to 1710 kHz
[Asia and General models]..... 530/531 kHz to 1710/1611 kHz
[Other models]..... 531 kHz to 1611 kHz

General

• Power Supply
[U.S.A. and Canada models] ..... AC 120 V, 60 Hz
[General model]..... AC 110 to 120/220 to 240 V, 50/60 Hz
[China model] ..... AC 220 V, 50 Hz
[Korea model] ..... AC 220 V, 60 Hz
[Australia model] ..... AC 240 V, 50 Hz
[U.K. and Europe models]..... AC 230 V, 50 Hz
[Asia model] ..... AC 220 to 240 V, 50/60 Hz

• Power Consumption
[U.S.A. and Canada models] ..... 400 W/500 VA
[China, Asia and General models] ..... 270 W
[Other models]..... 300 W

• Standby Power Consumption
HDMI Control Off, Standby Through Off
[U.S.A. and Canada models] .....0.10 W or less
[Other models].....0.15 W or less
HDMI Control On, Standby Through On (No Signals)
.....3 W or less
Network Standby On .....3 W or less

• Maximum Power Consumption
[Asia and General models]..... 590 W

• Dimensions (W x H x D)
[RX-V775] ..... 435 x 171 x 368 mm (17-1/8" x 6-3/4" x 14-1/2")
[RX-V675] ..... 435 x 171 x 364 mm (17-1/8" x 6-3/4" x 14-3/8")
* Including legs and protrusions

• Weight
[RX-V775] ..... 10.5 kg (23.2 lbs)
[RX-V675] ..... 10.0 kg (22.1 lbs)

* Specifications are subject to change without notice.

Index

Symbols

★ keys 13
Exclamation mark (!) 104, 113
Lock icon (🔒) 102

Numerics

16:9 Normal (Aspect, Setup menu) 96
2.1-channel system 17
2ch Stereo (sound program) 50
3.1-channel system 17
4.1-channel system 17
4K signal (video signal resolution) 128
5.1-channel system 17
5ch BI-AMP (Power Amp Assign, Setup menu) 91
6.1-channel system 16, 20
7.1+2-channel system 16, 19
7.1-channel system 16, 19, 20
7ch +1ZONE (Power Amp Assign, Setup menu) 91
7ch Stereo (sound program) 50

A

Access denied (error indication) 121
Access error (error indication) 121
Action Game (sound program) 49
Adaptive DRC (Option menu) 79
Adaptive DSP Level (Sound, Setup menu) 95
Adjustment (Lipsync, Setup menu) 94
ADVANCED SETUP menu 105
Adventure (sound program) 49
AirPlay 70
AM antenna connection 32
AM radio listening 53
Amp (Audio Output, Setup menu) 97
ARC (Audio Return Channel) 23
ARC (HDMI Control, Setup menu) 97
Aspect (Video Mode, Setup menu) 96
Audio Decoder (front display information) 77
Audio device connection 31
Audio file format (PC/NAS) 65
Audio file format (USB storage device) 62
Audio In (Input menu) 82
AUDIO jack 22
Audio Output (HDMI, Setup menu) 97
Audio Return Channel (ARC) 23
Audio Signal (Information menu) 104
Auto Power Standby (ECO, Setup menu) 102
Auto Preset (FM radio) 57
Auto Setup (Speaker, Setup menu) 37
Auto/Manual Select (Lipsync, Setup menu) 94
Automatic speaker setting optimization 37
Automatic station preset (FM radio) 57
AutoPowerStdby (ECO, Setup menu) 102
AV OUT jack 11, 12

B

Banana plug 20
Basic playback operation 45
Bass (Tone Control, Option menu) 79
Bass Cross Over (Speaker, Setup menu) 92
Bi-amp speaker connection 21
Bitrate (Audio Signal, Information menu) 104
Bitstream 128

C

CAT-5 cable 33
Cellar Club (sound program) 50
Center (Speaker, Setup menu) 91
Center Image (Sound Program menu) 87
Center Width (Sound Program menu) 87
Chamber (sound program) 50
Channel (Audio Signal, Information menu) 104
Check SP Wires (error indication) 121
Check Sur. (YPAO error message) 43
CINEMA DSP 3D 48
CINEMA DSP 3D Mode (Option menu) 79
CLASSICAL (sound program subcategory) 50
Clear Preset (FM/AM radio) 57
Clearing (remote control) 111
Clock Time (Radio Data System) 55
COAXIAL jack 22
Component video cable 22
Component video connection (video device) 28
COMPONENT VIDEO jack 22
Composite video connection (video device) 29
Compressed Music Enhancer 52
Configuration (Speaker, Setup menu) 91
Crossover frequency setting 92
Crossover frequency setting (subwoofer) 37

D

DC OUT (Function, Setup menu) 101
DC OUT jack 11, 12
Decode Type (Sound Program menu) 86
Decoder Mode (Input menu) 82
Decoder Off (front display information) 77
Default Gateway (IP Address, Setup menu) 98
Default Gateway (Network, Information menu) 104
Default setting restoration 106
Delay Enable (Lipsync, Setup menu) 94
Detail (Load, Scene menu) 84
Device Control (Load, Scene menu) 84
DHCP (IP Address, Setup menu) 98
Dialog Adjust (Option menu) 79
Dialog Lift (Dialog Adjust, Option menu) 79
Dialog Lvl (Dialog Adjust, Option menu) 79
Dialogue (Audio Signal, Information menu) 104
Dialogue Adjust (Option menu) 79
Dialogue Level (Dialogue Adjust, Option menu) 79
Dialogue Lift (Dialogue Adjust, Option menu) 79
Dialogue normalization level 104
Digital coaxial cable 22
Digital Media Controller (DMC) 83
Digital optical cable 22
Dimension (Sound Program menu) 87

Dimmer (Front Display) (Display Set, Setup menu) 100
Direct (Sound Program menu) 87
Direct Stream Digital (DSD) 123
DISPLAY key 13
Display Set (Function, Setup menu) 100
Distance (Speaker, Setup menu) 93
Distance (YPAO measurement result) 42
DLNA 65
DMC (Digital Media Controller) 83
DMC Control (Input menu) 83
DNS Server (IP Address, Setup menu) 98
DNS Server (Network, Information menu) 104
Dolby Digital EX (Extended Surround) 80
Dolby Pro Logic (surround decoder) 51
Dolby Pro Logic II Game (surround decoder) 51
Dolby Pro Logic II Movie (surround decoder) 51
Dolby Pro Logic II Music (surround decoder) 51
Dolby Pro Logic IIx Game (surround decoder) 51
Dolby Pro Logic IIx Movie (Extended Surround) 80
Dolby Pro Logic IIx Movie (surround decoder) 51
Dolby Pro Logic IIx Music (Extended Surround) 80
Dolby Pro Logic IIx Music (surround decoder) 51
Drama (sound program) 49
DSD (Direct Stream Digital) 123
DSP Level (Sound Program menu) 86
DSP Program (front display information) 77
DTS Neo:6 Cinema (surround decoder) 51
DTS Neo:6 Music (surround decoder) 51
DTS-ES (Extended Surround) 80
Dynamic Range (Sound, Setup menu) 94

E

ECO (Setup menu) 102
ECO Mode (ECO, Setup menu) 102
Enhancer (Option menu) 80
ENHANCER (sound mode) 52
ENTERTAINMENT (sound program subcategory) 49
Error indication (front display) 121
EX/ES (Extended Surround, Option menu) 80
EXTD Surround (Option menu) 80
Extended Surround (Option menu) 80
External device control (remote control) 108
External device operation key (remote control) 13
External power amplifier 34
Extra Bass (Speaker, Setup menu) 92

F

Filter (MAC Address Filter, Setup menu) 98
Firmware update 107
Firmware update (network) 107, 113
Firmware update (USB) 107
Firmware Version (System, Information menu) 104
Firmware version check 107
FM antenna connection 32
FM Mode (Option menu) 80
FM radio listening 53
FM/AM radio tuning 53
Format (Audio Signal, Information menu) 104
Frequency (FM/AM radio) 53
Frequency step setting 53, 106
Front (Speaker, Setup menu) 91
Front / Rear Balance (Sound Program menu) 87
Front display (part names and functions) 10
Front display brightness 100
Front display information 77
Front panel (part names and functions) 8, 9
Front panel jack connection 31
Front Presence (Speaker, Setup menu) 92
Function (Setup menu) 100

G

GND terminal 31
Ground lead 31

H

Hall in Munich (sound program) 50
Hall in Vienna (sound program) 50
HDMI (Setup menu) 96
HDMI cable 22
HDMI connection (video device) 28
HDMI Control (HDMI, Setup menu) 96
HDMI jack 22
HDMI Monitor (Information menu) 104
HDMI OUT (Audio Output, Setup menu) 97
HDMI OUT1 (Audio Output, Setup menu) 97
HDMI OUT2 (Audio Output, Setup menu) 97
HDMI output selection 45
HDMI signal compatibility 128
Headphones 48
Height Balance (Sound Program menu) 87
High definition audio 128
High speed HDMI cable 22

I

In.Trim (Volume Trim, Option menu) 80
Indicator (part names and functions) 10
INFO key 8, 9, 13
Information display (front display) 10
Information menu 103
Information switching (front display) 77
INIT (ADVANCED SETUP menu) 106
Initial Delay (Sound Program menu) 86
Initial Volume (Sound, Setup menu) 95
Initial Volume (Zone2 Set, Setup menu) 100
Input (Audio Signal, Information menu) 104
Input (front display information) 77
Input menu 81
Input selection key (remote control) 13
Input Trim (Volume Trim, Option menu) 80
Internal Error (error indication) 121
Internal Error (YPAO error message) 43
Internet radio listening 68
IP Address (Network, Information menu) 104
IP Address (Network, Setup menu) 98
iPod charge 58
iPod connection 58
iPod content playback 59
iPod content playback (AirPlay) 70
iTunes content playback (AirPlay) 70

L

Language (Setup menu) 103

Learning (remote control) 110
Left / Right Balance (Sound Program menu) 87
Level (Sound Program menu) 87
Level (Speaker, Setup menu) 93
Level (YPAO measurement result) 42
Level Error (YPAO warning message) 44
LFE (Low Frequency Effects) 124
Lipsync 124
Lipsync (Sound, Setup menu) 94
LIVE/CLUB (sound program subcategory) 50
Liveness (Sound Program menu) 86
Load (Scene menu) 84
Low Frequency Effects (LFE) 124

M

MAC Address (MAC Address Filter, Setup menu) 98
MAC Address (Network, Information menu) 104
MAC Address Filter (Network, Setup menu) 98
Main Zone Set (Multi Zone, Setup menu) 99
Manual Setup (Speaker, Setup menu) 91
Manual speaker configuration 91
Manual station preset (FM/AM radio) 54
Max Volume (Sound, Setup menu) 95
Max Volume (Zone2 Set, Setup menu) 100
Measurement result (YPAO) 41
Media sharing setup 65
Memory Guard (Function, Setup menu) 102
Menu language selection 36
Menu operation key (remote control) 13
MHL cable 22
MHL connection 32
MHL jack 22
MHL Overloaded (error indication) 121
MHL-compatible mobile device 32
MODE key 13
MON.CHK (ADVANCED SETUP menu) 106
Monaural Mix (Sound Program menu) 87
Monaural reception (FM radio) 53
Monitor check 106
Mono Movie (sound program) 49
MOVIE (sound program category) 49
MOVIE THEATER (sound program subcategory) 49
Multi measurement (YPAO) 40
Multi Zone (Information menu) 104
Multi Zone (Setup menu) 99
Multiple room playback 72
Multi-zone 72
MUSIC (sound program category) 50
Music Video (sound program) 49
MUTE key 13
Muting 45

N

NAS (Network Attached Storage) 33
NAS connection 33
NAS content playback 65
Network (Information menu) 104
Network (Setup menu) 98
Network Attached Storage (NAS) 33
Network cable 33
Network connection 33
Network information 104
Network Name (Network, Information menu) 104
Network Name (Network, Setup menu) 99
Network Standby (Network, Setup menu) 98
No content (error indication) 121
No device (error indication) 121
No F.PRNS SP (YPAO error message) 43
No Front SP (YPAO error message) 43
No MIC (YPAO error message) 43
No Signal (YPAO error message) 43
No Sur. SP (YPAO error message) 43
Noisy (YPAO error message) 43
Normal (Wiring, YPAO measurement result) 42
NTSC (TV FORMAT, ADVANCED SETUP menu) 106
Numeric key (remote control) 13

O

ON SCREEN key 13
OPTICAL jack 22
OPTION key 13
Option menu 78
Out of Phase (YPAO warning message) 44
Output (Audio Signal, Information menu) 104
Over Distance (YPAO warning message) 44

P

PAL (TV FORMAT, ADVANCED SETUP menu) 106
Panorama (Sound Program menu) 87
Parametric EQ (Speaker, Setup menu) 93
PARTY key 13
Party mode 76
Party Mode Set (Multi Zone, Setup menu) 100
PC connection 33
PC content playback 65
PHONES jack 8, 9
PHONO jack 11
Playback device connection 28
Playback device operation (remote control) 109
Please wait (error indication) 121
Power Amp Assign (Speaker, Setup menu) 91
Power cable connection 35
Power management 102
Power Mode (DC OUT, Setup menu) 101
PRE OUT jack 11
Preset station selection (FM/AM radio) 54
Program Service (Radio Data System) 55
Program Type (Radio Data System) 55
Pure Direct 52
PURE DIRECT (sound mode) 52

Q

Q factor 93

R

Radio Data System (FM radio) 55
Radio Data System information 55
Radio Data System tuning 55
Radio Text (Radio Data System) 55
Rear panel (part names and functions) 11, 12
Recording device connection 34
RemID Mismatch (error indication) 121

Remote connection 74
Remote control (part names and functions) 13
Remote control code registration (playback device) 109
Remote control code registration (TV) 108
Remote Control Code Search 108, 109
Remote control ID setting 105
Remote control ID setting (remote control) 105
Remote control sensor 8, 9
Remote control signal transmitter (remote control) 13
REMOTE ID (ADVANCED SETUP menu) 105
Remote ID (System, Information menu) 104
REMOTE IN jack 11, 12
REMOTE OUT jack 11, 12
Rename (input name) 82
Rename (network name) 99
Rename (scene name) 85
Rename/Icon Select (Input menu) 82
Rename/Icon Select (Scene menu) 85
Repeat (iPod, Option menu) 61
Repeat (PC/NAS, Option menu) 67
Repeat (USB storage device, Option menu) 64
Reset (remote control) 112
Reset (Scene menu) 85
Resolution (Video Mode, Setup menu) 95
Reverb Delay (Sound Program menu) 87
Reverb Level (Sound Program menu) 87
Reverb Time (Sound Program menu) 87
Reverse (Wiring, YPAO measurement result) 42
Roleplaying Game (sound program) 49
Room Size (Sound Program menu) 86
Router connection 33

S

Sampling (Audio Signal, Information menu) 104
Save (Scene menu) 84
SBR → SBL (YPAO error message) 43
Scene configuration 46
SCENE function 46
SCENE link playback 46
Scene menu 83
Sci-Fi (sound program) 49
Setup menu 88
Short Message (Display Set, Setup menu) 100
Shuffle (iPod, Option menu) 61
Shuffle (PC/NAS. Option menu) 67
Shuffle (USB storage device, Option menu) 64
Signal information 104
SILENT CINEMA 48
Simple play (iPod) 60
Single measurement (YPAO) 39
Size (YPAO measurement result) 42
SLEEP key 13
Sleep timer 13
Sleep timer (Zone2) 75
Sound (Setup menu) 94
Sound field effect 48
Sound mode selection 47
Sound program 49, 50
Sound Program menu 85
SP IMP. (ADVANCED SETUP menu) 105
Speaker (Setup menu) 91
Speaker cable connection 20
Speaker connection 19
Speaker impedance 15
Speaker Impedance (System, Information menu) 104
Speaker impedance setting 18, 105
Speaker indicator (front display) 10
Speaker placement 15
Spectacle (sound program) 49
Sports (sound program) 49
Standard (sound program) 49
Standby indicator (front panel) 8, 9
Standby Sync (HDMI Control, Setup menu) 97
Standby Through (HDMI, Setup menu) 97
Station preset (FM/AM radio) 54
Status (Network, Information menu) 104
STEREO (sound program subcategory) 50
Stereo pin cable (RCA cable) 22
Stereo reception (FM radio) 53
STP network cable 33
STRAIGHT (sound mode) 51
Straight decode 51
Subnet Mask (IP Address, Setup menu) 98
Subnet Mask (Network, Information menu) 104
Subwoofer (Speaker, Setup menu) 92
Subwoofer connection 21
Subwoofer Trim (Volume Trim, Option menu) 80
SUR.DECODE (sound mode) 51
Surround (Speaker, Setup menu) 91
Surround Back (Speaker, Setup menu) 92
Surround Back Initial Delay (Sound Program menu) 86
Surround Back Liveness (Sound Program menu) 86
Surround Back Room Size (Sound Program menu) 86
Surround decoder 51
Surround Initial Delay (Sound Program menu) 86
Surround Liveness (Sound Program menu) 86
Surround Room Size (Sound Program menu) 86
SW.Trim (Volume Trim, Option menu) 80
System (Information menu) 104
System ID (System, Information menu) 104

T

Target Zone (Trigger Output, Setup menu) 101
Test Tone (Speaker, Setup menu) 94
The Bottom Line (sound program) 50
The Roxy Theatre (sound program) 50
Tone Control (Option menu) 79
TONE CONTROL key 8, 9
TP (Traffic Program) 55
Traffic information (Radio Data System) 55
Traffic Program (FM radio, Option menu) 55
Treble (Tone Control, Option menu) 79
Trigger function 35
Trigger Mode (Trigger Output, Setup menu) 101
TRIGGER OUT jack 11, 12
Trigger Output (Function, Setup menu) 101
TU (ADVANCED SETUP menu) 106
Tuner Freq. Step (System, Information menu) 104
Turntable connection 31

TV Audio Input (HDMI Control, Setup menu) 96
TV connection 23
TV connection (ARC-compatible TV) 23
TV connection (HDMI Control-compatible TV) 25
TV connection (TV with HDMI input jacks) 26
TV connection (TV without HDMI input jacks) 27
TV FORMAT (ADVANCED SETUP menu) 106
TV Format (System, Information menu) 104
TV operation (remote control) 108
TV operation key (remote control) 13

U

Unable to play (error indication) 121
UPDATE (ADVANCED SETUP menu) 107
USB jack 8, 9
USB mass storage class device 62
USB Overloaded (error indication) 121
USB storage device connection 62
USB storage device content playback 62
User Cancel (YPAO error message) 43

V

VERSION (ADVANCED SETUP menu) 107
Version error (error indication) 121
Video (Setup menu) 95
VIDEO AUX jack 8, 9
Video device connection 28
VIDEO jack 22
Video Mode (Option menu) 80
Video Mode (Video, Setup menu) 95
Video Out (Input menu) 83
Video pin cable 22
Video Signal (Information menu) 104
Video signal flow 126
Video signal type setting 106
Video/audio input jack combination 29
Virtual CINEMA DSP 48
Virtual Presence Speaker (VPS) 7
Voltage Selection 35
VOLTAGE SELECTOR 11, 12
Volume Interlock (Input menu) 83
Volume Trim (Option menu) 80
VPS (Virtual Presence Speaker) 7

W

Wallpaper (Display Set, Setup menu) 101
Wiring (YPAO measurement result) 42

Y

Yamaha Parametric room
Acoustic Optimizer (YPAO) 37
YPAO
(Yamaha Parametric room Acoustic Optimizer 37
YPAO error message 43
YPAO MIC jack 8, 9
YPAO microphone 37
YPAO warning message 44

Z

Zone Rename (Main Zone Set, Setup menu) 99
Zone Rename (Zone2 Set, Setup menu) 100
Zone2 Set (Multi Zone, Setup menu) 100
Zone2 speaker connection 73

YAMAHA CORPORATION

© 2013 Yamaha Corporation YF236A0/EN

List of remote control codes
Liste des codes de commande
Liste der Fernbedienungscodes
Lista över fjärrstyrningskoder
Elenco dei codici di telecomando
Lista de códigos de mando a distancia

TV

A.R. Systems	0320
Acme	0342
Acura	0323, 0343
ADC	0337
Admiral	0054, 0178, 0336, 0337, 0339, 0346, 0347
Advent	0158
Adventura	0057
Adyson	0277, 0282, 0342
Agashi	0277, 0282
Agazi	0337
Aiko	0277, 0282, 0320, 0323, 0342, 0343
Aim	0320
Aiwa	0078, 0379
Akai	0050, 0055, 0109, 0159, 0181, 0277, 0282, 0320, 0323, 0340, 0343, 0349, 0350
Akiba	0320, 0340
Akura	0320, 0323, 0337, 0340
Alaron	0277
Alba	0161, 0277, 0320, 0323, 0340, 0342, 0343, 0344, 0349, 0351, 0372, 0382
Albatron	0140
Alcyon	0171
Alleron	0059
Allorgan	0282
Allstar	0320, 0350
America Action	0179
AMOi	0276
Amplivision	0161, 0282, 0321, 0342
Amstrad	0320, 0323, 0337, 0340, 0343
Amtron	0058
Anam	0179, 0343
Anam National	0052, 0058
Anglo	0323, 0343
Anitech	0171, 0320, 0323, 0337, 0343
Ansonic	0161, 0168, 0320, 0323, 0341, 0343
AOC	0008, 0026, 0050, 0053
Apex	0039, 0111, 0217
Arcam	0277, 0282
Arcam Delta	0342
Aristona	0320, 0349, 0350
Arthur Martin	0321
ASA	0339, 0347
Asberg	0171, 0320, 0350
Astra	0343
Asuka	0277, 0282, 0337, 0340, 0342
Atlantic	0277, 0320, 0342, 0349, 0350
Atori	0323, 0343
Auchan	0321
Audiosonic	0161, 0282, 0320, 0340, 0342, 0343, 0349, 0350
AudioTon	0161, 0282, 0342
Audiovox	0058, 0179, 0194
Ausind	0171
Autovox	0171, 0282, 0337, 0339, 0342
Aventura	0051
Awa	0277, 0282
Axion	0156
Baird	0282
Bang & Olufsen	0180, 0339
Basic Line	0282, 0320, 0323, 0340, 0343, 0350
Bastide	0282, 0342
Baur	0320, 0349

Lijst met afstandsbedieningscodes
Liste over fjernbetjeningskoder
Liste over fjernkontrollkoder
Список кодов дистанционного управления
遥控器代码列表
리모콘코드목록

Bazin	0282
Beko	0161, 0269, 0294, 0302, 0311, 0320, 0328, 0351
Belcor	0008
Bell & Howell	0019, 0054
Benq	0097, 0242, 0361
Beon	0320, 0349, 0350
Best	0161
Bestar	0161, 0320, 0350
BGH	0400
Binatone	0282, 0342
Blue Sky	0320, 0340
Blue Star	0348
Boots	0282, 0342
BPL	0320, 0348
Bradford	0058, 0179
Brandt	0322, 0345
Brillian	0182
Brinkmann	0320
Brionvega	0320, 0339, 0349, 0350
Britannia	0277, 0282, 0342
Brockwood	0008
Broksonic	0109, 0179
Bruns	0339
BTC	0340
Bush	0269, 0282, 0283, 0304, 0320, 0323, 0328, 0332, 0340, 0343, 0344, 0346, 0348, 0349, 0350, 0372, 0382, 0463, 0470, 0472
byd:sign	0093
Candle	0008, 0026, 0050, 0057
Capsonic	0337
Carena	0320
Carnivale	0050
Carrefour	0344
Carver	0010
Cascade	0320, 0323, 0343
Casio	0367
Cathay	0320, 0349, 0350
CCE	0183, 0282
Celebrity	0055, 0107
Celera	0039
Centurion	0320, 0349, 0350
Century	0339
CGE	0161, 0171
Changhong	0039
Chimei	0273
Cimline	0323, 0343
Citizen	0007, 0008, 0026, 0050, 0058
City	0323, 0343
Clarion	0179
Clarivox	0349
Clatronic	0161, 0171, 0282, 0320, 0323, 0337, 0340, 0342, 0343, 0350, 0351
CMS	0277
CMS Hightec	0282
Coby	0197
Colortyme	0008, 0026
Commercial Solutions	0021
Concerto	0008, 0026
Concorde	0323, 0343
Condor	0161, 0277, 0320, 0323, 0342, 0350, 0351
Contec	0179, 0277, 0323, 0342, 0343, 0344
Contec/Cony	0012, 0058
Continental Edison	0345
Cosmel	0323, 0343
Craig	0058, 0179
Crosley	0010, 0037, 0171, 0339

Crown	0058, 0161, 0171, 0179, 0320, 0323, 0343, 0349, 0350, 0351
CS Electronics	0277, 0340, 0342
CTC Clatronic	0341
CTX	0205
Curtis Mathes	0007, 0008, 0010, 0019, 0021, 0026, 0049, 0050, 0178
CXC	0058, 0179
Cybertron	0340
Cytron	0152
Daewoo	0007, 0008, 0026, 0037, 0053, 0167, 0266, 0275, 0277, 0282, 0315, 0320, 0323, 0331, 0335, 0342, 0343, 0350, 0381, 0465
Dainichi	0277, 0340
Dansai	0277, 0282, 0320, 0337, 0349, 0350
Dantax	0161, 0349
Dawa	0320
Daytron	0007, 0008, 0026, 0323, 0343
De Graaf	0346
Decca	0282, 0320, 0342, 0349, 0350
Dell	0145, 0245
Denver	0358, 0362
Desmet	0320, 0349, 0350
Diamant	0320
Diamond	0277
DiamondVision	0135, 0143
Dimensia	0049
Disney	0219
Dixi	0282, 0320, 0323, 0343, 0349, 0350
Dream Vision	0461, 0498
DTS	0323, 0343
Dual	0282, 0320, 0342
Dual-Tec	0342, 0343
Dumont	0008, 0030, 0062, 0282, 0339, 0341, 0342
Durabrand	0031, 0051, 0179, 0215
Dux	0349
Dwin	0178
Dynatron	0320, 0349, 0350
Dynex	0228, 0231
EIZO	0509
Elbe	0161, 0168, 0282, 0320
Elcit	0339
Electa	0348
ELECTRO TECH	0343
Electroband	0055, 0107
Electrograph	0176
Electrohome	0008, 0026, 0052, 0055
Element	0230
Elin	0277, 0320, 0323, 0342, 0349, 0350
Elite	0320, 0340, 0350
Elman	0341
Elta	0277, 0323, 0343
Emerson	0000, 0007, 0008, 0012, 0013, 0019, 0026, 0031, 0037, 0051, 0058, 0059, 0161, 0179, 0320, 0339
Emprex	0154
Envision	0008, 0026, 0050
Epson	0155, 0206, 0359
Erres	0320, 0349, 0350
ESA	0051
ESC	0282
Etron	0343
Eurofeel	0282
Euro-Feel	0337
Euroline	0349
Euroman	0161, 0277, 0282
Euromann	0320, 0337, 0342, 0350
Europhon	0277, 0282, 0320, 0341, 0342, 0350
Expert	0321
Exquisit	0320
Fenner	0323, 0343
Ferguson	0322, 0345, 0349
Fidelity	0277, 0320, 0342, 0346
Filsai	0282
Finlandia	0346
Finlux	0171, 0282, 0320, 0339, 0341, 0342, 0349, 0350
FIRST LINE	0342, 0343, 0350
Firstline	0277, 0282, 0320, 0323
Fisher	0019, 0161, 0282, 0339, 0342, 0344, 0351
Flint	0320, 0350
Formenti	0171, 0277, 0336, 0339, 0342, 0349
Formenti/Phoenix	0277
Fortress	0336, 0339
Fraba	0161, 0320
Friac	0161
Frontech	0282, 0323, 0337, 0343, 0346, 0347
Fujitsu	0059, 0069, 0074, 0075, 0282
Fujitsu General	0282
Fujitsu Siemens	0504, 0505, 0507, 0510, 0511
Funai	0051, 0058, 0059, 0112, 0113, 0115, 0118, 0119, 0179, 0337, 0488, 0489
Futuretech	0058, 0179
Galaxi	0320, 0351
Galaxis	0161, 0320
Gateway	0176, 0177, 0241
GBC	0323, 0343, 0344
GE	0008, 0021, 0023, 0026, 0027, 0031, 0034, 0049, 0052, 0056, 0209
Geant Casino	0321
GEC	0282, 0320, 0342, 0347, 0349, 0350
Geloso	0323, 0343, 0346
General Technic	0323, 0343
Genexxa	0320, 0340, 0347, 0350
GFM	0128, 0227
Giant	0282
Gibralter	0008, 0030, 0050, 0062
GoldHand	0277
Goldline	0320
GoldStar	0007, 0008, 0012, 0026, 0031, 0050, 0053, 0161, 0277, 0282, 0320, 0323, 0342, 0343, 0346, 0349, 0350
Goodmans	0246, 0272, 0282, 0320, 0323, 0337, 0343, 0344, 0349, 0350, 0462, 0473, 0477
Gorenje	0161, 0351
GPM	0340
GPX	0129
Gradiente	0240
Graetz	0347
Granada	0171, 0282, 0320, 0321, 0342, 0344, 0346, 0349, 0350
Grandin	0340, 0343, 0348, 0349
Gronic	0282
Grundig	0160, 0161, 0171, 0310, 0320
Grunpy	0058, 0059, 0179
Haier	0157, 0233
Halifax	0277, 0282, 0337, 0342
Hallmark	0008, 0026, 0031
Hampton	0277, 0282, 0342
Hanseatic	0161, 0168, 0282, 0320, 0323, 0342, 0343, 0344, 0349, 0350
Hantarex	0320, 0323, 0343
Hantor	0320
Harman/Kardon	0010
Harvard	0058, 0179
Harwood	0320, 0323
Havermy	0178
HCM	0282, 0320, 0323, 0337, 0342, 0343, 0348
Hema	0282, 0323
Hewlett Packard	0192
Higashi	0277
HiLine	0320
Hinari	0320, 0323, 0340, 0343, 0344, 0349, 0350
Hisawa	0321, 0340, 0348
Hisense	0247
Hitachi	0008, 0012, 0026, 0066, 0084, 0092, 0093, 0120, 0172, 0173, 0255, 0270, 0271, 0282, 0320, 0335, 0338, 0342, 0344, 0346, 0347, 0365, 0382, 0448, 0456, 0467, 0482, 0484, 0487
Hornyphon	0320, 0350
Hoshai	0340
Huanyu	0277, 0342
Hygashi	0277, 0282, 0342
Hyper	0277, 0282, 0323, 0342, 0343
Hypson	0282, 0320, 0321, 0337, 0342, 0348, 0349, 0350
Hyundai	0141
Iberia	0320
ICE	0277, 0282, 0320, 0323, 0337, 0340, 0342, 0343, 0350
ICeS	0277
Ilo	0148, 0153
IMA	0058
Imperial	0161, 0171, 0320, 0347, 0350, 0351

Indiana	0320, 0349, 0350
Infinity	0010
InFocus	0250, 0327, 0363, 0479, 0508
Ingelen	0347
Ingersol	0323, 0343
Initial	0153
Inno Hit	0171, 0282, 0320, 0323, 0340, 0342, 0343, 0349, 0350
Innovation	0337, 0343
Insignia	0131, 0228, 0236, 0238
Inteq	0030
Interactive	0161
Interbuy	0323, 0343
Interfunk	0161, 0320, 0339, 0347, 0349, 0350
International	0277
Intervision	0161, 0282, 0320, 0337, 0341, 0342
Irradio	0171, 0320, 0323, 0340, 0343, 0349, 0350
Isukai	0320, 0340
ITC	0282, 0342
ITS	0277, 0320, 0340, 0348, 0350
ITT	0343, 0347
ITV	0320, 0343, 0349
Janeil	0057
JBL	0010
JC Penney	0007, 0008, 0026, 0027, 0049, 0053, 0056
JCB	0055, 0107
Jensen	0008, 0026
JVC	0012, 0014, 0015, 0056, 0064, 0065, 0067, 0169, 0174, 0297, 0314, 0344, 0350, 0375
Kaisui	0277, 0282, 0320, 0323, 0340, 0342, 0343, 0348
Kamosonic	0342
Kamp	0277, 0342
Kapsch	0347
Karcher	0161, 0320, 0342, 0343, 0349
Kawasho	0008, 0026, 0055, 0277
KEC	0179
Kendo	0161, 0320, 0341, 0346
Kenwood	0008, 0026, 0050
KIC	0282
Kingsley	0277, 0342
KLH	0039
Kloss Novabeam	0057, 0058
Kneissel	0161, 0168, 0320
Kolster	0320, 0350
Konka	0340
Korpel	0320, 0349, 0350
Korting	0161, 0339
Kosmos	0320
Koyoda	0343
KTV	0007, 0050, 0058, 0179, 0183, 0282, 0342
Kyoto	0277, 0282
Lasat	0161
Lenco	0323, 0343
Lenoir	0323, 0342, 0343
Leyco	0320, 0337, 0349, 0350
LG	0031, 0053, 0066, 0116, 0117, 0140, 0161, 0164, 0175, 0195, 0269, 0277, 0282, 0300, 0309, 0317, 0320, 0323, 0328, 0342, 0343, 0346, 0349, 0350, 0366, 0368, 0377, 0466, 0471, 0478
LG/GoldStar	0164
Liesenk	0349
Liesenkotter	0320
Life	0337, 0343
Lifetec	0320, 0323, 0337, 0343
Lloyds	0323
Loewe	0161, 0168, 0265, 0320, 0330, 0352
Loewe Opta	0339, 0349, 0350
Logik	0054
Luma	0320, 0323, 0346, 0349
Lumatron	0282, 0320, 0346, 0349, 0350
Lux May	0350
Luxman	0008, 0026
Luxor	0282, 0342, 0346
LXI	0010, 0019, 0021, 0026, 0027, 0031, 0049, 0111
M Electronic	0342, 0343, 0345, 0347, 0349, 0350
MAG	0096
Magnadyne	0339, 0341, 0349
Magnafon	0171, 0277, 0341, 0342
Magnavox	0008, 0009, 0010, 0013, 0026, 0032, 0033, 0048, 0050, 0128, 0211, 0212, 0224, 0226, 0239
Magnum	0337, 0343
Majestic	0054
Mandor	0337
Manesth	0282, 0320, 0337, 0342, 0349, 0350
Marantz	0008, 0010, 0026, 0050, 0204, 0320, 0349, 0350
Marelli	0339
Mark	0277, 0282, 0320, 0323, 0349, 0350
Masuda	0282
Matsui	0282, 0320, 0323, 0342, 0343, 0344, 0346, 0349, 0350, 0455
Matsushita	0017
Maxent	0147, 0176
Mediator	0320, 0349, 0350
Medion	0320, 0337, 0343
Megapower	0140
Megatron	0026, 0031
MElectronic	0277, 0282, 0320, 0323
Melvox	0321
Memorex	0019, 0026, 0031, 0053, 0054, 0137, 0215, 0323, 0343
Memphis	0323, 0343
Mercury	0320, 0323
Metz	0339
MGA	0008, 0026, 0031, 0050, 0053
Micromaxx	0337, 0343
Microstar	0337, 0343
Midland	0007, 0021, 0023, 0027, 0030, 0056, 0062
Minerva	0171
Minoka	0320, 0350
Mintek	0153
Mitsubishi	0008, 0026, 0031, 0053, 0066, 0084, 0093, 0098, 0150, 0178, 0289, 0320, 0339, 0344, 0350, 0376
Mivar	0161, 0168, 0171, 0277, 0282, 0342
Monivision	0140
Montgomery Ward	0054
Motion	0171
Motorola	0052, 0178
MTC	0008, 0026, 0050, 0053, 0161, 0277
Multi System	0349
Multitech	0058, 0161, 0179, 0183, 0277, 0282, 0320, 0323, 0341, 0342, 0343, 0344, 0346, 0349
Murphy	0277, 0342
NAD	0026, 0031, 0111
Naonis	0346
NEC	0008, 0026, 0050, 0052, 0053, 0072, 0103, 0282, 0344
Neckermann	0161, 0282, 0320, 0339, 0342, 0346, 0349, 0350, 0351
NEI	0320, 0349, 0350
Net-TV	0176
Neufunk	0320, 0323
New Tech	0343, 0350
New World	0340
NewTech	0282, 0320, 0323
Nicamagic	0277, 0342
Nikkai	0277, 0282, 0320, 0323, 0337, 0340, 0342, 0349, 0350
Nikko	0026, 0031, 0050
Nobliko	0171, 0277, 0341, 0342
Nokia	0347
Norcent	0201
Nordic	0282
Nordmende	0339, 0345, 0347, 0350
Nordvision	0349
Novatronic	0320
Oceanic	0321, 0347
Okano	0161, 0320, 0351
Olevia	0102, 0199, 0200, 0207, 0222
ONCEAS	0342
Onwa	0058, 0179
Opera	0320
Oppo	0130
Optimus	0017, 0019
Optoma	0144
Optonica	0178
Orbit	0320, 0350

Orion	0043, 0146, 0283, 0320, 0323, 0328, 0343, 0349, 0350
Orline	0320
Osaki	0282, 0320, 0337, 0340, 0342
Oso	0340
Otto Versand	0282, 0320, 0336, 0342, 0344, 0348, 0349, 0350
Pael	0277, 0342
Palladium	0161, 0282, 0320, 0342, 0351
Palsonic	0282
Panama	0277, 0282, 0320, 0323, 0337, 0342, 0343
Panasonic	0016, 0017, 0020, 0022, 0023, 0035, 0052, 0056, 0084, 0085, 0133, 0163, 0193, 0284, 0286, 0290, 0292, 0320, 0325, 0347, 0356, 0483, 0485, 0490
Panavision	0320
Pathe Cinema	0161, 0168, 0277, 0321, 0342
Pausa	0323, 0343
Penney	0021, 0023, 0031, 0050, 0111
Perdio	0277, 0320
Perfekt	0320
Philco	0008, 0009, 0010, 0012, 0026, 0050, 0052, 0053, 0161, 0171, 0320, 0339
Philharmonic	0282, 0342
Philips	0008, 0009, 0010, 0011, 0012, 0032, 0048, 0049, 0052, 0122, 0128, 0134, 0186, 0187, 0213, 0221, 0224, 0226, 0239, 0256, 0257, 0259, 0261, 0263, 0267, 0280, 0281, 0287, 0296, 0299, 0301, 0303, 0305, 0313, 0319, 0320, 0324, 0333, 0339, 0342, 0349, 0350, 0353, 0357, 0360, 0380, 0383, 0452, 0459, 0460
Philips Magnavox	0011, 0032, 0033
Phoenix	0161, 0277, 0320, 0339, 0349, 0350
Phonola	0277, 0320, 0339, 0349, 0350
Pilot	0007, 0008, 0050
Pioneer	0008, 0026, 0094, 0095, 0161, 0320, 0345, 0347, 0349, 0350, 0458, 0480
Plantron	0320, 0323, 0337, 0350
Playsonic	0282
Polaroid	0039, 0142, 0202, 0234
Poppy	0323, 0343
Portland	0007, 0008, 0026, 0053
Prandoni-Prince	0171, 0346
Precision	0282, 0342
Prima	0157, 0243, 0323, 0343, 0347
Princeton	0140
Prism	0023, 0056
Profex	0323, 0343
Profi-Tronic	0320, 0350
Proline	0320, 0350
Proscan	0021, 0027, 0049
Prosonic	0161, 0277, 0282, 0320, 0342, 0349
Protech	0282, 0337, 0341, 0342, 0343, 0349, 0350
Proton	0008, 0012, 0026, 0031
Protron	0196
PROVIEW	0096, 0246
Provision	0320, 0349
Pulsar	0008, 0030, 0062
Pye	0256, 0320, 0349, 0350, 0378
Pymi	0323, 0343
Quandra Vision	0321
Quasar	0017, 0023, 0052, 0056
Quelle	0282, 0320, 0337, 0342, 0349, 0350
Questa	0344
Radialva	0320
RadioShack	0019, 0021, 0031, 0050, 0179, 0320
RadioShack/Realistic	0007, 0008, 0012, 0026, 0049, 0058
Radiola	0282, 0320, 0349, 0350
Radiomarelli	0320, 0339
Radiotone	0161, 0320, 0323, 0350
Rank	0344
RCA	0008, 0021, 0024, 0025, 0026, 0027, 0042, 0049, 0052, 0053, 0063, 0136, 0225
Realistic	0019, 0031, 0050, 0179
Recor	0320
Redstar	0320
Reflex	0320
Revox	0161, 0320, 0349, 0350
Rex	0337, 0346, 0347
RFT	0161, 0168, 0339
Rhapsody	0277
R-Line	0320, 0349, 0350
Roadstar	0323, 0337, 0340, 0343
Robotron	0339
Rowa	0277, 0282, 0400, 0403, 0494
Royal Lux	0161
RTF	0339
Runco	0030, 0050, 0062
Saba	0298, 0322, 0339, 0345, 0347
Saisho	0282, 0323, 0337, 0342, 0343
Salora	0346, 0347
Sambers	0171, 0341
Sampo	0007, 0008, 0026, 0050, 0176, 0400
Samsung	0004, 0005, 0006, 0007, 0008, 0012, 0026, 0031, 0036, 0050, 0053, 0076, 0077, 0079, 0114, 0124, 0125, 0126, 0127, 0139, 0161, 0183, 0185, 0190, 0191, 0258, 0264, 0277, 0282, 0320, 0323, 0334, 0337, 0342, 0343, 0349, 0350, 0351, 0373, 0453, 0468
Sandra	0277, 0282, 0342
Sansui	0043, 0109, 0320, 0350, 0400
Sanyo	0008, 0019, 0068, 0070, 0071, 0099, 0161, 0168, 0223, 0237, 0277, 0282, 0288, 0295, 0323, 0342, 0344, 0369, 0469
SBR	0320, 0349
Sceptre	0235, 0244
Schaub Lorenz	0347
Schneider	0282, 0316, 0318, 0320, 0333, 0340, 0342, 0349, 0350, 0382
Scotch	0026, 0031
Scott	0008, 0012, 0026, 0031, 0058, 0059, 0149, 0179
Sears	0008, 0010, 0019, 0021, 0026, 0027, 0031, 0049, 0051, 0059, 0111
SEG	0277, 0282, 0320, 0323, 0337, 0341, 0342, 0344, 0349, 0382
SEI	0320
SEI-Sinudyne	0339, 0341, 0347
Seleco	0344, 0346, 0347
Sencora	0323, 0343
Sentra	0323
Serino	0277
Sharp	0000, 0001, 0002, 0003, 0007, 0008, 0012, 0026, 0060, 0088, 0089, 0091, 0138, 0165, 0170, 0178, 0198, 0229, 0262, 0278, 0279, 0291, 0308, 0312, 0336, 0344, 0354, 0370, 0449, 0450, 0451, 0464, 0474, 0476, 0481
Sheng Chia	0178
Shogun	0008
Siarem	0320, 0339, 0341
Sierra	0320, 0350
Siesta	0161
Signature	0054
Silva	0277
Silver	0344
Singer	0321, 0339, 0341
Sinudyne	0320, 0339, 0341, 0349
Skantic	0347
Skyworth	0402, 0492, 0493, 0495
Solavox	0347
Sonitron	0161, 0282
Sonoko	0282, 0320, 0323, 0337, 0342, 0343, 0349, 0350
Sonolor	0321, 0347
Sontec	0161, 0320, 0349, 0350

Sony	0038, 0044, 0045, 0047, 0055, 0090, 0104, 0105, 0107, 0110, 0123, 0184, 0220, 0248, 0249, 0251, 0252, 0254, 0326, 0343, 0344, 0371, 0374, 0457, 0475, 0486
Sound & Vision	0340, 0341
Soundesign	0008, 0026, 0031, 0058, 0059, 0179
Soundwave	0320, 0349, 0350
Squareview	0051
SSS	0008, 0058, 0179
Standard	0282, 0320, 0323, 0340, 0342, 0343, 0350
Starlite	0058, 0179, 0320, 0323, 0349
Stenway	0348
Stern	0346, 0347
Strato	0320, 0323
Stylandia	0282
Sunkai	0343
Sunstar	0320, 0323
Sunwood	0320, 0323, 0343, 0350
Superla	0277, 0282, 0342
Superscan	0013, 0178
SuperTech	0277, 0320, 0323
Supra	0323, 0343
Supre-Macy	0057
Supreme	0055, 0107
Susumu	0340
Sutron	0323, 0343
SVA	0151
Sydney	0277, 0282, 0342
Sylvania	0008, 0009, 0010, 0011, 0013, 0026, 0048, 0050, 0051, 0128, 0227, 0253
Symphonic	0051, 0058, 0062, 0128, 0179, 0215
Syntax	0199
Syntax-Brillian	0199
Sysline	0349
Sytong	0277
Tandy	0178, 0282, 0336, 0340, 0342, 0347
Tashiko	0277, 0282, 0342, 0344, 0346
Tatung	0052, 0177, 0282, 0320, 0342, 0349, 0350
TCM	0337, 0343
TCL	0400, 0401, 0403, 0406, 0494
Teac	0282, 0320, 0400
Tec	0282, 0323, 0342, 0343
Technics	0017, 0023, 0056
TechniSat	0274, 0496, 0497, 0499
Techwood	0008, 0023, 0026, 0056
TEDELEX	0282
Teknika	0007, 0008, 0010, 0012, 0026, 0053, 0054, 0058, 0059, 0179
Teleavia	0345
Telecor	0282, 0320
Telefunken	0320, 0322, 0345, 0350
Telegazi	0320
Telemeister	0320
Telesonic	0320
Telestar	0320
Teletech	0320, 0323, 0343, 0349
Teleton	0282, 0342
Televideon	0277
Televiso	0321
Tensai	0282, 0320, 0323, 0340, 0343, 0350
Tesmet	0350
Tevion	0337, 0343
Texet	0277, 0282, 0323, 0342
Thomson	0162, 0188, 0189, 0285, 0320, 0322, 0342, 0345, 0350
Thorn	0320, 0349
TMK	0008, 0026, 0031
TNCi	0030
Tokai	0282, 0320, 0350
Tokyo	0277, 0342
Tomashi	0348
Toshiba	0018, 0019, 0040, 0041, 0046, 0073, 0100, 0103, 0108, 0109, 0111, 0121, 0132, 0166, 0208, 0210, 0214, 0217, 0260, 0268, 0282, 0283, 0293, 0304, 0306, 0307, 0329, 0344, 0355, 0454, 0491
Totevision	0007
Towada	0282, 0347
Trakton	0282
Trans Continens	0282, 0320
Transtec	0277
Trident	0282
Triumph	0320
Uher	0161, 0171, 0320, 0347, 0350
Ultravox	0277, 0320, 0339, 0341, 0342
Unic Line	0320
United	0349
Universum	0161, 0171, 0282, 0320, 0337, 0349, 0350, 0351
Univox	0320
Vector Research	0050
Vestel	0282, 0320, 0346, 0347, 0349, 0350, 0351
Vexa	0320, 0323, 0343, 0349
Victor	0015, 0344, 0350
VIDEOLOGIC	0277
Videologique	0277, 0282, 0340, 0342
VideoSystem	0320, 0350
Videotechnic	0277, 0282
Vidikron	0010
Vidtech	0008, 0026, 0031, 0053
Viewsonic	0176, 0203, 0232, 0364
Viking	0057
Viore	0148
Visiola	0277, 0342
Vision	0282, 0320, 0350
Vizio	0008, 0177, 0218, 0242, 0500, 0501, 0502, 0503, 0506
Vortec	0320, 0349, 0350
Voxson	0171, 0320, 0339, 0346, 0347, 0350
Waltham	0282, 0320, 0342
Wards	0008, 0009, 0010, 0026, 0031, 0048, 0049, 0050, 0053, 0054, 0059
Watson	0320, 0349, 0350
Watt Radio	0277, 0341, 0342
Waycon	0111
Wega	0320, 0339, 0344
Wegavox	0323
Weltblick	0282, 0320, 0349, 0350
Westinghouse	0107, 0216, 0220
White Westinghouse	0037, 0090, 0277, 0320, 0341, 0342, 0349
Wincom	0101, 0106
Xrypton	0320
Yamaha	0008, 0026, 0050, 0053, 0080, 0081, 0082, 0083, 0086, 0087
Yamishi	0282, 0320
Yokan	0320
Yoko	0161, 0277, 0282, 0320, 0323, 0337, 0340, 0342, 0343, 0349, 0350
Yorx	0340
Zanussi	0282, 0346
Zenith	0008, 0028, 0029, 0030, 0031, 0054, 0061, 0062

VCR

ABS	1016
Adventura	1069
Adyson	1008
Aiwa	1024, 1026, 1027, 1069
Akai	1021, 1027
Akiba	1008, 1029
Akura	1008, 1027, 1029
Alba	1008, 1009, 1024, 1025, 1029, 1030
Alienware	1016
Ambassador	1030
American High	1068
Amstrad	1008, 1009, 1026
Anitech	1008, 1029
Apex	1088
ASA	1028, 1031
Asha	1070
Asuka	1008, 1026, 1028, 1029, 1031
Audio Dynamics	1064
Audiosonic	1009
Audiovox	1071
Baird	1009, 1025, 1026, 1027
Bang & Olufsen	1017
Basic Line	1008, 1009, 1024, 1025, 1029, 1030
Baur	1028
Beaumark	1070
Bell & Howell	1065
Bestar	1009, 1025, 1030
Black Panther Line	1009, 1025
Blaupunkt	1028
Bondstec	1008, 1030

Broksonic 1100
Bush 1008, 1009, 1024, 1025, 1029, 1049, 1051, 1063, 1217
Calix 1071
Candle 1070, 1071
Canon 1068
Cathay 1009
Catron 1030
CGE 1026, 1027
Cimline 1008, 1024, 1029
CineVision 1104
Citizen 1070, 1071
Clatronic 1008, 1030
Colortyme 1064
Condor 1009, 1025, 1030
Craig 1070, 1071
Crown 1008, 1009, 1025, 1029, 1030
Curtis Mathes 1064, 1068, 1070
Cybernex 1070
CyberPower 1016
Daewoo 1009, 1025, 1030, 1038, 1069, 1223
Dansai 1008, 1009, 1029
Dantax 1024
Daytron 1009, 1025
DBX 1064
De Graaf 1028
Decca 1026, 1027, 1028
Dell 1016
Denko 1008
DiamondVision 1096
DigiFusion 1014
DIRECTV 1019, 1105, 1110, 1111, 1113, 1116, 1122
Dish Network 1018
Dishpro 1018
Dual 1009, 1027, 1028
Dumont 1026, 1028
Durabrand 1114
Dynatech 1069
Echostar 1018
Elbe 1009
Elcatech 1008
Electrohome 1071
Electrophonic 1071
Elsay 1008
Elta 1008, 1009, 1029
Emerson 1008, 1020, 1068, 1069, 1071
ESC 1009, 1025
Etzuko 1008, 1029
Expressvu 1018
Ferguson 1027
Fidelity 1008, 1026
Finlandia 1028
Finlux 1026, 1027, 1028
Firstline 1008, 1024, 1029, 1031
Fisher 1065
Flint 1024
Formenti/Phoenix 1028
Frontech 1030
Fuji 1068
Fujitsu 1026
Funai 1026, 1069
Galaxy 1026
Garrard 1069
Gateway 1016
GBC 1029, 1030
GE 1068, 1070
GEC 1028
Geloso 1029
General 1030
General Technic 1024
GOI 1018
GoldHand 1008, 1029
Goldstar 1026, 1031, 1064, 1071
Goodmans 1008, 1009, 1025, 1026, 1029, 1030, 1031
Gradiente 1069
Graetz 1027
Granada 1028
Grandin 1008, 1009, 1025, 1026, 1029, 1030, 1031
Grundig 1028, 1029
Hanseatic 1009, 1028, 1031
Harley Davidson 1069
Harman/Kardon 1064
Harwood 1008
HCM 1008, 1029
Headquarter 1065
Hewlett Packard 1016
Hinari 1008, 1009, 1024, 1029
Hisawa 1024
Hitachi 1011, 1026, 1027, 1028, 1046, 1062
HNS 1110
Howard Computers 1016
HP 1016
HTS 1018
Hughes 1111, 1113, 1122
Hughes Network Systems 1110, 1116
Humax 1012, 1110, 1113
Hush 1016
Hypson 1008, 1009, 1024, 1029
iBUYPOWER 1016
Impego 1030
Imperial 1026
Inno Hit 1008, 1009, 1025, 1028, 1029, 1030
Innovation 1024
Instant Replay 1068
Interbuy 1008, 1031
Interfunk 1028
Intervision 1009, 1026
Irradio 1008, 1029, 1031
ITT 1027
ITV 1009, 1025, 1031
JC Penney 1064, 1065, 1068, 1070, 1071
JCL 1068
JVC 1007, 1018, 1027, 1039, 1064, 1065, 1066, 1067, 1078, 1089, 1092, 1093, 1094, 1095, 1113, 1208, 1209, 1212, 1213, 1215, 1218
Kaisui 1008, 1029
Karcher 1028
Kendo 1008, 1024, 1025, 1030
Kenwood 1027, 1064, 1065
Kodak 1068, 1071
Korpel 1008, 1029
Kyoto 1008
Lenco 1025
Leyco 1008, 1029
LG 1010, 1026, 1031, 1047, 1054, 1056, 1071, 1103, 1221
Lifetec 1024
Linksys 1016
Lloyd's 1069
Loewe Opta 1028, 1031
Logik 1008, 1029
Lumatron 1009, 1025
Luxor 1008
LXI 1071
M Electronic 1026
Magnavox 1020, 1068, 1114, 1126
Magnin 1071
Manesth 1008, 1029
Marantz 1028, 1064, 1065, 1068
Mark 1009
Marta 1071
Matsui 1024, 1031
Matsushita 1068
Media Center PC 1016
Mediator 1028
Medion 1024
MEI 1068
Memorex 1023, 1026, 1031, 1065, 1068, 1069, 1070, 1071, 1098, 1114
Memphis 1008, 1029
MGN Technology 1070
Micromaxx 1024
Microsoft 1016
Microstar 1024
Migros 1026
Mind 1016
Mitsubishi 1026, 1028, 1079
Motorola 1068
MTC 1070
Multitech 1008, 1026, 1028, 1029, 1030, 1069, 1070
Murphy 1026
NEC 1027, 1064, 1065
Neckermann 1027, 1028
NEI 1028
Nesco 1008, 1029
Nikkai 1008, 1009, 1030
Nikko 1071
Niveus Media 1016
Noblex 1070
Nokia 1009, 1027
Nordmende 1027
Northgate 1016
Oceanic 1026, 1027
Okano 1008, 1009, 1024
Olympus 1068
Optimus 1071
Orion 1023, 1024, 1051, 1115, 1217
Orson 1026
Osaki 1008, 1026, 1029, 1031

Otto Versand 1028
Palladium 1008, 1027, 1029, 1031
Panasonic 1000, 1022, 1044, 1055, 1068, 1072, 1085, 1090, 1091, 1120, 1121, 1214
Pathe Marconi 1027
Perdio 1026
Philco 1008, 1068
Philips 1006, 1013, 1028, 1035, 1040, 1045, 1046, 1050, 1058, 1059, 1061, 1068, 1076, 1101, 1110, 1113, 1116, 1117, 1122, 1126, 1210, 1211
Philips Magnavox 1076
Phonola 1028
Pilot 1071
Pioneer 1028, 1036
Polaroid 1088, 1099
Portland 1009, 1025, 1030
Prinz 1026
Profex 1029
Proline 1026
Proscan 1019
Prosonic 1009, 1024
Pulsar 1114
Pye 1028, 1102
Quarter 1065
Quartz 1065
Quasar 1068
Quelle 1026, 1028
Radialva 1008
RadioShack 1071
RadioShack/Realistic 1065, 1068, 1069, 1070, 1071
Radiola 1028
Radix 1071
Randex 1071
RCA 1019, 1068, 1070, 1075, 1110, 1113, 1122, 1125
Realistic 1065, 1068, 1069, 1070, 1071
ReplayTV 1022, 1123
Rex 1027
RFT 1008, 1028, 1030
Ricavision 1016
Roadstar 1008, 1009, 1025, 1029, 1031
Royal 1008
Runco 1114
Saba 1027
Saisho 1024, 1029
Samsung 1002, 1034, 1041, 1043, 1057, 1060, 1070, 1084, 1110, 1116, 1122, 1124, 1220, 1222
Samurai 1008, 1030
Sanky 1114
Sansui 1023, 1027, 1106, 1115
Sanyo 1032, 1065, 1070
Saville 1009
SBR 1028
Schaub Lorenz 1026, 1027
Schneider 1008, 1009, 1024, 1025, 1026, 1028, 1029, 1030, 1031
Sears 1065, 1068, 1071
SEG 1008, 1009, 1029
SEI-Sinudyne 1028
Seleco 1027
Sentra 1008, 1030
Sentron 1008, 1029
Sharp 1003, 1033, 1077, 1107, 1127, 1219
Shintom 1008, 1029
Shivaki 1031
Shogun 1070
Siemens 1031
Silva 1031
Silver 1009
Singer 1068
Sinudyne 1028
Solavox 1030
Sonic Blue 1022, 1123
Sonneclair 1008
Sonoko 1009, 1025
Sontec 1031
Sony 1001, 1016, 1048, 1053, 1073, 1074, 1080, 1081, 1082, 1083, 1108, 1118, 1216
Stack 1016
Stack 9 1016
Standard 1009, 1025
Stern 1009
STS 1068
Sunkai 1024
Sunstar 1026
Suntronic 1026
Sunwood 1008, 1029
Superscan 1020
Sylvania 1020, 1068, 1069, 1102, 1126
Symphonic 1008, 1069, 1126
Systemax 1016
Tagar Systems 1016
Taisho 1024
Tandberg 1009
Tandy 1065
Tashiko 1026, 1071
Tatung 1026, 1027, 1028
TCM 1015, 1024, 1042
Teac 1009, 1069
Tec 1008, 1009, 1030
Technics 1068
Teknika 1068, 1069, 1071
Teleavia 1027
Telefunken 1027
Teletech 1008, 1009
Tenosal 1008, 1029
Tensai 1008, 1026, 1029, 1031
Tevion 1024
Thomson 1005, 1027
Thorn 1027
Tivo 1108, 1110, 1111, 1113, 1117, 1118, 1119, 1122
TMK 1070
Tokai 1008, 1029, 1031
Tonsai 1029
Toshiba 1004, 1016, 1027, 1028, 1037, 1049, 1052, 1086, 1087, 1097, 1109, 1112, 1194
Totevision 1070, 1071
Touch 1016
Towada 1008, 1029
Towika 1008, 1029
TVA 1030
Uher 1031
UltimateTV 1019
Ultravox 1009
Unitech 1070
United Quick Star 1009, 1025
Universum 1026, 1028, 1031
Vector Research 1064
Video Concepts 1064
Videon 1024
Videosonic 1070
Viewsonic 1016
Voodoo 1016
Wards 1068, 1069, 1070, 1071
Weltblick 1031
XR-1000 1068, 1069
Yamaha 1064, 1065
Yamishi 1008, 1029
Yokan 1008, 1029
Yoko 1008, 1029, 1030, 1031
Zenith 1114
ZT Group 1016

DVD

4Kus 2051
Accurian 2142
Advent 2155, 2251
AEG 2362
Airis 2364
Aiwa 2322
Akai 2145, 2177, 2179, 2248
Akura 2356
Alba 2064, 2165, 2186, 2337, 2346
Alco 2149
Alize 2361
Allegro 2133
Amitech 2362
Amphion MediaWorks 2195
AMW 2195, 2363
Apex 2030, 2124, 2125, 2126, 2127, 2130, 2131
Apple 2241
Arrgo 2138
Asono 2364
Aspire 2152, 2222
Astar 2240
ATACOM 2364
Audiovox 2061, 2149
Avious 2367
Awa 2363
Axion 2249
Bang & Olufsen 2128
Baze 2367
BBK 2364
Bellagio 2363
Best Buy 2359
Blaupunkt 2131
Blue Parade 2157

Boghe 2382
Brainwave 2362
Brandt 2148, 2188
Broksonic 2145, 2146
Bush 2064, 2110, 2170, 2268, 2290, 2346, 2358, 2367, 2383
California Audio Labs 2151
Cambridge Audio 2354
CAT 2352, 2353
CAVS 2192
Centrum 2353
CGV 2354, 2362
Changhong 2140
Cinetec 2363
CineVision 2133, 2237
Clatronic 2358, 2367
Coby 2031, 2046, 2360
Conia 2383
Continental Edison 2363
Crown 2362
C-Tech 2355
Curtis Mathes 2139
CVG 2377
CyberHome 2022, 2098, 2138, 2187, 2336
Cytron 2244
Daenyx 2363
Daewoo 2001, 2133, 2276, 2298, 2330, 2362, 2363, 2377
Daewoo International 2363
Dalton 2357
Dansai 2362, 2381
Daytek 2184, 2195, 2363
Dayton 2363
DEC 2358
Decca 2362
Denon 2059, 2151, 2193, 2332
Denver 2356, 2358, 2360, 2370
Denzel 2380
Desay 2205
Diamond 2354, 2355
DiamondVision 2225, 2232
Disney 2010, 2028
DK Digital 2339
Dmtech 2176
Dual 2380
DUNE 2509
Durabrand 2136
DVX 2355
Easy Home 2359
Eclipse 2354
E-Dem 2364
Electrohome 2362
Elin 2362
Elta 2341, 2361, 2362
Emerson 2129, 2137, 2150
Enterprise 2129
Enzer 2380
Epson 2247
ESA 2137
Finlux 2354, 2362, 2367
Fintec 2377
Fisher 2134
Funai 2137
Gateway 2051
GE 2029, 2131, 2156
Gericom 2351
GFM 2226
Giec 2382
Global Solutions 2355
Global Sphere 2355
Go Video 2133, 2213
Goodmans 2165, 2280, 2291, 2358, 2371, 2376, 2382
GPX 2227
Gradiente 2151
Graetz 2380
Greenhill 2131
Grundig 2349
Grunkel 2362, 2366
GVG 2377
H&B 2358
H_her 2364
Haaz 2354, 2355
Haier 2254
Harman/Kardon 2047, 2135
HiMAX 2359
Hitachi 2062, 2090, 2115, 2274, 2316, 2359, 2380
Hiteker 2130
Home Tech Industries 2364
Hyundai 2366
Ilo 2245
Initial 2131, 2245
Innovation 2182
Insignia 2002, 2137, 2253
Integra 2157
Irradio 2053
iSymphony 2246
JBL 2135
JVC 2020, 2096, 2097, 2099, 2100, 2101, 2102, 2103, 2106, 2107, 2160, 2257, 2260, 2262, 2263, 2321, 2324, 2326, 2327, 2343, 2464, 2465, 2468, 2469, 2471
Jwin 2198
Kansai 2360
Kawasaki 2149
Kennex 2362
Kenwood 2041, 2151, 2348
KeyPlug 2362
Kiiro 2362
Kingavon 2358
Kiss 2380
KLH 2131, 2149
Koda 2358
Koss 2013, 2148, 2158
KXD 2359
Landel 2143
Lasonic 2132
Lawson 2355
Lecson 2381
Lenco 2358, 2362, 2367
Lenoxx 2136, 2153
LG 2002, 2033, 2038, 2057, 2129, 2133, 2189, 2191, 2223, 2238, 2270, 2288, 2335, 2373, 2375
Life 2182
Lifetec 2182
Limit 2355
Liquid Video 2158
Liteon 2043, 2051, 2142
Loewe 2320
LogicLab 2355
Magnavox 2025, 2050, 2137, 2150, 2159, 2224, 2230, 2358
Magnex 2367
Majestic 2360
Marantz 2328
Marquant 2362
Matsui 2148, 2378
McIntosh 2199
Mecotek 2362
Medion 2182
Memorex 2028, 2145, 2234
MiCO 2354, 2382
Micromaxx 2182
Microsoft 2156
Microstar 2182
Minoka 2362
Minowa 2367
Mintek 2131, 2245
Mitsubishi 2003
Mizuda 2358, 2359
Monyka 2380
Mustek 2186
Mx Onda 2354
Mystral 2366
Naiko 2362
Nesa 2131
Neufunk 2380
Nevir 2362
Next Base 2143
Nexxtech 2243
NU-TEC 2383
Onkyo 2159, 2368
Oopla 2051
Oppo 2196, 2255
Optim 2381
Optimus 2180
Orava 2358
Orbit 2363
Orion 2073, 2110
Oritron 2148, 2158
P&B 2358
Pacific 2355
Panasonic 2011, 2024, 2034, 2042, 2058, 2062, 2066, 2067, 2093, 2116, 2117, 2118, 2119, 2120, 2121, 2122, 2123, 2151, 2159, 2164, 2166, 2167, 2172, 2173, 2175, 2209, 2214, 2275, 2277, 2278, 2281, 2282, 2283, 2301, 2374, 2470
Parasound 2197
peeKTON 2364

Philips 2008, 2012, 2025, 2044, 2050, 2051, 2053, 2060, 2072, 2108, 2111, 2147, 2159, 2163, 2169, 2174, 2181, 2185, 2230, 2261, 2266, 2267, 2286, 2287, 2289, 2295, 2300, 2302, 2317, 2328, 2338, 2342, 2350, 2467
Phonotrend 2367
Pioneer 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019, 2035, 2092, 2094, 2095, 2109, 2157, 2180, 2190, 2212, 2269, 2272, 2299, 2304, 2305, 2306, 2307, 2308, 2309, 2310, 2311, 2344, 2345, 2347, 2379
Pointer 2362
Polaroid 2125, 2215, 2235
Portland 2362
Powerpoint 2363
Prima 2252
Proceed 2130
Proscan 2156
Prosonic 2360, 2377
Protron 2202
Provision 2358
Pye 2144
Qwestar 2148
Raite 2380
RCA 2021, 2029, 2104, 2105, 2131, 2149, 2156, 2157, 2229
RedStar 2356, 2360, 2362
Regent 2153
Reoc 2355
Rimax 2361
Rio 2133
Roadstar 2331, 2358
Ronin 2363
Rotel 2203
Rowa 2154, 2383
Rownsonic 2353
Saba 2148, 2188
Sabaki 2355
Saivod 2362
Sampo 2141
Samsung 2000, 2045, 2077, 2112, 2113, 2114, 2115, 2151, 2200, 2216, 2219, 2228, 2264, 2265, 2271, 2279, 2294, 2303, 2329, 2365
Sansui 2073, 2145, 2354, 2355, 2362
Sanyo 2134, 2145, 2217, 2292
ScanMagic 2186
Schaub Lorenz 2362
Schneider 2176
Scientific Labs 2355
Scott 2161, 2357
Seeltech 2364
SEG 2161, 2355, 2363, 2380
Sharp 2006, 2040, 2088, 2091, 2182, 2194, 2220, 2221, 2231, 2236, 2293, 2340
Shinsonic 2245
Sigmatek 2359, 2364
Silva 2356
Singer 2354, 2355
Skymaster 2325, 2355
Skyworth 2356
Slim Art 2362
SM Electronic 2355
Sonic Blue 2133
Sontech 2366
Sony 2004, 2005, 2007, 2009, 2014, 2015, 2023, 2026, 2027, 2052, 2068, 2069, 2070, 2071, 2074, 2075, 2084, 2085, 2087, 2168, 2171, 2208, 2210, 2211, 2258, 2273, 2284, 2285, 2312, 2313, 2314, 2315, 2318, 2319, 2466
Soundmaster 2355
Soundmax 2355
Spectra 2363
Spectroniq 2201
Standard 2355
Star Cluster 2355
Starmedia 2358, 2364
Sungale 2204
Sunkai 2362
Superscan 2150
Supervision 2355
Sylvania 2012, 2137, 2150, 2178, 2230, 2239
Symphonic 2108, 2230
Synn 2355
T.D.E. Systems 2366
Tatung 2001, 2362
TCM 2182, 2297
Teac 2149, 2333, 2355, 2383
Tec 2356
Technics 2151
Technika 2362, 2367
Telefunken 2353
Tensai 2362
Tevion 2182, 2355, 2357
Theta Digital 2157
Thomson 2183, 2188, 2334, 2372
Tokai 2356, 2380
Top Suxess 2364
Toshiba 2032, 2036, 2037, 2039, 2048, 2049, 2054, 2055, 2072, 2073, 2076, 2078, 2079, 2086, 2145, 2159, 2218, 2233, 2256, 2259, 2296, 2369, 2508
TRANScontinents 2363, 2367
Transonic 2367
Trio 2362
Trutech 2242
TruVision 2359
TSM 2364
Umax 2361
United 2367
Urban Concepts 2159
US Logic 2245
Venturer 2149
Viewmaster 2364
Vocopro 2206
VocoStar 2207
Waitec 2364
Welltech 2382
Westinghouse 2063, 2250
Wharfedale 2354, 2355
Woxter 2361, 2364
Xbox 2156, 2183
Xlogic 2355, 2362
XMS 2362
Xoro 2382
Yamada 2051, 2361, 2363
Yamaha 2056, 2064, 2065, 2080, 2081, 2082, 2083, 2089, 2118, 2151, 2323
Yamakawa 2363, 2380
Yukai 2186
Zenith 2002, 2129, 2133, 2159, 2223

Blu-ray Disc

Denon 2452, 2500, 2501
Hitachi 2460, 2461, 2463
JVC 2472, 2473, 2475, 2478, 2496, 2499, 2511
LG 2033, 2456, 2457
Marantz (US) 2454, 2455
Mitsubishi 2450, 2451
Onkyo 2504
Panasonic 2011, 2209, 2214, 2476, 2477, 2479
Philips 2510
Pioneer 2212, 2506
Samsung 2045, 2113, 2498
Sharp 2194, 2220, 2221, 2497, 2502, 2503
Sony 2075, 2453, 2458, 2459, 2507
Toshiba 2462
Yamaha 2064, 2448, 2449, 2474, 2505

DVR

Bush 2110
Hitachi 2090
Panasonic 2066, 2067, 2093, 2116, 2117, 2119, 2120, 2122, 2123
Philips 2108, 2111
Pioneer 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019, 2092, 2094, 2095, 2109
RCA 2105
Samsung 2113, 2219
Sharp 2088, 2091
Sony 2084, 2085, 2087
Toshiba 2086
Victor 2475
Yamaha 2089, 2118

DVD Recorder

Aspire	2222
Astar	2240
Broksonic	2146
Go Video	2213
Hitachi	2062
Insignia	2002
Irradio	2053
JVC	2100, 2101, 2106, 2107
LG	2033, 2057, 2223, 2238
Liteon	2043
Panasonic	2011, 2034, 2058, 2062, 2116, 2117, 2119, 2120, 2121, 2123
Philips	2008, 2044, 2050, 2051, 2147
Pioneer	2017, 2035
Pye	2144
Samsung	2000, 2112, 2216
Sansui	2073
Sanyo	2217
Sony	2004, 2005, 2007, 2052, 2068, 2069, 2074, 2208, 2210, 2211
Sylvania	2239
Toshiba	2032, 2036, 2037, 2039, 2049, 2054, 2055, 2076
Yamaha	2056

Cable

ABC	3002, 3003, 3017, 3066, 3067, 3086, 3093, 3119, 3122
ADB	3020
Adelphia	3081
Alcatel	3016
Americast	3124
Amstrad	3022, 3098
Antronix	3065, 3070
Archer	3070
Arcon	3098
AT&T	3095
Axis	3098
Bell South	3124
Cable Vision	3092
Cabletenna	3065
Cabletime	3104
Cableview	3087
Clearmaster	3127
ClearMax	3127
Clyde Cablevision	3105
Colour Voice	3068
Comcast	3084, 3088, 3117
Comcrypt	3107
Comtronics	3069
Contec	3074
Coolmax	3127
COX	3084
Cryptovision	3110
Director	3084
Eastern	3075
Everquest	3123
Fidelity	3098
Filmnet	3107
Filmnet Cablecrypt	3111
Filmnet Comcrypt	3111
Finlux	3097
FIOS	3005
Focus	3126
Foxtel	3022
France Telecom	3100, 3101
Freebox	3023
GC Electronics	3070
GE	3066, 3093
GEC	3105
Gemini	3072, 3123
General Instrument	3017, 3025, 3066, 3084, 3090, 3096, 3117
Goldstar	3120
Gooding	3099
Grundig	3098, 3099
Hamlin	3073, 3078
Hirschmann	3097
Hitachi	3066
HomeChoice	3106
Humax	3021, 3080, 3083
ITT Nokia	3097
Jasco	3123
Jerrold	3017, 3018, 3025, 3066, 3072, 3084, 3090, 3096, 3119, 3123
JVC	3099
Kabel Deutschland	3024, 3027, 3121
Macab	3101
Magnavox	3079
Maspro	3099
Matsui	3099
MegaCable	3117
Memorex	3076, 3122
Minerva	3099
Mnet	3107
Motorola	3025, 3026, 3084, 3088, 3090, 3095, 3117
Movie Time	3077, 3109
Mr Zapp	3101
Multichoice	3107
Multitech	3127
NEC	3064
NET Brazil	3085
Nokia	3097
Noos	3101
NSC	3077
Oak	3074
Pace	3006, 3089, 3121
Palladium	3099
Panasonic	3112, 3118, 3122
Paragon	3122
Philips	3068, 3071, 3079, 3099, 3100, 3101, 3103
Pioneer	3001, 3006, 3094, 3098, 3114, 3116, 3120
Popular Mechanics	3126
Proscan	3066, 3093
Pulsar	3122
PVP Stereo Visual Matrix	3018
Quasar	3122
RadioShack	3123, 3127
RCA	3030, 3031, 3087, 3118
Realistic	3070
Recoton	3126
Regal	3078
Regency	3075
Rembrandt	3066
Runco	3122
Sagem	3101
Samsung	3069, 3089, 3114, 3120
SAT	3098
Scientific Atlanta	3000, 3001, 3002, 3003, 3006, 3028, 3029, 3081, 3086, 3089, 3094, 3095, 3108
Signal	3072, 3123
Signature	3066
Sony	3092, 3125
Sprucer	3118
Standard Component	3115
Starcom	3017, 3072, 3119, 3123
Stargate	3072, 3123
Starquest	3072, 3123
Supercable	3090
Supermax	3127
Tele+1	3107, 3111
TELENET	3004
Telepiu	3107
Thomson	3082, 3091
TIME WARNER	3084
Tocom	3067
Torx	3017
Toshiba	3122
Tristar	3127
Tudi	3102
Tusa	3072, 3123
TV86	3077
Unika	3065, 3070
United Cable	3018, 3119
Universal	3065, 3070
Universum	3097, 3099
V2	3127
Verizon Fios	3007
Videoway	3019
View Star	3074, 3077, 3079
Viewmaster	3127
Vision	3127
Visiopass	3097, 3100, 3101
Vortex View	3127
Wittenberg	3098
Zenith	3113, 3122, 3124
Zentek	3126

Satellite

AB Sat	4216, 4217
AccessHD	4104
ADB	4220
AGS	4216
Akai	4053, 4055
Alba	4001, 4004, 4006, 4007, 4062, 4217
Aldes	4005, 4007, 4010

Allsat	4048, 4053, 4055
Allsonic	4005, 4008, 4024
Alltech	4217
Alpha	4053
Alpha Digital	4104
Alphastar	4077
Amitronica	4217
Amstrad	4011, 4035, 4217, 4218
Anglo	4217
Ankaro	4005, 4008, 4024, 4217
Anttron	4001, 4004
Apollo	4001
Armstrong	4011, 4053
Artec	4100
Asat	4053, 4055
ASLF	4217
Astacom	4216
Astra	4009, 4011, 4054, 4217, 4219
Astro	4004, 4008, 4010, 4015, 4024, 4213, 4218, 4219
AudioTon	4004, 4048
Aurora	4222, 4246
Austar	4222, 4246
Axiel	4216
Axis	4008, 4009, 4024, 4050
BBK	4205
Best	4008, 4024
Blaupunkt	4015
Blue Sky	4217
Boca	4011, 4054, 4059, 4217
Boston	4216
Brain Wave	4013
Broadcast	4012
Broco	4217
BSkyB	4035, 4041
BT	4216
Bubu Sat	4217
Bush	4006, 4045
Cambridge	4218
Canal Satellite	4213
Canal+	4213
CaptiveWorks	4099
Channel Master	4007, 4110
Chaparral	4075
CHEROKEE	4216
Chess	4212, 4217
CityCom	4006, 4215, 4219
Clatronic	4013
CNT	4010
Comag	4080, 4081, 4082, 4083, 4086
Commlink	4005
Comtech	4050
Condor	4008, 4024, 4219
Connexions	4014, 4024
Conrad	4024, 4215, 4218, 4219
Conrad Electronic	4217, 4219
Contec	4050
Coolsat	4096
Cosat	4048
Coship	4109
Crown	4011
Daeryung	4014
Daewoo	4057, 4217
DDC	4007
Delega	4007
Dew	4050
Diamond	4051
Digiality	4219
Digital Stream	4105
DIRECTV	4056, 4064, 4067, 4068, 4070, 4071, 4074, 4107, 4116, 4119, 4121, 4122, 4123, 4127, 4192, 4193, 4194, 4195, 4196, 4197, 4198, 4199, 4200, 4201, 4202, 4203, 4206, 4207, 4221
Discoverer	4212
Discovery	4216
Diseqc	4216
Dish Network	4018, 4065, 4089, 4092, 4094, 4095, 4117
Dishpro	4018, 4117
Distrisat	4053
Ditristrad	4048
DNT	4014, 4053, 4055
Drake	4072
DStv	4222, 4246
Dune	4024, 4240, 4242
Echostar	4014, 4018, 4065, 4089, 4117, 4217
Einhell	4001, 4005, 4011, 4217, 4218
Elap	4216, 4217
Elekta	4010
Elsat	4217
Elta	4001, 4008, 4024, 4048, 4053, 4055
Emanon	4001
Emme Esse	4008, 4024
Engel	4217
Ep Sat	4006
EURIEULT	4031
Eurodec	4052
Europa	4053, 4218, 4219
Europhon	4219
Eurosat	4011
Eurosky	4008, 4011, 4215, 4218, 4219, 4024
Eurostar	4011, 4215, 4219
Eutelsat	4217
Exator	4001, 4004
Expressvu	4117
Fenner	4024, 4212, 4217
Ferguson	4006, 4052, 4214
Fidelity	4218
Finlandia	4006
Finlux	4006
FinnSat	4050, 4052
Flair Mate	4217
Foxtel	4204, 4222, 4244, 4245, 4246, 4247
Freecom	4001, 4049, 4218
FTEmaximal	4024, 4217
Fuba	4001, 4008, 4014, 4015, 4024, 4055, 4215
Galaxis	4005, 4008, 4009, 4024, 4048, 4050, 4215, 4222, 4246
GE	4066, 4093, 4111, 4197
General Instrument	4019, 4073
GMI	4011
GOI	4117
Goldbox	4213
GoldStar	4049
Goodmans	4002, 4006, 4029
Goodmind	4111
Grandin	4031
Grothusen	4001, 4049
Grundig	4004, 4006, 4015, 4035, 4211, 4218, 4222, 4246
Hänsel & Gretel	4219
Hantor	4001, 4013
Hanuri	4010
Hauppauge	4044
Heliocom	4219
Helium	4219
Hinari	4007
Hirschmann	4015, 4024, 4210, 4216, 4218, 4219
Hisawa	4013
Hisense	4016
Hitachi	4006, 4114, 4199, 4203
Homecast	4084, 4085, 4087
Houston	4048
HTS	4117
Hughes	4064, 4068, 4192, 4194, 4196, 4202
Hughes Network Systems	4071
Humax	4025, 4030, 4060, 4097
Huth	4005, 4011, 4012, 4013, 4048, 4050, 4219, 4223
Hypson	4031
Ilo	4016
Imex	4031
Innovation	4008
Insignia	4107
Intertronic	4011
Intervision	4048, 4219
ITT Nokia	4006
Jerrold	4019
Johansson	4013
JOK	4216
JSR	4048
JVC	4029, 4065, 4089, 4117
Kamm	4217
Kathrein	4015, 4034, 4042, 4053, 4055, 4063, 4215, 4216, 4217
Kathrein Eurostar	4215
Klap	4216
Konig	4219
Kosmos	4049
KR	4004
Kreiselmeyer	4015
K-SAT	4217
Kyostar	4001
L&S Electronic	4024
Lasat	4008, 4010, 4024, 4054, 4212, 4215, 4219
Lasonic	4108
Lenco	4001, 4024, 4049, 4215, 4217, 4219
Leng	4013
Lennox	4048
Lenson	4218

Lexus	4053
LG	4049, 4103, 4107
Lifesat	4008, 4024, 4212, 4217
Lifetec	4008
Lorenzen	4219
Lorraine	4049
Lupus	4008, 4024
Luxor	4218
Lyonnaise	4052
Macab	4052
Magnavox	4127, 4101
Manata	4031, 4216, 4217
Manhattan	4006, 4010, 4048, 4216
Marantz	4055
Mascom	4010
Maspro	4006, 4217
Matsui	4216
Max	4219
Mediabox	4213
Mediamarkt	4011
Mediasat	4009, 4213, 4218
Medion	4008, 4024, 4217
Medison	4217
Mega	4053, 4055
Memorex	4127
Metronic	4001, 4004, 4005, 4010, 4028, 4031, 4217
Metz	4015
Micro electronic	4217, 4218, 4219
Micro Technology	4217
MicroGem	4106
Micromaxx	4008, 4024
Microstar	4008
Microtec	4217
Minerva	4015
Mitsubishi	4006, 4015, 4202
Mitsumi	4054
Morgan's	4011, 4053, 4054, 4055, 4217
Motorola	4019, 4088, 4090, 4091
Multichoice	4222, 4246
Multitec	4212
Muratto	4049
Mysat	4217
Navex	4013
Neuhaus	4009, 4048, 4217, 4218, 4219
Neusat	4217
Next Level	4019
NextWave	4223
Nikko	4011, 4217
Nokia	4006, 4040
Nordmende	4001, 4006, 4007, 4010, 4052
Nova	4222
Novis	4013
Oceanic	4051
Octagon	4001, 4004, 4050
Okano	4011
Optex	4048
Optus	4204, 4213, 4222, 4223, 4246
Orbitech	4001, 4212, 4213, 4218
OSat	4004
Otto Versand	4015
Pace	4006, 4015, 4035, 4043, 4047, 4204, 4216, 4243
Pacific	4051
Packsat	4216
Palcom	4007
Palladium	4011, 4218
Palsat	4212, 4218
Panasat	4222, 4246
Panasonic	4006, 4035, 4036, 4121, 4124, 4126, 4198, 4221
Panda	4006, 4219
Pansat	4125
Patriot	4216
Paysat	4127
PCT	4110
Philco	4101
Philips	4006, 4033, 4053, 4055, 4061, 4068, 4071, 4127, 4196, 4201, 4202, 4203, 4206, 4213, 4216
Phoenix	4050
Phonotrend	4006, 4005, 4048
Pioneer	4046, 4213
Polsat	4052
Predki	4013
Premiere	4048, 4213
Priesner	4011
Primestar	4076
Profile	4216
Promax	4006
Prosat	4005, 4007
Proscan	4066, 4093, 4122, 4197
Protek	4051
Proton	4016
Provision	4010
Quadral	4005, 4007, 4008, 4216, 4024
Quelle	4015, 4215, 4219
Quiero	4052
RadioShack	4019
Radiola	4053, 4055
Radix	4014, 4037
Rainbow	4004
RCA	4066, 4093, 4112, 4113, 4116, 4118, 4119, 4197, 4122, 4207
Realistic	4078
Redpoint	4009
Redstar	4008, 4024
RFT	4005, 4053, 4055
Roadstar	4217
Roch	4031
Rover	4024, 4217
Saba	4010, 4215, 4216, 4219
Sabre	4006
Sagem	4023, 4052
Sakura	4050
Samsung	4000, 4001, 4003, 4032, 4064, 4069, 4071, 4120, 4123, 4196, 4200
SAT	4007, 4218
Sat Cruiser	4223
Sat Partner	4001, 4004, 4010, 4013, 4049, 4218
Sat Team	4217
Satcom	4012, 4219
Satec	4217
Satelco	4024
Satford	4012
Satmaster	4012
Satplus	4212
Schneider	4008, 4212, 4216
Schwaiger	4051, 4212, 4219
SCS	4215
Seemann	4009, 4011, 4014
SEG	4001, 4008, 4013, 4024
Seleco	4048
Servi Sat	4031, 4217
Siemens	4015
Silva	4049
Skantin	4217
Skardin	4009
Skinsat	4218
SKR	4217
Sky Italia	4204
Skymaster	4005, 4017, 4022, 4212, 4217
Skymax	4053, 4055
SkySat	4212, 4217, 4218, 4219
Skyvision	4048
SM Electronic	4212, 4217
Smart	4215, 4217
Sony	4067, 4070, 4213
SR	4011, 4054
Star Choice	4019
Starland	4217
Starring	4013
Start Trak	4001
Strong	4001, 4004, 4008, 4024, 4049, 4222, 4246
STS	4115
STVI	4031
Sumida	4011
Sunny Sound	4024
Sunsat	4217
Sunstar	4011, 4024, 4054
Supermax	4223
Tandberg	4052
Tandy	4004
Tantec	4006
TCM	4008
Techniland	4012
TechniSat	4014, 4021, 4026, 4027, 4038, 4039, 4053, 4212, 4213, 4218
Technology	4222
Technosat	4223
Technowelt	4219
Teco	4011, 4054
Telanor	4007
Telasat	4215, 4219
Telecom	4217
Telefunken	4001, 4017, 4216
Teleka	4004, 4011, 4014, 4218, 4219
Telemaster	4010
TELENET	4241
Telesat	4219
Telestar	4212, 4213, 4218
Televes	4006, 4218
Telewire	4048
Tempo	4223
Tevion	4008, 4217

Thomson	4006, 4020, 4052, 4058, 4208, 4213, 4215, 4216, 4217, 4219
Thorens	4051
Thorn	4006
Tivax	4104
Tivo	4196
Tokai	4053
Tonna	4006, 4012, 4048, 4217, 4218
Toshiba	4194, 4202, 4203
Triad	4049
Triasat	4218
Triax	4015, 4215, 4217, 4218
Turnsat	4217
Tvonics	4214
Twinner	4031, 4217
UEC	4204, 4222, 4246
Uher	4212
UltimateTV	4070
Uniden	4079, 4127
Unisat	4011, 4050, 4053
Unitor	4013
Universum	4015, 4215, 4219
US Digital	4016
Variosat	4015
Vega	4024
Ventana	4053, 4055
Viewsat	4098
Visiosat	4013, 4048, 4216, 4217
Voom	4019
Vortec	4001
Welltech	4212
WeTeKom	4212, 4218
Wevasat	4006
Wewa	4006
Winersat	4013
Wisi	4006, 4014, 4015, 4218, 4219
Woorisat	4010
Worldsat	4216
Xrypton	4024
XSat	4217
Zehnder	4008, 4209, 4010, 4215, 4024
Zenith	4102, 4107, 4195
Zodiac	4004

CD

Yamaha	5082, 5095, 5114

CD Recorder

Yamaha	5083

MD

Yamaha	5080, 5081, 5086

Tape

Yamaha	5084, 5087

Tuner

Yamaha	5066, 5085, 5088, 5090, 5092

LD

Yamaha	2080

Amplifier

Yamaha	5019, 5020, 5098

Apple TV

Apple	2241

"Apple TV" is a trademark or registered mark of Apple Inc.

© 2013 Yamaha Corporation

YAMAHA CORPORATION
YF213A0/RC

Using the Pandora service

The Pandora service is available in the U.S.A. only.
Le service Pandora est disponible aux États-Unis uniquement.

Pandora is a free, personalized Internet radio service playing only music you love. Enter your favorite artists or tracks and Pandora will bring an effortless personal soundtrack into your living room. Rate tracks as they play, because Pandora caters to your tastes and adapts stations to your feedback on the spot.

Since all Pandora accounts are portable, you can always access your own personalized Pandora stations from any computer or device in the United States that supports Pandora. Pandora is only available within the United States due to licensing restrictions.

Pandora is always free, with the option to upgrade to Pandora One which is completely free of all advertising and comes with additional features.

For more information, http://www.pandora.com

- To use this function, the unit must be connected to the Internet. For detail on connections and network settings, refer to "Owner's Manual".
- The actual display may be partly different from display images used on this document depending on the model.

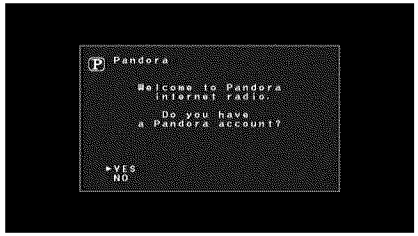
Account setup for Pandora

If you have not set up your Pandora account yet, the account setup screen appears when you select "Pandora". To start using the Pandora service on the unit, follow the procedure below to set up your Pandora account.

- You can register up to eight Pandora accounts on the unit. For details, see "Editing the Pandora accounts" (p.4).

1 Press NET repeatedly to select "Pandora" as the input source.

The following screen is displayed on the TV if you have not set up your Pandora account on the unit yet.



2 If you have a Pandora account, use the cursor keys to select "YES" and press ENTER.

If you do not have a Pandora account, use the cursor keys to select "NO" and press ENTER.

3 Perform the following procedure.

If you select "YES" in Step 2

① Press ENTER to enter the email address entry screen.

② Use the cursor keys and ENTER to enter your Pandora account email address and select "OK".

To clear the entry, select "CLEAR"

③ Press ENTER to enter the password entry screen.

④ Use the cursor keys and ENTER to enter your Pandora password and select "OK".

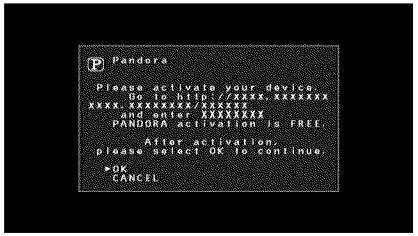
The following screen appears if you have successfully logged into your account.

- If the error screen appears, login has failed. In this case, read the on-screen message and start all over again.

⑤ Press ENTER.

If you select "NO" in Step 2

① Write down the URL and active code shown in the TV.



② Use a web browser on your PC to access the URL and follow the on-screen instruction to register for a Pandora account.

③ After activation, press ENTER to log in with your new Pandora account.

Creating Pandora stations

Pandora lets you create up to 100 custom radio stations that play only music you love. Just type in your favorite track or artist and Pandora will create a station that plays similar music.

- If there are no Pandora stations in your account, the "Create Station" screen appears automatically. In this case, proceed to Step 4 and create Pandora stations.

1 Press NET repeatedly to select "Pandora" as the input source.

The browse screen is displayed on the TV.

- If playback of any Pandora station is ongoing, the playback screen is displayed. Press RETURN to display the browse screen.

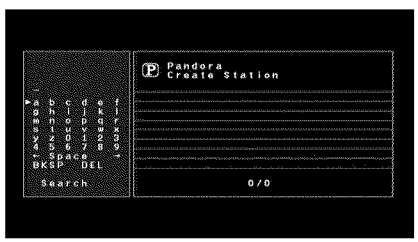
2 Use the cursor keys to select "[ ]" and press ENTER.

3 Use the cursor keys to select "Create Station" and press ENTER.

4 Use the cursor keys and ENTER to enter the name of an artist or a track (all or part of the name) and select "Search".

The auto-complete list will appear on the right side of the screen during the name entry. If you select an artist or a track from the list, it will be added to your Pandora stations. The playback of the selected station starts automatically and the playback screen is displayed.

To close the "Create Station" screen and return to the browse screen, press RETURN.



5 Perform the following procedure.

If both artists and tracks are found

① Use the cursor keys to select "ARTISTS" or "TRACKS" and press ENTER.

② Use the cursor keys to select a desired item and press ENTER.

The selected item is added to your Pandora stations. The playback starts automatically and the playback screen is displayed.

If either artists or tracks are found

Use the cursor keys to select a desired item and press ENTER.

The selected item is added to your Pandora stations. The playback starts automatically and the playback screen is displayed.

If only one item is found

In this case, the item found is automatically added to your Pandora stations. The playback starts automatically and the playback screen is displayed.

If no items are found

Press ENTER and repeat Step 4 to try another keyword.

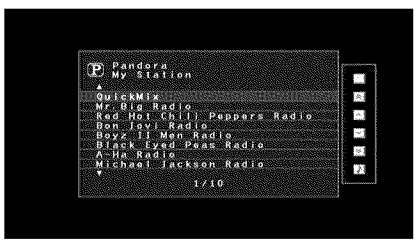
- To return to the browse screen, press RETURN.

Playback of Pandora stations

If you have created Pandora stations, follow the procedure below to select a Pandora station to be played.

1 Press NET repeatedly to select "Pandora" as the input source.

The browse screen (My Station list) is displayed on the TV.

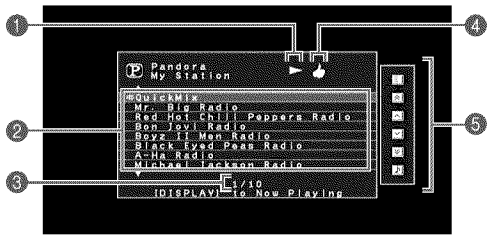


- If playback of any Pandora station is ongoing, the playback screen is displayed.
- If you have not signed in, the account list screen is displayed. Use the cursor keys to select your Pandora account and press ENTER.

2 Use the cursor keys to select a Pandora station and press ENTER.

Playback of the selected station starts and the playback screen is displayed.

■ Browse screen



❶ Playback indicators (play/pause)

❷ My Station list

Displays the list of Pandora stations. Use the cursor keys (△/▽) to select a Pandora station and press ENTER to start playback.

A speaker icon indicates the station currently played back.

❸ Item number/total

❹ Feedback indicator

Displays your feedback (thumb up/down) for the current track. You can give feedback for the track in the playback screen.

❺ Operation menu

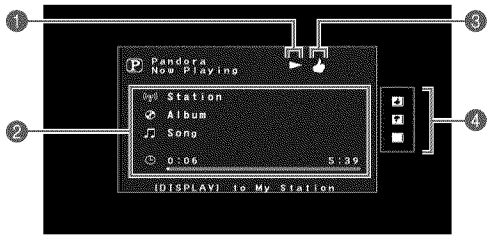
Press the cursor key (▷) and then use the cursor keys (△/▽) to select an item. Press ENTER to confirm the selection.

To close the submenu, press RETURN.

Menu	Submenu	Function
	Create Station	Creates a new Pandora station. For details, see "Creating Pandora stations" (p.2)
	Delete Station	Delete the Pandora station selected in the list.
		Moves to the previous/next page of the list.
		Moves to 10 pages forward/backward.
		Moves to the playback screen.

- Submenus available in "" vary depending on the selected item.

■ Playback screen



❶ Playback indicators (play/pause)

❷ Playback information

Displays the station name, album name, track title and elapsed/total time.

❸ Feedback indicator

Displays your feedback (thumb up/down) for the current track.

❹ Operation menu

Press the cursor key (▷) and then use the cursor keys (△/▽) to select an item. Press ENTER to confirm the selection.

To close the submenu, press RETURN.

Menu	Submenu	Function
		Gives positive feedback (thumb up) for the current track.
		Gives negative feedback (thumb down) for the current track and skip to the next track.
	Bookmark this track	Adds the current track to your bookmarks on your Pandora profile page at "http://www.pandora.com".
	Bookmark this artist	Adds the current artist to your bookmarks on your Pandora profile page at "http://www.pandora.com".
	Tired of this track	Requests not to play back the current track for a month and skip to the next track.
	Why this track?	Display the information why this track is selected.

- You can also use the external device operation keys (►, ■, ▮▮, ►►) on the remote control to control playback.
- All functions are not available during advertisement broadcast.

■ Switching information on the front display

1 Press INFO.

Each time you press the key, the displayed item changes.

Display items

Track (track title), Station (station name), Album (album name), DSP Program (sound mode name), Audio Decoder (decoder name)

Editing the Pandora accounts

You can register up to 8 Pandora accounts on the unit. Follow the procedure below to add or remove Pandora accounts, or switch to another Pandora account.

1 Press OPTION.

2 Perform the following procedure.

To add a new Pandora account

① Use the cursor keys (△/▽) to select "Add Account" and press ENTER.

② Follow from Step 2 of "Account setup for Pandora" (p.1).

To remove a Pandora account

① Use the cursor keys (△/▽) to select "Remove Account" and press ENTER.

② Use the cursor keys to select a Pandora account to be removed and press ENTER.

③ Use the cursor keys to select "OK" and press ENTER.

To switch to another Pandora account

① Use the cursor keys (△/▽) to select "Switch User" and press ENTER.

② Use the cursor keys to select a Pandora account to be used and press ENTER.
The browse screen (My Station list) for the selected Pandora account is displayed.

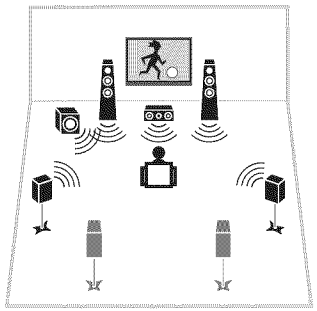
Pandora and Pandora Internet Radio logo are registered trademarks or trademarks of Pandora Media, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

YAMAHA CORPORATION
© 2013 Yamaha Corporation Printed in Malaysia YF213A0/NS3EN

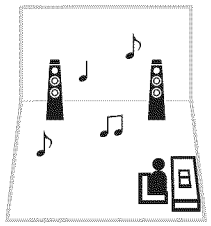
Multi-zone function

What is the multi-zone function?

The multi-zone function allows you to play back different input sources in the room where the unit is installed (main zone) and in another room (Zone2). For example, while you are watching TV in the living room (main zone), another person can listen to radio in the study room (Zone2).



Living room (main zone)



Study room (Zone2)

You can select the following input sources for Zone2:

- Analog audio input (AV 5–6, AUDIO 1–2, V-AUX [RX-A830 only])
- TUNER (FM/AM radio)
- USB (including iPod)
- SERVER
- AirPlay
- Network streaming services (available on some models)

- Audio sources input from the HDMI or digital audio input jacks cannot be output to Zone2.
- AirPlay is available in Zone2 only when Airplay playback is ongoing in the main zone.

This guide explains how to set up a Zone2 system using the unit's internal amplifier.

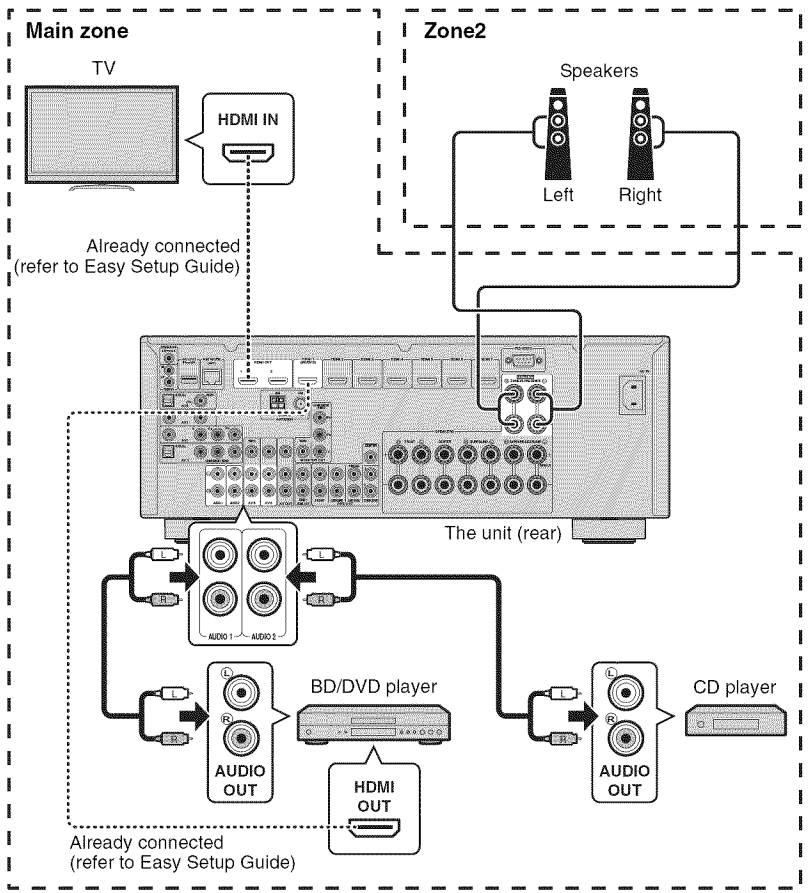
This will enable you to use the 5.1-channel speaker system in the main zone and 2-channel speaker system in Zone2 simultaneously. (When Zone2 output is disabled, you can use the 7.1-channel speaker system in the main zone.)

For more information, refer to the Owner's Manual in the supplied CD-ROM.

- The illustrations of the main unit and remote control may be different from the actual product depending on the model.

Preparations

■ Connection overview



- For information on how to connect speakers or a TV in the main zone, refer to the Easy Setup Guide.

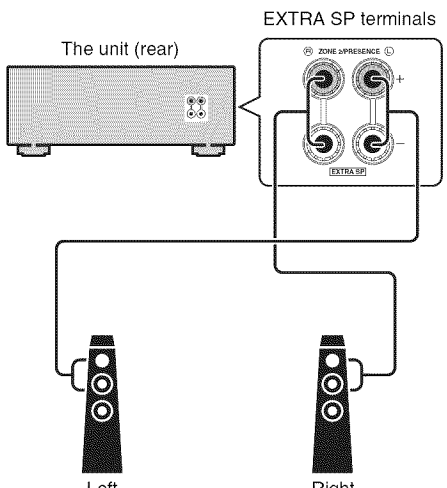
■ Connections

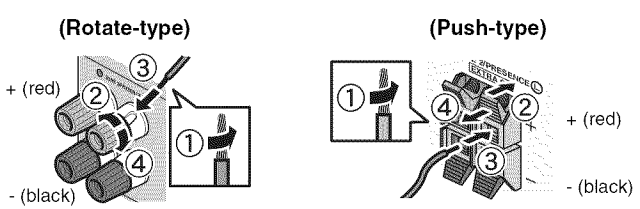
Caution

- Before connecting the speakers, remove the unit's power cable from the AC wall outlet.
- Ensure that the core wires of the speaker cable do not touch each other or come into contact with the unit's metal areas. This may damage the unit or the speakers.
- Connect the speakers with the correct polarity.

1 Connect the speaker in Zone2 to the EXTRA SP terminals with speaker cables.

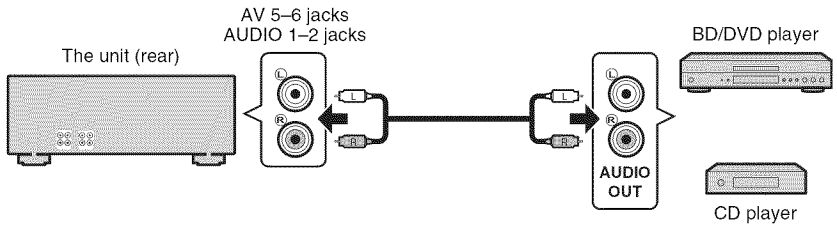
The type of the speaker terminals varies depending on the model.





2 Connect the playback devices (such as BD/DVD players and CD players) in the main zone to the analog stereo input jacks with stereo pin cables.

Only analog audio sources (including FM/AM radio), and USB and network sources can be output to Zone2. To listen to the playback of an external device in Zone2, you need to connect the device to the analog audio input jacks.



3 Connect the power cable to an AC wall outlet.

To operate the unit and external devices from Zone2

You can operate the unit and external devices from Zone2 using the supplied remote control if you connect an infrared signal receiver/emitter to the unit's REMOTE IN/OUT jacks. For details, refer to the Owner's Manual in the supplied CD-ROM.

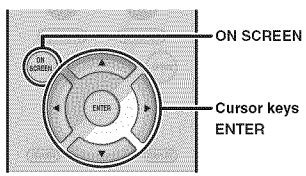
■ Zone2 setup

Use the supplied remote control to set the Zone2 function.

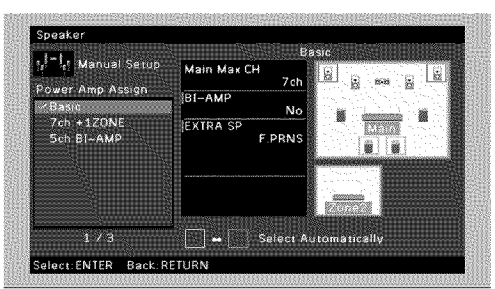
1 **Turn on the unit and TV.**

2 **Switch the TV input to display video from the unit.**

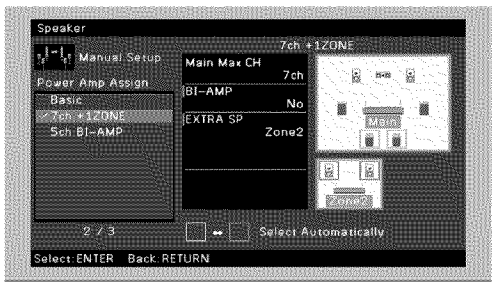
3 **Press ON SCREEN to display the on-screen menu on the TV.**



4 **Use the cursor keys and ENTER to select "Setup" → "Speaker" → "Manual Setup" → "Power Amp Assign".**



5 **Use the cursor keys to select "7ch +1ZONE" and press ENTER.**



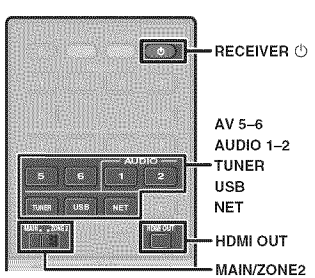
6 **Press ON SCREEN to exit from the on-screen menu.**

Controlling Zone2

Follow the procedure below to enable Zone2 output and select an input source for Zone2.

1 **Set MAIN/ZONE2 to "ZONE2".**

This changes the zone (main zone or Zone2) that is controlled by the remote control.



2 **Press RECEIVER ⏻.**

Each time you press the key, Zone2 output is enabled or disabled.

When Zone2 output is enabled, "ZONE2" lights up in the front display.

3 **Use the following keys to select an input source.**

AV 5–6: AV 5–6 (AUDIO) jacks

AUDIO 1–2: AUDIO 1–2 jacks

V-AUX: (RX-A830 only)

VIDEO AUX (AUDIO) jacks (on the front panel)

TUNER: FM/AM radio

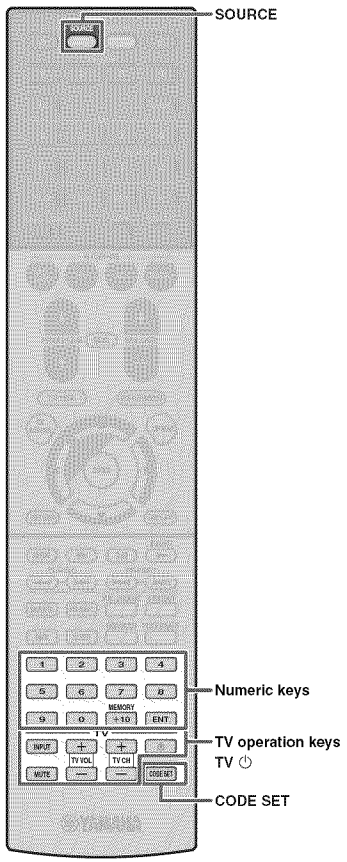
USB: USB jack (on the front panel)

NET: NETWORK jack (press repeatedly to select a desired network source)

- You cannot select USB and network sources exclusively for each zone. For example, if you select "SERVER" for Zone2 when "USB" is selected for the main zone, the input source for the main zone also switches to "SERVER".

4 **Start playback on the external device or select a radio station.**

For details about the playback operation, refer to the instruction manual for the external device or Owner's Manual on the supplied CD-ROM.



Controlling your TV with the remote control of the unit

By registering the remote control code for your TV, you can operate it with the remote control of the unit.
For information on how to register remote control codes for other external devices, refer to Owner's Manual in the supplied CD-ROM.

Registering the remote control code

1 Use "Remote Control Code Search" in the supplied CD-ROM to find your TV's remote control code.

- If there are multiple remote control codes, register the first code in the list. If that does not work, try the other codes.

2 Press CODE SET.

SOURCE blinks twice.

Perform each of the following steps within 1 minute. Otherwise, the setting will be canceled. If this happens, repeat from Step 2.

3 Press TV ⏻.

4 Use the numeric keys to enter the 4-digit remote control code.

Once the remote control code is successfully registered, SOURCE blinks twice.

If it blinks six times, registration has failed. Repeat from Step 2.

TV operations

Once you have registered the remote control code for your TV, you can control it using the TV operation keys, regardless of the input source selected on the unit.

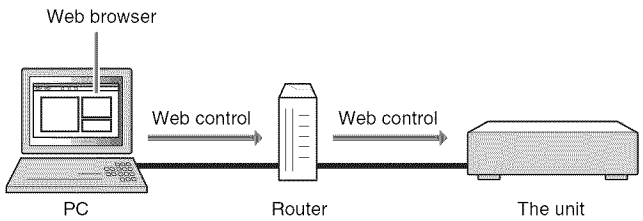
TV operation keys	INPUT	Switches the video inputs of the TV.
	MUTE	Mutes the audio output of the TV.
	TV VOL	Adjust the volume of the TV.
	TV CH	Switch the channels of the TV
	TV ⏻	Turns on/off the TV.

YAMAHA CORPORATION
© 2013 Yamaha Corporation Printed in Malaysia ZG96130

Supplement for Web Control

Controlling the unit from a web browser (web control)

You can control the unit with the web control screen displayed in a web browser.

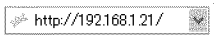


- To use this function, the unit and your PC must be connected to the network properly.
- Some security software installed on your PC may block the access of the unit to your PC. In these cases, configure the security software appropriately.
- To display the web control screen or turn on the unit from the web control when the unit is in standby mode, set "Network Standby" (p.3) to "On".
- We recommend using one of the following web browsers.
  - Internet Explorer 8.x, 9.x or 10.x
  - Safari 6.x

1 Start the web browser.

2 Enter the IP address of the unit in the address bar of the web browser.

(Example)



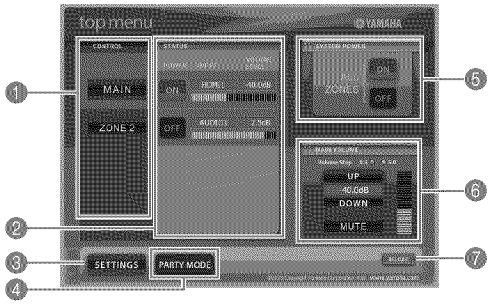
- You can check the IP address of the unit in "Network" in the "Information" menu.
- You can bookmark the unit's IP address in the browser or create a shortcut link (p.3) to access the web control screen quickly in the future.

Note

- If you are using a DHCP server, the IP address of the unit may change each time the unit is turned on.
- If you have enabled the MAC address filter, you need to specify the MAC address of your PC to allow the PC to access the unit. For information on how to check the MAC address of your PC, refer to its instruction manual.
- If you are using Windows 8, we recommend you start Internet Explorer in the following way.
  - Select "Desktop" in the Start screen and click the Internet Explorer icon at the bottom left of the screen.
- By using the application for smartphone/tablet "AV CONTROLLER", you can control the unit from an iPhone, iPad, iPod touch or Android devices. Visit the Yamaha website for details.

- Items available on the web control screen vary depending on the model.

Top menu screen



1 CONTROL
Moves to the control screen for the selected zone.

2 STATUS
Turns on/off the power for each zone or displays the input source and volume set for each zone.

3 SETTINGS
Moves to the settings screen.

4 PARTY MODE
(Not available on some models)
Turns on/off the party mode.

5 SYSTEM POWER
Turns on/off the power for all zones.

6 MAIN VOLUME
Adjusts the volume or mutes the audio output for the main zone. You can also select the increments used for volume adjustment.

7 RELOAD
Reloads the current status of the unit.

- The number of available zones varies depending on the model.

Control screen

1 PLAY INFO
Selects an input source or controls playback for the selected zone.

2 TOP MENU
Moves to the top menu screen.

3 SCENE
Selects a scene for the selected zone (only for the main zone on some models).

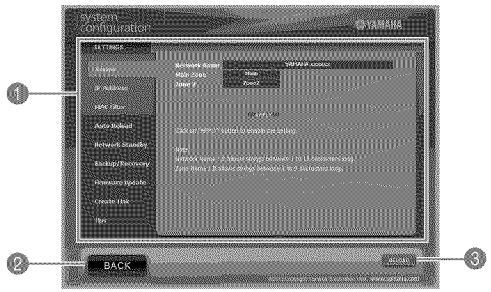
4 POWER
Turns on/off the power for the selected zone.

5 VOLUME
Adjusts the volume or mutes the audio output for the selected zone. You can also select the increments used for volume adjustment.

6 RELOAD
Reloads the current status of the unit.

- Multi-zone volume adjustment is not available when an external amplifier is used.

Settings screen



① Rename

Edits the network name (the unit's name on the network) or the name of each zone. Click "APPLY" to apply the changes to the unit.

IP Address

Configures the network parameters (such as IP address). Click "APPLY" to apply the changes to the unit.

MAC Filter

Sets the MAC address filter to limit access to the unit from the network devices. Click "APPLY" to apply the changes to the unit.

Auto Reload

Enables/disables automatic reloading. When "Auto Reload" is "On" (enabled), the web control screen reloads the status of the unit every 5 seconds.

Network Standby

Enables/disables the network standby function.

Backup/Recovery

Creates a backup of the unit's settings on the PC or restores the settings from the backup.

Firmware Update

Updates the firmware of the unit by using the firmware you have downloaded on the PC. Follow the on-screen instructions to start the firmware update.

Create Link

Creates a shortcut link to the desired control screen.

Tips

Displays tips for use of the web control.

② BACK

Moves to the top menu screen.

③ RELOAD

Reloads the current status of the unit.

Note

- When using the MAC address filter, make sure you specify the MAC addresses of your network devices correctly. Otherwise, the unit will be inaccessible from your network devices such as PCs and other external devices.
- Do not operate the unit during the recovery process, as this may result in the incorrect recovery of the settings. When the recovery finishes, click "OK" to set the unit to standby mode.
- The backup does not contain user information (such as user account and password) or unit-specific information (such as MAC address and IP address).

- Windows, Internet Explorer are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- Safari is a trademark of Apple Inc.

YAMAHA CORPORATION
© 2013 Yamaha Corporation YF236A0/WCEN

Using the Rhapsody® service

The Rhapsody® service is available in the U.S.A. only.

Le service Rhapsody® est disponible aux États-Unis uniquement.

Prohibition

- It is strictly prohibited to modify, reproduce, reverse-engineer or use this unit and/or built-in software for use other than audiovisual purposes.

The Rhapsody® service is the power behind the Rhapsody® Media Player (the Rhapsody® player software that you can download to your computer). Rhapsody® service supplies the music, keeps My Library up to date, provides you with Rhapsody® channels, the Playlist Central online community, and manages your downloads. Your software connects to Rhapsody® service through the internet. Because your account information and Rhapsody® content are on servers instead of any individual computer, your music is infinitely portable. Much of what you see in the Display area comes from Rhapsody® service. What you can do with Rhapsody® service depends on your subscription. You can use Rhapsody® service for free, or get even more from a paid membership. The Rhapsody® service also brings you Rhapsody® Online, a streamlined, internet version of Rhapsody® that you can access from almost anywhere. Just sign in to your Rhapsody® account to start letting the Rhapsody® service work for you.

For more information, http://www.rhapsody.com/

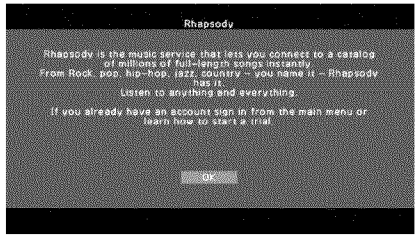
- To use this function, this unit must be connected to the Internet. For detail on connections and network settings, refer to "Owner's Manual".
- If any error message appears on the front display, see "Error indications on the front display" in "Owner's Manual".
- The actual display may be partly different from display images used on this document depending on the model.

Rhapsody® account sign-in

If you have not signed in to your Rhapsody account yet, the sign-in screen appears when you select "Rhapsody". To start using the Rhapsody service on this unit, follow the procedure below to sign in to your Rhapsody account.

1 Press NET repeatedly to select "Rhapsody" as the input source.

The following screen is displayed on the TV if you have not signed in to your Rhapsody account yet.



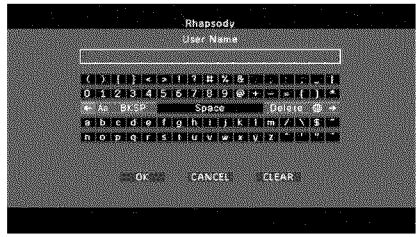
2 Read the description and press ENTER.

3 Use the cursor keys (△/▽) to select "Sign In" and press ENTER.

To get started with a 30-day free trial, select "Rhapsody Trial" and register for a trial account in the specified website.

4 Press ENTER to enter the user name entry screen.

5 Use the cursor keys and ENTER to enter your user name and select "OK".



- To clear the entry, select "CLEAR".

6 Press ENTER to enter the password entry screen.

7 Use the cursor keys and ENTER to enter your password and select "OK".

The following screen appears if you have successfully logged into your account.

- If sign-in failed, the error screen appears. In this case, read the on-screen message and start all over again.

8 Press ENTER.

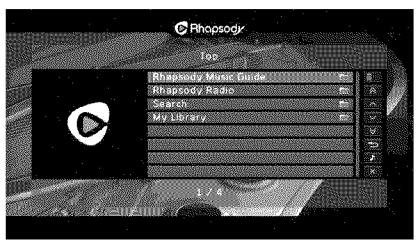
The browse screen is displayed on the TV.

Playback of Rhapsody® contents

Follow the procedure below to operate the Rhapsody contents and start playback.

1 Press NET repeatedly to select "Rhapsody" as the input source.

The browse screen is displayed on the TV.



Rhapsody Music Guide	Select a song from the lists organized by category (artist, album, etc).
Rhapsody Radio	Select a network radio channel from the lists of the channels provided by Rhapsody.
Search	Use the software keyboard to search the desired item (artist, album, etc.) by keyword.
My Library	Select a track from items (artist, album, etc.) added to "My Library".

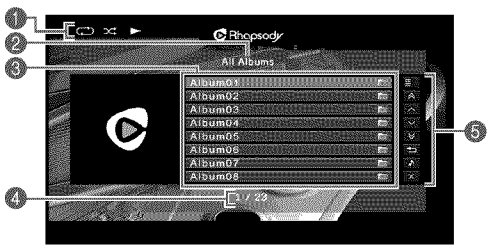
- If playback of any Rhapsody content is ongoing, the playback screen is displayed.

2 Use the cursor keys to select an item and press ENTER.

If a song or a radio channel is selected, playback starts and the playback screen is displayed.

- To return to the previous screen, press RETURN.

■ Browse screen



❶ Status indicators
Display the current shuffle/repeat settings and playback status (play/pause).

❷ List name

❸ Contents list
Displays the list of Rhapsody contents. Use the cursor keys to select an item and press ENTER to confirm the selection.

❹ Item number/total

❺ Operation menu
Use the cursor keys to select an item and press ENTER to confirm the selection.
To close the submenu, press RETURN.

Menu	Submenu	Function
Utility	Play	Starts playback of the selected song/ album or radio channel.
	Add track to My Library	Adds the song selected in the list to "My Library".
	Add album to My Library	Adds the album selected in the list to "My Library".
	Add CH to My Library	Adds the Rhapsody Radio channel selected in the list to "My Library".
1 Page Up		Moves to the previous/next page of the list.
1 Page Down		
10 Pages Up		Moves to 10 pages forward/backward.
10 Pages Down		
Return		Returns to the higher-level list.
Now Playing		Moves to the playback screen.
Screen Off		Closes the screen display and shows the background. Press one of the menu operation keys to redisplay it.

- By adding your favorite Rhapsody contents to "My Library", you can access to them quickly from "My Library". To remove items from "My Library", select the item in "My Library" and then "Remove from My Library" in "Utility".
- Submenus available in "Utility" vary depending on the list.

■ Playback screen

❶ Status indicators
Display the current shuffle/repeat settings and playback status (play/pause).

❷ Playback information
Displays the artist name, album name, song title and elapsed/total time.
Use the cursor keys to select information to be scrolled.

❸ Album image

❹ Operation menu
Use the cursor keys to select an item and press ENTER to confirm the selection.
To close the submenu, press RETURN.

Menu	Submenu	Function
Utility	Add track to My Library	Adds the current song to "My Library".
	Add album to My Library	Adds the current album to "My Library".
Play Control	►	Resumes playback from pause.
	■	Stops playback.
	▮▮	Stops playback temporarily.
	⏮ / ⏭	Skips forward/backward.
Browse		Moves to the browse screen.
Screen Off		Closes the screen display and shows the background. Press one of the menu operation keys to redisplay it.

- You can also use the external device operation keys (►, ■, ▮▮, ⏮, ⏭) on the remote control to control playback.
- Some playback controls are not available during Rhapsody radio channel playback.

■ Shuffle/repeat settings

You can configure the shuffle/repeat settings for playback of Rhapsody contents.

1 When "Rhapsody" is selected as the input source, press OPTION.

2 See "Playing back music stored on media servers (PCs/NAS)" in "Owner's Manual" to configure the settings.

■ Switching information on the front display

1 Press INFO.

Each time you press the key, the display item switches.

Display items

Song (song title), Artist (artist name), Album (album name), DSP Program (sound mode name), Audio Decoder (decoder name)

Removing the Rhapsody account

Follow the procedure below to remove your Rhapsody account from this unit.

1 Press ON SCREEN.

2 Use the cursor keys to select "Input" and press ENTER.

3 Use the cursor keys (◁/▷) to select "Rhapsody" and press the cursor key (△).

4 Use the cursor keys (△/▽) to select "Remove Account" and press ENTER.

5 Use the cursor keys to select "OK" and press ENTER.

Your Rhapsody account is removed from this unit.

6 To exit from the menu, press ON SCREEN.

■ Checking the registration status of the Rhapsody account

To check the registration status of your Rhapsody account, follow "Removing the Rhapsody account" and select "Account Status" in step 4.

Rhapsody

Rhapsody and the Rhapsody logo are registered trademarks of Rhapsody International, Inc.

YAMAHA CORPORATION
© 2013 Yamaha Corporation YF236A0/NS2EN

Supplement for SiriusXM Internet Radio

Listening to SiriusXM Internet Radio

- The SiriusXM Internet Radio service is available in the U.S.A. and Canada. (Service not available in Alaska and Hawaii)
- Categories and channels displayed in the screen may vary depending on the region.

Over 120 channels of the SiriusXM programming you love, including commercial-free music plus sports, talk, news and entertainment. Listen anywhere on your computer or smartphone.

If you're not a SiriusXM subscriber, you can sign up today for a PREMIUM SiriusXM Internet Radio subscription at www.siriusxm.com <http://www.siriusxm.com/>.

Current subscribers can add a PREMIUM SiriusXM Internet Radio subscription to an existing account. For Canadian customers, please contact SiriusXM Canada at 1-888-539-7474 to subscribe.

- To use this function, the unit must be connected to the Internet. For detail on connections and network settings, refer to "Owner's Manual".
- If any error message appears on the front display, see "Error indications on the front display" in "Owner's Manual".
- The actual display may be partly different from display images used on this document depending on the model.

SiriusXM Internet Radio account sign-in

If you have not signed in to your SiriusXM Internet Radio account yet, the sign-in screen appears when you select "SiriusXM". To start using the SiriusXM Internet Radio service on the unit, follow the procedure below to sign in to your SiriusXM Internet Radio account.

- If you want to sign in to your SiriusXM Internet Radio account after free trial expired, select "Sign In" from the "Input" menu and then follow from Step 4 of this procedure. For details on the "Input" menu, see "Configuring input sources (Input menu)" in "Owner's Manual".

1 Press NET repeatedly to select "SiriusXM" as the input source.

The following screen is displayed on the TV if you have not signed in to your SiriusXM Internet Radio account yet.

2 Read the description and press ENTER.

3 Use the cursor keys (△/▽) to select "Sign In" and press ENTER.

To get started with a 30-day free trial, select "SiriusXM Internet Radio Trial", read the on-screen description and then select "OK" (proceed to Step 8).

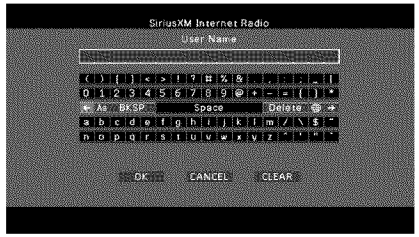
For Canadian customers

During the 30 day free trial period you will only have access to free trial content; even if you have fully subscribed during the trial period.

After the 30 day free trial period Canadian based Subscribers will have access to Canadian content.

4 Press ENTER to enter the user name entry screen.

5 Use the cursor keys and ENTER to enter your user name and select "OK".



- To clear the entry, select "CLEAR".

6 Press ENTER to enter the password entry screen.

7 Use the cursor keys and ENTER to enter your password and select "OK".

The following screen appears if you have successfully logged into your account.

- If the error screen appears, sign-in has failed. In this case, read the on-screen message and start all over again.

8 Press ENTER.

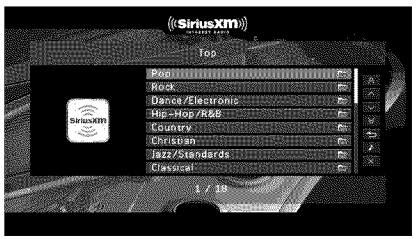
The browse screen is displayed on the TV.

Playback of SiriusXM Internet Radio contents

Follow the procedure below to operate the SiriusXM Internet Radio contents and start playback.

1 Press NET repeatedly to select "SiriusXM" as the input source.

The browse screen is displayed on the TV.



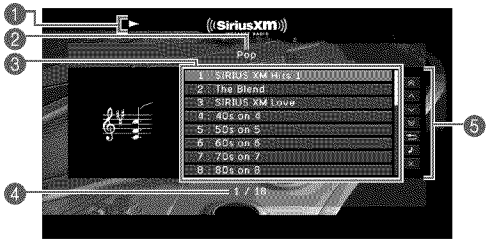
- If playback of any SiriusXM Internet Radio content is ongoing, the playback screen is displayed.

2 Use the cursor keys to select an item and press ENTER.

If a SiriusXM Internet Radio channel is selected, playback starts and the playback screen is displayed.

- To return to the previous screen, press RETURN.

■ Browse screen



❶ Playback indicator

❷ List name

❸ Contents list

Displays the SiriusXM Internet Radio contents. Use the cursor keys (△/▽) to select an item and press ENTER to confirm the selection.

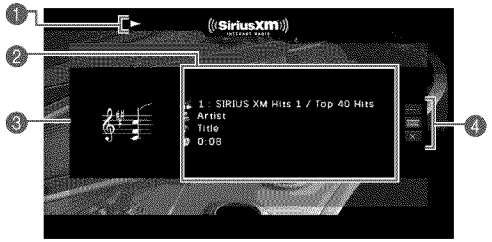
❹ Item number/total

❺ Operation menu

Press the cursor key (▷) and then use the cursor keys (△/▽) to select an item. Press ENTER to confirm the selection.

Menu	Function
1 Page Up	Moves to the previous/next page of the list.
1 Page Down	
10 Pages Up	Moves to 10 pages forward/backward.
10 Pages Down	
Return	Returns to the higher-level list.
Now Playing	Moves to the playback screen.
Screen Off	Closes the screen display and shows the background. Press one of the menu operation keys to redisplay it.

■ Playback screen



❶ Playback indicator

❷ Playback information

Displays the channel name, artist name, song title and elapsed time.
Use the cursor keys (△/▽) to select scrollable information.

❸ Channel art

❹ Operation menu

Press the cursor key (▷) and then use the cursor keys (△/▽) to select an item. Press ENTER to confirm the selection.
To close the submenu, press RETURN.

Menu	Submenu	Function
Play Control	■	Stops playback.
Browse		Moves to the browse screen.
Screen Off		Closes the screen display and shows the background. Press one of the menu operation keys to redisplay it.

- You can also use the external device operation keys (►, ■) on the remote control to control playback.

■ Switching information on the front display

1 Press INFO.

Each time you press the key, the displayed item changes.

Display items

Song (song title), Artist (artist name), Channel (channel name), DSP Program (sound mode name), Audio Decoder (decoder name)

Removing the SiriusXM Internet Radio account

Follow the procedure below to remove your SiriusXM Internet Radio account from the unit.

1 Press ON SCREEN.

2 Use the cursor keys to select "Input" and press ENTER.

3 Use the cursor keys (◁/▷) to select "SiriusXM Internet Radio" and press the cursor key (△).

4 Use the cursor keys (△/▽) to select "Remove Account" and press ENTER.

5 Use the cursor keys to select "OK" and press ENTER.

Your SiriusXM Internet Radio account is removed from the unit.

6 To exit from the menu, press ON SCREEN.

■ Checking the registration status of the SiriusXM Internet Radio account

To check the registration status of your SiriusXM Internet Radio account, follow "Removing the SiriusXM Internet Radio account" and select "Account Status" in Step 4.

SIRIUS, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc. and its subsidiaries. All rights reserved. Service not available in Alaska and Hawaii.

YAMAHA CORPORATION
© 2012 Yamaha Corporation Printed in Malaysia ZF22900

Information about software

This product uses the following free software.

For information (copyright, etc) about each software, read the original sentences stated below.

About ASN.1 object dumping code

ASN.1 object dumping code, copyright Peter Gutmann <pgut001@cs.auckland.ac.nz>, based on ASN.1 dump program by David Kemp <dpkemp@missi.ncsc.mil>, with contributions from various people including Matthew Hamrick <hamrick@rsa.com>, Bruno Couillard <bcouillard@chrysalis-its.com>, Hallvard Furuseth <h.b.furuseth@usit.uio.no>, Geoff Thorpe <geoff@raas.co.nz>, David Boyce <d.boyce@isode.com>, John Hughes <john.hughes@entegrity.com>, Life is hard, and then you die <ronald@trustpoint.com>, Hans-Olof Hermansson <hans-olof.hermansson@postnet.se>, Tor Rustad <Tor.Rustad@bbs.no>, Kjetil Barvik <kjetil.barvik@bbs.no>, James Sweeny <jsweeny@us.ibm.com>, and several other people whose names I've misplaced.

This code grew slowly over time without much design or planning, with features being tacked on as required.

It's not representative of my normal coding style.

About FLAC codec Library

Copyright © 2000,2001,2002,2003,2004,2005,2006,2007,2008,2009 Josh Coalson

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.

Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

Neither the name of the Xiph.org Foundation nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE FOUNDATION OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

About libexpat

Copyright © 1998, 1999, 2000 Thai Open Source Software Center Ltd and Clark Cooper

Copyright © 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006 Expat maintainers.

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

About The Independent JPEG Group's JPEG software

The Independent JPEG Group's JPEG software

Copyright © 1991-2010, Thomas G. Lane, Guido Vollbeding.

All Rights Reserved except as specified below.

The authors make NO WARRANTY or representation, either express or implied, with respect to this software, its quality, accuracy, merchantability, or fitness for a particular purpose. This software is provided "AS IS", and you, its user, assume the entire risk as to its quality and accuracy.

Permission is hereby granted to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software (or portions thereof) for any purpose, without fee, subject to these conditions:

(1) If any part of the source code for this software is distributed, then this README file must be included, with this copyright and no-warranty notice unaltered; and any additions, deletions, or changes to the original files must be clearly indicated in accompanying documentation.

(2) If only executable code is distributed, then the accompanying documentation must state that "this software is based in part on the work of the Independent JPEG Group".

(3) Permission for use of this software is granted only if the user accepts full responsibility for any undesirable consequences; the authors accept NO LIABILITY for damages of any kind.

These conditions apply to any software derived from or based on the IJG code, not just to the unmodified library. If you use our work, you ought to acknowledge us.

Permission is NOT granted for the use of any IJG author's name or company name in advertising or publicity relating to this software or products derived from it. This software may be referred to only as "the Independent JPEG Group's software".

We specifically permit and encourage the use of this software as the basis of commercial products, provided that all warranty or liability claims are assumed by the product vendor.

About JsonCpp

Copyright © 2007-2010 Baptiste Lepilleur

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

About Network

Copyright © 1988 Stephen Deering.

Copyright © 1992, 1993

The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.

Copyright © 1985, 1986, 1993

The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.

2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

3. All advertising materials mentioning features or use of this software must display the following acknowledgement:

   This product includes software developed by the University of California, Berkeley and its contributors.

4. Neither the name of the University nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE REGENTS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A

PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE REGENTS OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Copyright © 1982, 1986 Regents of the University of California.

All rights reserved.

Copyright © 1982, 1986, 1988 Regents of the University of California.

All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms are permitted provided that the above copyright notice and this paragraph are duplicated in all such forms and that any documentation, advertising materials, and other materials related to such distribution and use acknowledge that the software was developed by the University of California, Berkeley. The name of the University may not be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND WITHOUT ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTIBILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

About PNG Reference Library

ibpng versions 1.2.6, August 15, 2004, through 1.4.5, December 9, 2010, are Copyright © 2004, 2006-2010 Glenn Randers-Pehrson, and are distributed according to the same disclaimer and license as libpng-1.2.5 with the following individual added to the list of Contributing Authors

Cosmin Truta

libpng versions 1.0.7, July 1, 2000, through 1.2.5 - October 3, 2002, are Copyright © 2000-2002 Glenn Randers-Pehrson, and are distributed according to the same disclaimer and license as libpng-1.0.6 with the following individuals added to the list of Contributing Authors

Simon-Pierre Cadieux
Eric S. Raymond
Gilles Vollant

and with the following additions to the disclaimer:

There is no warranty against interference with your enjoyment of the library or against infringement. There is no warranty that our efforts or the library will fulfill any of your particular purposes or needs. This library is provided with all faults, and the entire risk of satisfactory quality, performance, accuracy, and effort is with the user.

libpng versions 0.97, January 1998, through 1.0.6, March 20, 2000, are Copyright © 1998, 1999 Glenn Randers-Pehrson, and are distributed according to the same disclaimer and license as libpng-0.96, with the following individuals added to the list of Contributing Authors:

Tom Lane
Glenn Randers-Pehrson
Willem van Schaik

libpng versions 0.89, June 1996, through 0.96, May 1997, are Copyright © 1996, 1997 Andreas Dilger Distributed according to the same disclaimer and license as libpng-0.88, with the following individuals added to the list of Contributing Authors:

John Bowler
Kevin Bracey
Sam Bushell
Magnus Holmgren
Greg Roelofs
Tom Tanner

libpng versions 0.5, May 1995, through 0.88, January 1996, are Copyright © 1995, 1996 Guy Eric Schalnat, Group 42, Inc.

For the purposes of this copyright and license, "Contributing Authors" is defined as the following set of individuals:

Andreas Dilger
Dave Martindale
Guy Eric Schalnat
Paul Schmidt
Tim Wegner

The PNG Reference Library is supplied "AS IS". The Contributing Authors and Group 42, Inc. disclaim all warranties, expressed or implied, including, without limitation, the warranties of merchantability and of fitness for any purpose. The Contributing Authors and Group 42, Inc. assume no liability for direct, indirect, incidental, special, exemplary, or consequential damages, which may result from the use of the PNG Reference Library, even if advised of the possibility of such damage.

Permission is hereby granted to use, copy, modify, and distribute this source code, or portions hereof, for any purpose, without fee, subject to the following restrictions:

1. The origin of this source code must not be misrepresented.

2. Altered versions must be plainly marked as such and must not be misrepresented as being the original source.

3. This Copyright notice may not be removed or altered from any source or altered source distribution.

The Contributing Authors and Group 42, Inc. specifically permit, without fee, and encourage the use of this source code as a component to supporting the PNG file format in commercial products. If you use this source code in a product, acknowledgment is not required but would be appreciated.

About RC4 Algorithm

Copyright Mocana Corp 2003-2005. All Rights Reserved.

Proprietary and Confidential Material.

About WPA Supplicant

Copyright © 2003-2008, Jouni Malinen <j@w1.fi> and contributors

All Rights Reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.

2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

3. Neither the name(s) of the above-listed copyright holder(s) nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

About zlib Library

Copyright notice:

© 1995-2010 Jean-loup Gailly and Mark Adler

This software is provided 'as-is', without any express or implied warranty. In no event will the authors be held liable for any damages arising from the use of this software.

Permission is granted to anyone to use this software for any purpose, including commercial applications, and to alter it and redistribute it freely, subject to the following restrictions:

1. The origin of this software must not be misrepresented; you must not claim that you wrote the original software. If you use this software in a product, an acknowledgment in the product documentation would be appreciated but is not required.

2. Altered source versions must be plainly marked as such, and must not be misrepresented as being the original software.

3. This notice may not be removed or altered from any source distribution.

Do not disassemble, decompile, or reverse engineer the software included in Yamaha AV products.

YAMAHA CORPORATION
© 2013 Yamaha Corporation YF213A0/SLEN

YAMAHA

UC

English

FCC INFORMATION (for US customers)

1 **IMPORTANT NOTICE: DO NOT MODIFY THIS UNIT!**
This product, when installed as indicated in the instructions contained in this manual, meets FCC requirements. Modifications not expressly approved by Yamaha may void your authority, granted by the FCC, to use the product.

2 **IMPORTANT:** When connecting this product to accessories and/or another product use only high quality shielded cables. Cable/s supplied with this product MUST be used. Follow all installation instructions. Failure to follow instructions could void your FCC authorization to use this product in the USA.

3 **NOTE:** This product has been tested and found to comply with the requirements listed in FCC Regulations, Part 15 for Class "B" digital devices. Compliance with these requirements provides a reasonable level of assurance that your use of this product in a residential environment will not result in harmful interference with other electronic devices.
This equipment generates/uses radio frequencies and, if not installed and used according to the instructions found in the users manual, may cause interference harmful to the operation of other electronic devices.

Compliance with FCC regulations does not guarantee that interference will not occur in all installations. If this product is found to be the source of interference, which can be determined by turning the unit "OFF" and "ON", please try to eliminate the problem by using one of the following measures:

Relocate either this product or the device that is being affected by the interference.

Utilize power outlets that are on different branch (circuit breaker or fuse) circuits or install AC line filter/s.

In the case of radio or TV interference, relocate/reorient the antenna. If the antenna lead-in is 300 ohm ribbon lead, change the lead-in to coaxial type cable.

If these corrective measures do not produce satisfactory results, please contact the local retailer authorized to distribute this type of product. If you can not locate the appropriate retailer, please contact Yamaha Corporation of America A/V Division, USA. 6600 Orangethorpe Ave., Buena Park, CA 90620.

The above statements apply ONLY to those products distributed by Yamaha Corporation of America or its subsidiaries.

COMPLIANCE INFORMATION STATEMENT (DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY PROCEDURE)

Responsible Party: Yamaha Corporation of America A/V Division

Address: 6600 Orangethorpe Avenue Buena Park, CA 90620

Telephone: 714-522-9011

Type of Equipment: AV Receiver

Model Name: RX-A3030/RX-A2030/RX-A1030/RX-A830/RX-A730/
RX-V3075/RX-V2075/RX-V1075/RX-V775/RX-V675/RX-V575/RX-V475/
HTR-6066/HTR-5066/HTR-4066/TSR-6750

- This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules.
- Operation is subject to the following conditions:
  – This device may not cause harmful interference.
  – This device must accept any interference received including interference that may cause undesired operation.

See the Troubleshooting section at the end of the Owner's Manual on the supplied CD-ROM if interference to radio reception is suspected.

Français

INFORMATION DE LA FCC (pour les clients résidant aux États-Unis)

1 **AVIS IMPORTANT : NE PAS APPORTER DE MODIFICATIONS À CET APPAREIL !**
Cet appareil est conforme aux exigences de la FCC s'il est installé selon les instructions du mode d'emploi. Toute modification non approuvée expressément par Yamaha peut invalider l'autorisation de la FCC d'utiliser cet appareil.

2 **IMPORTANT :** N'utiliser que des câbles blindés de haute qualité pour le raccordement de cet appareil à des accessoires et/ou à un autre appareil. Seuls le ou les câbles fournis avec le produit DOIVENT être utilisés. Suivre les instructions concernant l'installation. Le non respect des instructions peut invalider l'autorisation, accordée par la FCC, d'utiliser ce produit aux États-Unis.

3 **REMARQUE :** Cet appareil a été testé et déclaré conforme aux normes relatives aux appareils numériques de Classe « B », telles que fixées dans l'Article 15 de la Réglementation FCC. Ces normes sont destinées à assurer une protection suffisante contre les interférences nuisibles avec d'autres appareils électroniques dans une installation résidentielle.
Cet équipement génère et utilise des fréquences radio qui, en cas d'installation et d'utilisation non conformes aux instructions du mode d'emploi, peuvent être à l'origine d'interférences empêchant d'autres appareils de fonctionner.

Cependant, la conformité à la Réglementation FCC ne garantit pas l'absence d'interférences dans une installation particulière. Si cet appareil devait produire des interférences, ce qui peut être déterminé en « ÉTEIGNANT », puis en « RALLUMANT » l'appareil, l'utilisateur est invité à essayer de corriger le problème d'une des manières suivantes :

Réorienter cet appareil ou le dispositif affecté par les interférences.

Utiliser des prises d'alimentation branchées sur différents circuits (avec interrupteur de circuit ou fusible) ou installer un ou des filtres pour ligne secteur.

Dans le cas d'interférences radio ou TV, changer de place l'antenne et la réorienter. Si l'antenne est un conducteur plat de 300 ohms, remplacer ce câble par un câble de type coaxial.

Si ces mesures ne donnent pas les résultats escomptés, prière de contacter le détaillant local autorisé à commercialiser ce type d'appareil. Si ce n'est pas possible, prière de contacter Yamaha Corporation of America A/V Division, États-Unis, 6600 Orangethorpe Ave., Buena Park, CA 90620.

Les déclarations précédentes concernent EXCLUSIVEMENT les appareils commercialisés par Yamaha Corporation of America ou ses filiales.

DÉCLARATION SUR LES INFORMATIONS DE CONFORMITÉ (PROCÉDURE DE DÉCLARATION DE CONFORMITÉ)

Partie responsable:	Yamaha Corporation of America A/V Division
Addresse:	6600 Orangethorpe Avenue Buena Park, CA 90620
Téléphone:	714-522-9011
Type d'équipement:	Ampli-tuner audio-vidéo
Nom de modèle:	RX-A3030/RX-A2030/RX-A1030/RX-A830/RX-A730/ RX-V3075/RX-V2075/RX-V1075/RX-V775/RX-V675/RX-V575/ RX-V475/ HTR-6066/HTR-5066/HTR-4066/TSR-6750

- Cet appareil est conforme à l'article 15 de la réglementation FCC.
- Le fonctionnement est soumis aux conditions suivantes:
  - Cet appareil ne peut pas causer d'interférences nuisibles.
  - Cet appareil doit recevoir toutes les interférences, y compris celles pouvant entraîner des problèmes de fonctionnement.

Voyez la section Guide de dépannage à la fin de ce mode d'emploi si vous pensez que le problème de réception radio est dû à des interférences.

© 2013 Yamaha Corporation

YAMAHA CORPORATION
Printed in Malaysia ZF49340

YAMAHA

UAB

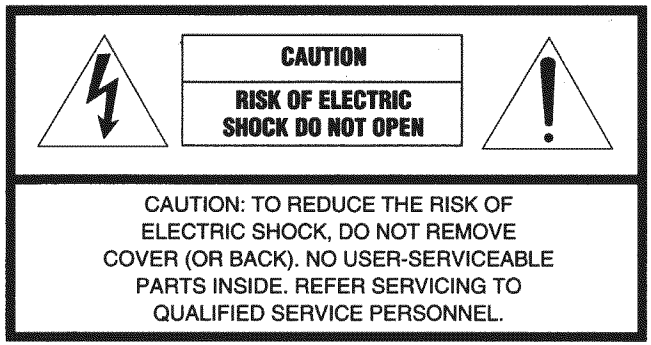
AV Receiver

Safety Brochure

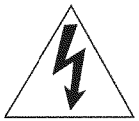
⏻ (Power key)
Turns on the power of this unit or sets it to the standby mode.

For more detailed information, refer to the Owner's Manual on the CD-ROM. To view the Owner's Manual, click on "English" in the screen displayed automatically when you insert the CD-ROM into your PC, or click on the model name if the screen to select models is displayed, and then click on "English" in the next screen. Then, follow the onscreen instructions.
If the screen is not displayed automatically, open the "index.html" in the CD-ROM.
Caution: Do not attempt to play this CD-ROM in an audio player.
The Owner's Manual contained in the CD-ROM can be downloaded from the following website.
http://download.yamaha.com/

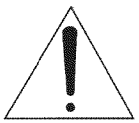
IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS



- Explanation of Graphical Symbols



The lightning flash with arrowhead symbol, within an equilateral triangle, is intended to alert you to the presence of uninsulated "dangerous voltage" within the product's enclosure that may be of sufficient magnitude to constitute a risk of electric shock to persons.



The exclamation point within an equilateral triangle is intended to alert you to the presence of important operating and maintenance (servicing) instructions in the literature accompanying the appliance.

1 Read these instructions.
2 Keep these instructions.
3 Heed all warnings.
4 Follow all instructions.
5 Do not use this apparatus near water.
6 Clean only with dry cloth.
7 Do not block any ventilation openings. Install in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
8 Do not install near any heat sources such as radiators, heat registers, stoves, or other apparatus (including amplifiers) that produce heat.
9 Do not defeat the safety purpose of the polarized or grounding-type plug. A polarized plug has two blades with one wider than the other. A grounding type plug has two blades and a third grounding prong. The wide blade or the third prong are provided for your safety. If the provided plug does not fit into your outlet, consult an electrician for replacement of the obsolete outlet.
10 Protect the power cord from being walked on or pinched particularly at plugs, convenience receptacles, and the point where they exit from the apparatus.
11 Only use attachments/accessories specified by the manufacturer.
12 Use only with the cart, stand, tripod, bracket, or table specified by the manufacturer, or sold with the apparatus. When a cart is used, use caution when moving the cart/apparatus combination to avoid injury from tip-over.

13 Unplug this apparatus during lightning storms or when unused for long periods of time.
14 Refer all servicing to qualified service personnel. Servicing is required when the apparatus has been damaged in any way, such as power-supply cord or plug is damaged, liquid has been spilled or objects have fallen into the apparatus, the apparatus has been exposed to rain or moisture, does not operate normally, or has been dropped.

We Want You Listening For A Lifetime

Yamaha and the Electronic Industries Association's Consumer Electronics Group want you to get the most out of your equipment by playing it at a safe level. One that lets the sound come through loud and clear without annoying blaring or distortion – and, most importantly, without affecting your sensitive hearing. Since hearing damage from loud sounds is often undetectable until it is too late, Yamaha and the Electronic Industries Association's Consumer Electronics Group recommend you to avoid prolonged exposure from excessive volume levels.

FOR CANADIAN CUSTOMERS

To prevent electric shock, match wide blade of plug to wide slot and fully insert.
This Class B digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003.

POUR LES CONSOMMATEURS CANADIENS

Pour éviter les chocs électriques, introduire la lame la plus large de la fiche dans la borne correspondante de la prise et pousser jusqu'au fond. Cet appareil numérique de la classe B est conforme à la norme NMB-003 du Canada.

■ For U.K. customers

If the socket outlets in the home are not suitable for the plug supplied with this appliance, it should be cut off and an appropriate 3 pin plug fitted. For details, refer to the instructions described below.

Note

The plug severed from the mains lead must be destroyed, as a plug with bared flexible cord is hazardous if engaged in a live socket outlet.

■ Special Instructions for U.K. Model

IMPORTANT

THE WIRES IN MAINS LEAD ARE COLOURED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE FOLLOWING CODE:

Blue: NEUTRAL
Brown: LIVE

As the colours of the wires in the mains lead of this apparatus may not correspond with the coloured markings identifying the terminals in your plug, proceed as follows:
The wire which is coloured BLUE must be connected to the terminal which is marked with the letter N or coloured BLACK. The wire which is coloured BROWN must be connected to the terminal which is marked with the letter L or coloured RED.
Making sure that neither core is connected to the earth terminal of the three pin plug.

CAUTION: READ THIS BEFORE OPERATING YOUR UNIT.

1 To assure the finest performance, please read this manual carefully. Keep it in a safe place for future reference.

2 Install this sound system in a well ventilated, cool, dry, clean place - away from direct sunlight, heat sources, vibration, dust, moisture, and/or cold. For proper ventilation, allow the following minimum clearances.

Top: 30 cm, Rear: 20 cm, Sides: 20 cm

3 Locate this unit away from other electrical appliances, motors, or transformers to avoid humming sounds.

4 Do not expose this unit to sudden temperature changes from cold to hot, and do not locate this unit in an environment with high humidity (i.e. a room with a humidifier) to prevent condensation inside this unit, which may cause an electrical shock, fire, damage to this unit, and/or personal injury.

5 Avoid installing this unit where foreign object may fall onto this unit and/or this unit may be exposed to liquid dripping or splashing. On the top of this unit, do not place:
- Other components, as they may cause damage and/or discoloration on the surface of this unit.
- Burning objects (i.e. candles), as they may cause fire, damage to this unit, and/or personal injury.
- Containers with liquid in them, as they may fall and liquid may cause electrical shock to the user and/or damage to this unit.

6 Do not cover this unit with a newspaper, tablecloth, curtain, etc. in order not to obstruct heat radiation. If the temperature inside this unit rises, it may cause fire, damage to this unit, and/or personal injury.

7 Do not plug in this unit to a wall outlet until all connections are complete.

8 Do not operate this unit upside-down. It may overheat, possibly causing damage.

9 Do not use force on switches, knobs and/or cords.

10 When disconnecting the power cable from the wall outlet, grasp the plug; do not pull the cable.

11 Do not clean this unit with chemical solvents; this might damage the finish. Use a clean, dry cloth.

12 Only voltage specified on this unit must be used. Using this unit with a higher voltage than specified is dangerous and may cause fire, damage to this unit, and/or personal injury. Yamaha will not be held responsible for any damage resulting from use of this unit with a voltage other than specified.

13 To prevent damage by lightning, keep the power cable and outdoor antennas disconnected from a wall outlet or this unit during a lightning storm.

14 Do not attempt to modify or fix this unit. Contact qualified Yamaha service personnel when any service is needed. The cabinet should never be opened for any reasons.

15 When not planning to use this unit for long periods of time (i.e. vacation), disconnect the AC power plug from the wall outlet.

16 Be sure to refer to the "Troubleshooting" section of the Owner's Manual on the CD-ROM for common operating errors before concluding that this unit is faulty.

17 Before moving this unit, press ⏻ to set it to standby mode and disconnect the AC power plug from the wall outlet.

18 VOLTAGE SELECTOR (General model)
The VOLTAGE SELECTOR on the rear panel of this unit must be set for your local main voltage BEFORE plugging into the AC wall outlet. Voltages are:
.....AC 110-120/220-240V, 50/60Hz

19 Condensation will form when the surrounding temperature changes suddenly. Disconnect the power cable from the outlet, then leave this unit alone.

20 When using this unit for a long time, this unit may become warm. Turn the power off, then leave this unit alone for cooling.

21 Install this unit near the AC outlet and where the AC power plug can be reached easily.

22 The batteries shall not be exposed to excessive heat such as sunshine, fire or the like. When you dispose of batteries, follow your regional regulations.

23 Excessive sound pressure from earphones and headphones can cause hearing loss.

24 When replacing the batteries, be sure to use batteries of the same type. Danger of explosion may happen if batteries are incorrectly replaced.

This unit is not disconnected from the AC power source as long as it is connected to the wall outlet, even if this unit itself is turned off by ⏻. This state is called the standby mode. In this state, this unit is designed to consume a very small quantity of power.

WARNING
TO REDUCE THE RISK OF FIRE OR ELECTRIC SHOCK, DO NOT EXPOSE THIS UNIT TO RAIN OR MOISTURE.

■ Notes on remote controls and batteries

- Do not spill water or other liquids on the remote control.
- Do not drop the remote control.
- Do not leave or store the remote control in the following conditions:
  - places of high humidity, such as near a bath
  - places of high temperatures, such as near a heater or stove
  - places of extremely low temperatures
  - dusty places
- Insert the battery according to the polarity markings (+ and -).
- Change all batteries if you notice the following conditions:
  - the operation range of the remote control narrows
  - the transmit indicator does not flash or is dim
- If the batteries run out, immediately remove them from the remote control to prevent an explosion or acid leak.
- If you find leaking batteries, discard the batteries immediately, taking care not to touch the leaked material. If the leaked material comes into contact with your skin or gets into your eyes or mouth, rinse it away immediately and consult a doctor. Clean the battery compartment thoroughly before installing new batteries.
- Do not use old batteries together with new ones. This may shorten the life of the new batteries or cause old batteries to leak.
- Do not use different types of batteries (such as alkaline and manganese batteries) together. Specification of batteries may be different even though they look the same.
- Before inserting new batteries, wipe the compartment clean.
- If the remote control is without batteries for more than 2 minutes, or if exhausted batteries remain in the remote control, the contents of the memory may be cleared. In such a case, install new batteries and set the remote control code.
- Dispose of batteries according to your regional regulations.
- Keep batteries away from children. If a battery is accidentally swallowed, contact your doctor immediately.
- When not planning to use the remote control for long periods of time, remove the batteries from the remote control.
- Do not charge or disassemble the supplied batteries.

This label is required to be attached to a product of which the temperature of the top cover may hot during operation.

Information for Users on Collection and Disposal of Old Equipment and Used Batteries

These symbols on the products, packaging, and/or accompanying documents mean that used electrical and electronic products and batteries should not be mixed with general household waste.
For proper treatment, recovery and recycling of old products and used batteries, please take them to applicable collection points, in accordance with your national legislation and the Directives 2002/96/EC and 2006/66/EC.

By disposing of these products and batteries correctly, you will help to save valuable resources and prevent any potential negative effects on human health and the environment which could otherwise arise from inappropriate waste handling.

For more information about collection and recycling of old products and batteries, please contact your local municipality, your waste disposal service or the point of sale where you purchased the items.

Pb

[Information on Disposal in other Countries outside the European Union]

These symbols are only valid in the European Union. If you wish to discard these items, please contact your local authorities or dealer and ask for the correct method of disposal.

Note for the battery symbol (bottom two symbol examples):

This symbol might be used in combination with a chemical symbol. In this case it complies with the requirement set by the Directive for the chemical involved.

IMPORTANT

Please record the serial number of this unit in the space below.
MODEL:
Serial No.:
The serial number is located on the rear of the unit. Retain this Owner's Manual in a safe place for future reference.

AVEG1A1102C

Important Notice:Guarantee Information for customers in EEA* and Switzerland

English

For detailed guarantee information about this Yamaha product, and Pan-EEA* and Switzerland warranty service, please either visit the website address below (Printable file is available at our website) or contact the Yamaha representative office for your country. *EEA:European Economic Area

http://europe.yamaha.com/warranty/

© 2012 Yamaha Corporation

YAMAHA CORPORATION
Printed in Malaysia ZD81440

YAMAHA Yamaha Worldwide Representative Offices

For details of products, please contact your nearest Yamaha representative or the authorized distributor listed below.
Pour plus de détails sur les produits, contactez votre représentant Yamaha le plus proche de chez vous ou le distributeur agréé indiqué ci-dessous.

NORTH AMERICA

CANADA
Yamaha Canada Music Ltd.
135 Milner Avenue, Tronto ON M1S 3R1, Canada

U.S.A.
Yamaha Corporation of America
6600 Orangethorpe Ave., Buena Park, Calif. 90620, U.S.A.

CENTRAL & SOUTH AMERICA

MEXICO
Yamaha de México S.A. de C.V.
Avenida Insurgentes número 1647,
Col. San José Insurgentes, C.P. 03900,
Deleg. Benito Juárez, México, D.F.

BRAZIL
Yamaha Musical do Brasil Ltda.
Rua Joaquim Floriano, 913 - 4' andar, Itaim Bibi,
CEP 04534-013 Sao Paulo, SP. BRAZIL

ARGENTINA
Yamaha Music Latin America, S.A.
Sucursal de Argentina
Olga Cossettini 1553, Piso 4 Norte
Madero Este-C1107CEK
Buenos Aires, Argentina

PANAMA AND OTHER LATIN AMERICAN COUNTRIES / CARIBBEAN COUNTRIES
Yamaha Music Latin America, S.A.
Torre Banco General, Piso 7, Urbanización Marbella,
Calle 47 y Aquilino de la Guardia,
Ciudad de Panamá, Panamá

EUROPE

EUROPEAN COUNTRIES
Yamaha Music Europe GmbH
Siemensstrasse 22-34, 25462 Rellingen, Germany

RUSSIA
Yamaha Music (Russia)
Room 37, bld. 7, Kievskaya street, Moscow,
121059, Russia

AFRICA

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA
Tuning Fork Pty Ltd T/A Balanced Audio
19 Eastern Service Road, Eastgate, Sandton,
Gauteng, 2054,South Africa

OTHER COUNTRIES
Yamaha Music Gulf FZE
LOB 16-513, P.O.Box 17328, Jubel Ali, Dubai,
United Arab Emirates

As of September 2012
AVRO1201A

ZF73310

Yamaha Corporation, AV Products Division
Nakazawa-cho 10-1, Naka-ku, Hamamatsu, Japan 430-8650
ヤマハ株式会社
〒 430-8650 静岡県浜松市中区中沢町 10-1

MIDDLE EAST

TURKEY / CYPRUS
Yamaha Music Europe GmbH
Siemensstrasse 22-34, 25462 Rellingen, Germany

OTHER COUNTRIES
Yamaha Music Gulf FZE
LOB 16-513, P.O.Box 17328, Jubel Ali,
Dubai, United Arab Emirates

ASIA

THE PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA
Yamaha Music & Electronics (China) Co.,Ltd.
2F, Yunhedasha, 1818 Xinzha-lu, Jingan-qu,
Shanghai, China

INDIA
Yamaha Music India Pvt. Ltd.
Spazedge building, Ground Floor, Tower A, Sector
47, Gurgaon- Sohna Road, Gurgaon, Haryana, India

INDONESIA
PT. Yamaha Musik Indonesia (Distributor)
PT. Nusantik
Gedung Yamaha Music Center, Jalan Jend. Gatot
Subroto Kav. 4, Jakarta 12930, Indonesia

REPUBLIC OF KOREA
Yamaha Music Korea Ltd.
8F, 9F, Dongsung Bldg. 158-9 Samsung-Dong,
Kangnam-Gu, Seoul, Korea

MALAYSIA
Yamaha Music (Malaysia) Sdn., Bhd.
Lot 8, Jalan Perbandaran, 47301 Kelana Jaya,
Petaling Jaya, Selangor, Malaysia

SINGAPORE
Yamaha Music (Asia) PRIVATE LIMITED
Blk 202 Hougang Street 21, #02-00,
Singapore 530202, Singapore

THAILAND
Siam Music Yamaha Co., Ltd.
4, 6, 15 and 16th floor, Siam Motors Building,
891/1 Rama 1 Road, Wangmai,
Pathumwan, Bangkok 10330, Thailand

OTHER COUNTRIES
Yamaha Corporation,
Asia-Pacific Sales & Marketing Group
Nakazawa-cho 10-1, Naka-ku, Hamamatsu,
Japan 430-8650

OCEANIA

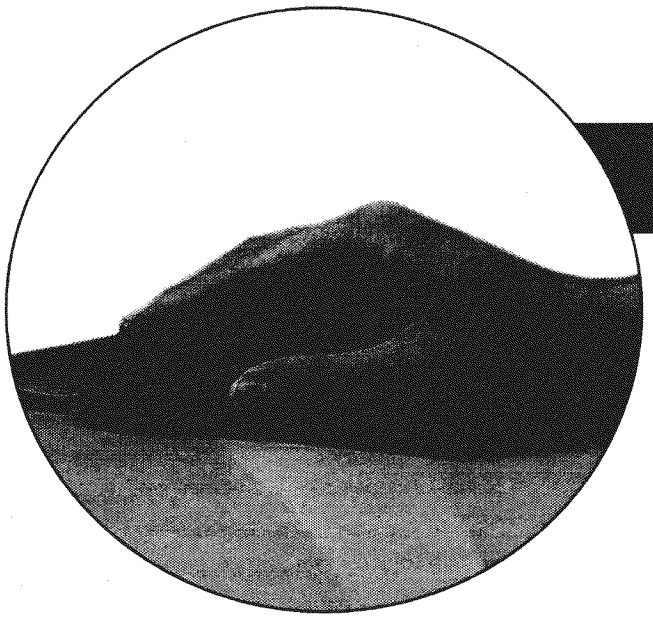
AUSTRALIA / NEW ZEALAND
Yamaha Music Australia Pty. Ltd.
Level 1, 99 Queensbridge Street, Southbank,
Victoria 3006, Australia

YAMAHA

Register Your New Yamaha Product

Thank you for purchasing a new product from Yamaha Electronics. We would like to continue providing you with high quality products and better service. Please take a few minutes to visit our website and complete the product registration process at **www.yamaha.com/YEC/registration/**

Yamaha is committed to doing it's part in protecting the environment and reducing the impact on our natural resources. As a result, this product is supplied with an electronic copy of the **manual on the enclosed disc** for use on your computer.



We appreciate your business and look forward to hearing from you soon.

Register online at **www.yamaha.com/YEC/registration/**

Product registration applies to USA customers only.

Failure to complete the registration form does not diminish your warranty rights in any way.

ZC64070

LIMITED WARRANTY ON HOME AUDIO PRODUCTS

Thank you for selecting a YAMAHA product. YAMAHA products are designed and manufactured to provide a high level of defect-free performance. Yamaha Corporation of America ("YAMAHA") is proud of the experience and craftsmanship that goes into each and every YAMAHA product. YAMAHA sells its products through a network of reputable, specially authorized dealers and is pleased to offer you, the Original Owner, the following Limited Warranty, which applies only to products that have been (1) directly purchased from YAMAHA's authorized dealers in the USA, including Puerto Rico (the "Warranted Area") and (2) used exclusively in the Warranted Area. YAMAHA suggests that you read the Limited Warranty thoroughly, and invites you to contact your authorized YAMAHA dealer or YAMAHA Customer Service if you have any questions.

THIS WARRANTY COVERS THE LISTED PRODUCTS AGAINST DEFECTS IN MATERIALS OR WORKMANSHIP FOR THE NUMBER OF YEARS IDENTIFIED BELOW.

Warranty Term	
Type of Product	**Duration of Warranty from Date of Purchase by or for the Original Owner**
A/V and Stereo Receivers, Processor and Integrated Amplifiers, Separate Amplifiers and Preamplifiers, Tuners, CD Players and Changers, HDD Players and Recorders, Network Players, Powered Loudspeakers, Media Controllers and Speaker Systems purchased individually, as a pair, or as part of an Integrated or Packaged System.	**..... 2 years**
Cassette Decks, Blu-ray Disc Players, DVD Players and Changers, Integrated Systems (Receiver or Amplifier combined or on same chassis with CD, DVD or Blu-ray Disc Player), Desktop Audio Systems (i.e. TSX and PDX Series), Multimedia Speakers, Headphones, Earphones and Accessories.	**..... 1 year**

Coverage: YAMAHA will, at its option, repair or replace the product covered by this warranty if it becomes defective, malfunctions or otherwise fails to conform with this warranty under normal use and service during the term of this warranty, without charge for labor or materials. Repairs may be performed using new or refurbished parts that meet or exceed YAMAHA specifications for new parts. If YAMAHA elects to replace the product, the replacement may be a reconditioned unit. You will be responsible for any installation or removal charges and for any initial shipping charges if the product(s) must be shipped for warranty service. However, YAMAHA will pay the return shipping charges to any destination within the USA if the repairs are covered by the warranty. This warranty does not cover (a) damage, deterioration or malfunction resulting from accident, negligence, misuse, abuse, improper installation or operation or failure to follow instructions according to the Owner's Manual for this product; any shipment of the product (claims must be presented to the carrier); repair or attempted repair by anyone other than YAMAHA or an authorized YAMAHA Service Center; (b) any unit which has been altered or on which the serial number has been defaced, modified or removed; (c) normal wear, battery or battery replacement and any periodic maintenance; (d) deterioration due to perspiration, corrosive atmosphere or other external causes such as extremes in temperature or humidity; (e) damages attributable to power line surge or related electrical abnormalities, lightning damage or acts of God; (f) RFI/EMI (Interference/noise) caused by improper grounding or the improper use of either certified or uncertified equipment, if applicable; or (g) interference arising from the use of wireless communication devices (e.g. 2.4 gHz cordless telephones), or other radio frequency emitting products such as microwave ovens, whether such interference impairs the operation of the product or vice-versa. Consult the Owner's Manual for guidance on set-up procedures for minimizing the risks of interference. Any evidence of alteration, erasing or forgery of proof-of-purchase documents will cause this warranty to be void. This warranty covers only the Original Owner and is not transferable.

In Order to Obtain Warranty Service: Warranty service will only be provided for defective products within the Warranted Area. Contact your local authorized YAMAHA dealer who will advise you of the procedures to be followed. If this is not successful, contact YAMAHA at the address, telephone number or website shown below. YAMAHA may request that you send the defective product to a local authorized YAMAHA Servicer or authorize return of the defective product to YAMAHA for repair. For products requiring in-home service, contact your local authorized Yamaha dealer to arrange for service. If you are uncertain as to whether a dealer has been authorized by YAMAHA, please contact YAMAHA's Service Department at the number shown below, or check Yamaha's website at http://usa.yamaha.com. Product(s) shipped for service should be packed securely and must be accompanied by a detailed explanation of the problem(s) requiring service, together with the original or a machine reproduction of the bill of sale or other dated, proof-of-purchase document describing the product, as evidence of warranty coverage. Should any product submitted for warranty service be found ineligible therefore, an estimate of repair cost will be furnished and the repair will be accomplished only if requested by you and upon receipt of payment or acceptable arrangement for payment.

Limitation of Implied Warranties and Exclusion of Damages: ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE SHALL BE LIMITED IN DURATION TO THE APPLICABLE PERIOD OF TIME SET FORTH ABOVE. YAMAHA SHALL NOT BE RESPONSIBLE FOR INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR FOR DAMAGES BASED UPON INCONVENIENCE, LOSS OF USE, DAMAGE TO ANY OTHER EQUIPMENT OR OTHER ITEMS AT THE SITE OF USE OR INTERRUPTION OF PERFORMANCES OR ANY CONSEQUENCES. YAMAHA'S LIABILITY FOR ANY DEFECTIVE PRODUCT IS LIMITED TO REPAIR OR REPLACEMENT OF THE PRODUCT, AT YAMAHA'S OPTION. SOME STATES DO NOT ALLOW LIMITATIONS ON HOW LONG AN IMPLIED WARRANTY LASTS OR THE EXCLUSION OR LIMITATION OF INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, SO THE ABOVE LIMITATION OR EXCLUSION MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU. This Warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may also have other rights which vary from state to state. This is the only express warranty applicable to the product specified herein; Yamaha neither assumes nor authorizes anyone to assume for it any other express warranty.

If you have any questions about service received or if you need assistance in locating an authorized YAMAHA Servicer, please contact:

CUSTOMER SERVICE
Yamaha Corporation of America
6600 Orangethorpe Avenue, Buena Park, California 90620-1373
Telephone: 800-292-2982
http://usa.yamaha.com

Do not return any product to the above address without a written Return Authorization issued by YAMAHA.

©2012 Yamaha Corporation of America

04/2012 ZE38290